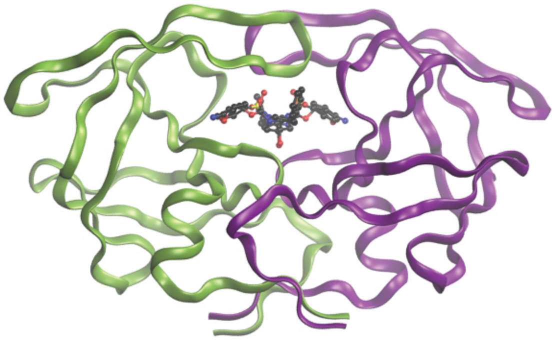


Figure 5.33 The molecule shown, HIV-1 protease, is an important target for pharmaceutical research. By designing molecules that bind to this protein, scientists are able to drastically inhibit the progress of the disease.

Molecular Orbital Energy Diagrams

The relative energy levels of atomic and molecular orbitals are typically shown in a **molecular orbital diagram** (**Figure 5.34**). For a diatomic molecule, the atomic orbitals of one atom are shown on the left, and those of the other atom are shown on the right. Each horizontal line represents one orbital that can hold two electrons. The molecular orbitals formed by the combination of the atomic orbitals are shown in the center. Dashed lines show which of the atomic orbitals combine to form the molecular orbitals. For each pair of atomic orbitals that combine, one lower-energy (bonding) molecular orbital and one higher-energy (antibonding) orbital result. Thus we can see that combining the six 2*p* atomic orbitals results in three bonding orbitals (one σ and two π) and three antibonding orbitals (one σ* and two π*).

We predict the distribution of electrons in these molecular orbitals by filling the orbitals in the same way that we fill atomic orbitals, by the Aufbau principle. Lower-energy orbitals fill first, electrons spread out among degenerate orbitals before pairing, and each orbital can hold a maximum of two electrons with opposite spins (**Figure 5.34**). Just as we write electron configurations for atoms, we can write the molecular electronic configuration by listing the orbitals with superscripts indicating the number of electrons present. For clarity, we place parentheses around molecular orbitals with the same energy. In this case, each orbital is at a different energy, so parentheses separate each orbital. Thus we would expect a diatomic molecule or ion containing seven electrons (such as $\text{Be}_2{}^+$) would have the molecular electron configuration $(\sigma_{1s})^2(\sigma_{1s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^1$. It is common to omit the core electrons from molecular orbital diagrams and configurations and include only the valence electrons.

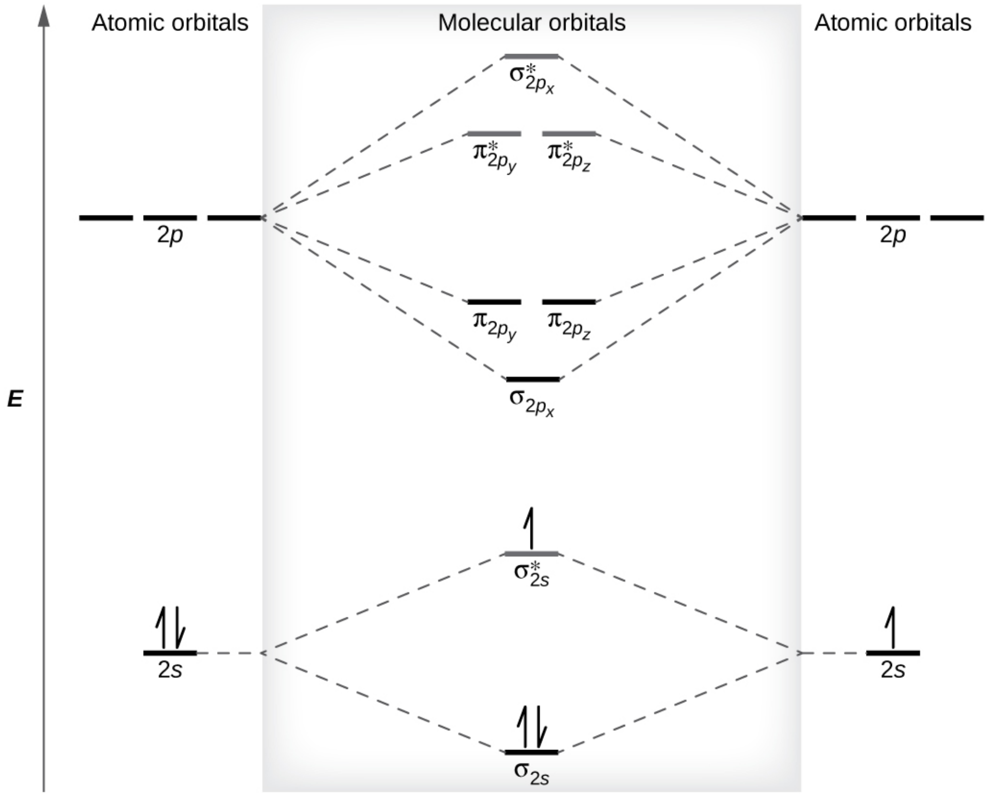


Figure 5.34 This is the molecular orbital diagram for the homonuclear diatomic $\mathrm{Be_2}^+$, showing the molecular orbitals of the valence shell only. The molecular orbitals are filled in the same manner as atomic orbitals, using the Aufbau principle and Hund's rule.

Bond Order

The filled molecular orbital diagram shows the number of electrons in both bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals. The net contribution of the electrons to the bond strength of a molecule is identified by determining the **bond order** that results from the filling of the molecular orbitals by electrons.

When using Lewis structures to describe the distribution of electrons in molecules, we define bond order as the number of bonding pairs of electrons between two atoms. Thus a single bond has a bond order of 1, a double bond has a bond order of 2, and a triple bond has a bond order of 3. We define bond order differently when we use the molecular orbital description of the distribution of electrons, but the resulting bond order is usually the same. The MO technique is more accurate and can handle cases when the Lewis structure method fails, but both methods describe the same phenomenon.

In the molecular orbital model, an electron contributes to a bonding interaction if it occupies a bonding orbital and it contributes to an antibonding interaction if it occupies an antibonding orbital. The bond order is calculated by subtracting the destabilizing (antibonding) electrons from the stabilizing (bonding) electrons. Since a bond consists of two electrons, we divide by two to get the bond order. We can determine bond order with the following equation:

$$\text{bond order} = \frac{(\text{number of bonding electrons}) - (\text{number of antibonding electrons})}{2}$$

The order of a covalent bond is a guide to its strength; a bond between two given atoms becomes stronger as the bond order increases. If the distribution of electrons in the molecular orbitals between two atoms is such that the resulting bond would have a bond order of zero, a stable bond does not form. We next look at some specific examples of MO diagrams and bond orders.

Bonding in Diatomic Molecules

A dihydrogen molecule (H_2) forms from two hydrogen atoms. When the atomic orbitals of the two atoms combine, the electrons occupy the molecular orbital of lowest energy, the σ_{1s} bonding orbital. A dihydrogen molecule, H_2, readily forms because the energy of a H_2 molecule is lower than that of two H atoms. The σ_{1s} orbital that contains both electrons is lower in energy than either of the two 1*s* atomic orbitals.

A molecular orbital can hold two electrons, so both electrons in the H_2 molecule are in the σ_{1s} bonding orbital; the electron configuration is $(\sigma_{1s})^2$. We represent this configuration by a molecular orbital energy diagram (**Figure 5.35**) in which a single upward arrow indicates one electron in an orbital, and two (upward and downward) arrows indicate two electrons of opposite spin.

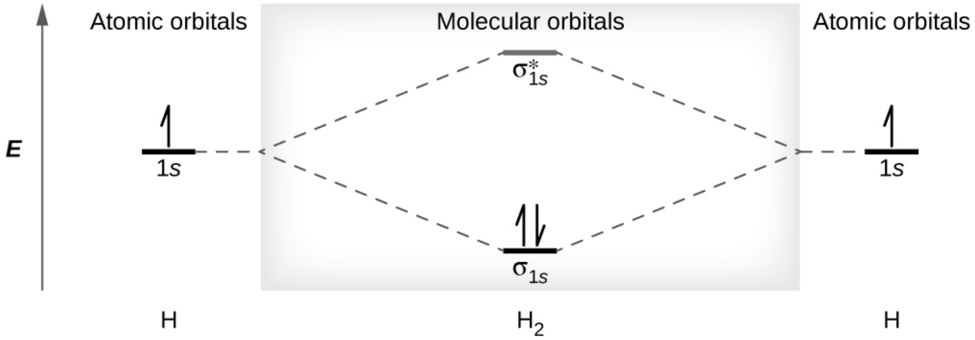


Figure 5.35 The molecular orbital energy diagram predicts that H_2 will be a stable molecule with lower energy than the separated atoms.

A dihydrogen molecule contains two bonding electrons and no antibonding electrons so we have

$$\text{bond order in } H_2 = \frac{(2-0)}{2} = 1$$

Because the bond order for the H–H bond is equal to 1, the bond is a single bond.

A helium atom has two electrons, both of which are in its 1*s* orbital. Two helium atoms do not combine to form a dihelium molecule, He_2, with four electrons, because the stabilizing effect of the two electrons in the lower-energy bonding orbital would be offset by the destabilizing effect of the two electrons in the higher-energy antibonding molecular orbital. We would write the hypothetical electron configuration of He_2 as $(\sigma_{1s})^2(\sigma^*_{1s})^2$ as in **Figure 5.36**. The net energy change would be zero, so there is no driving force for helium atoms to form the diatomic molecule. In fact, helium exists as discrete atoms rather than as diatomic molecules. The bond order in a hypothetical dihelium molecule would be zero.

$$\text{bond order in } He_2 = \frac{(2-2)}{2} = 0$$

A bond order of zero indicates that no bond is formed between two atoms.

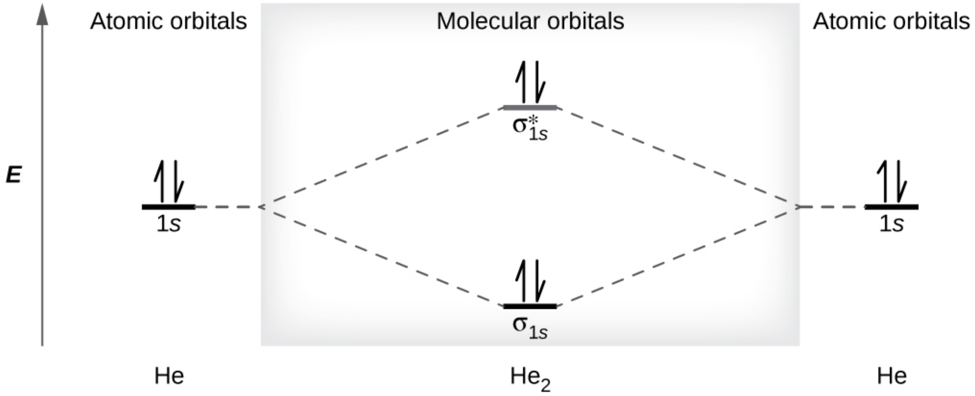


Figure 5.36 The molecular orbital energy diagram predicts that He_2 will not be a stable molecule, since it has equal numbers of bonding and antibonding electrons.

The Diatomic Molecules of the Second Period

Eight possible homonuclear diatomic molecules might be formed by the atoms of the second period of the periodic table: Li_2, Be_2, B_2, C_2, N_2, O_2, F_2, and Ne_2. However, we can predict that the Be_2 molecule and the Ne_2 molecule would not be stable. We can see this by a consideration of the molecular electron configurations (**Table 5.2**).

We predict valence molecular orbital electron configurations just as we predict electron configurations of atoms. Valence electrons are assigned to valence molecular orbitals with the lowest possible energies. Consistent with Hund's rule, whenever there are two or more degenerate molecular orbitals, electrons fill each orbital of that type singly before any pairing of electrons takes place.

As we saw in valence bond theory, σ bonds are generally more stable than π bonds formed from degenerate atomic orbitals. Similarly, in molecular orbital theory, σ orbitals are usually more stable than π orbitals. However, this is not always the case. The MOs for the valence orbitals of the second period are shown in **Figure 5.37**. Looking at Ne_2 molecular orbitals, we see that the order is consistent with the generic diagram shown in the previous section. However, for atoms with three or fewer electrons in the *p* orbitals (Li through N) we observe a different pattern, in which the σ_p orbital is higher in energy than the π_p set. Obtain the molecular orbital diagram for a homonuclear diatomic ion by adding or subtracting electrons from the diagram for the neutral molecule.

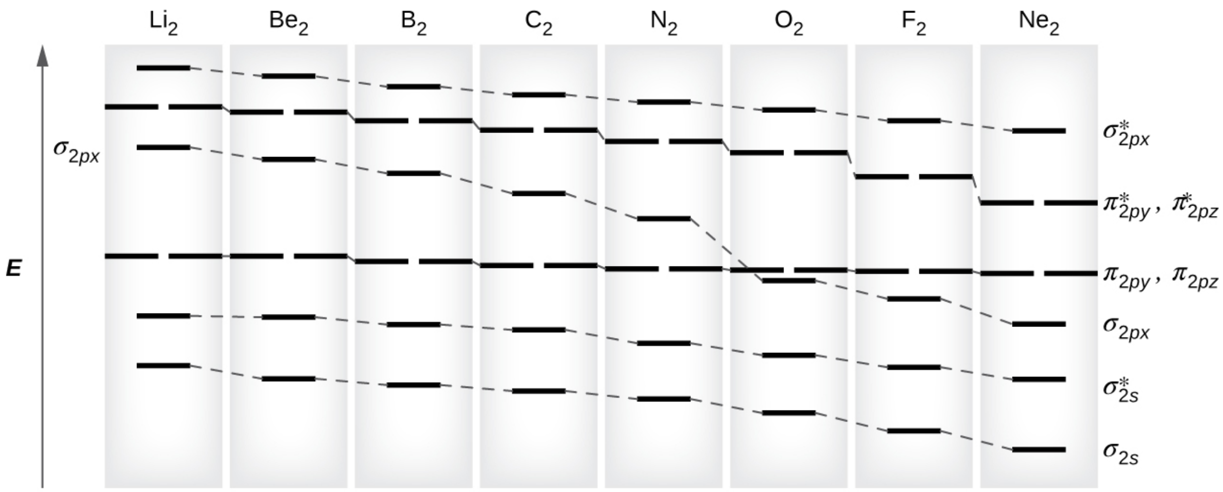


Figure 5.37 This shows the MO diagrams for each homonuclear diatomic molecule in the second period. The orbital energies decrease across the period as the effective nuclear charge increases and atomic radius decreases. Between N_2 and O_2, the order of the orbitals changes.

Link to Learning

You can practice labeling and filling molecular orbitals with this **interactive tutorial (http://openstax.org/l/16labelorbital)** from the University of Sydney.

This switch in orbital ordering occurs because of a phenomenon called **s-p mixing**. s-p mixing does not create new orbitals; it merely influences the energies of the existing molecular orbitals. The σ_s wavefunction mathematically combines with the σ_p wavefunction, with the result that the σ_s orbital becomes more stable, and the σ_p orbital becomes less stable (**Figure 5.38**). Similarly, the antibonding orbitals also undergo s-p mixing, with the σ_{s*} becoming more stable and the σ_{p*} becoming less stable.

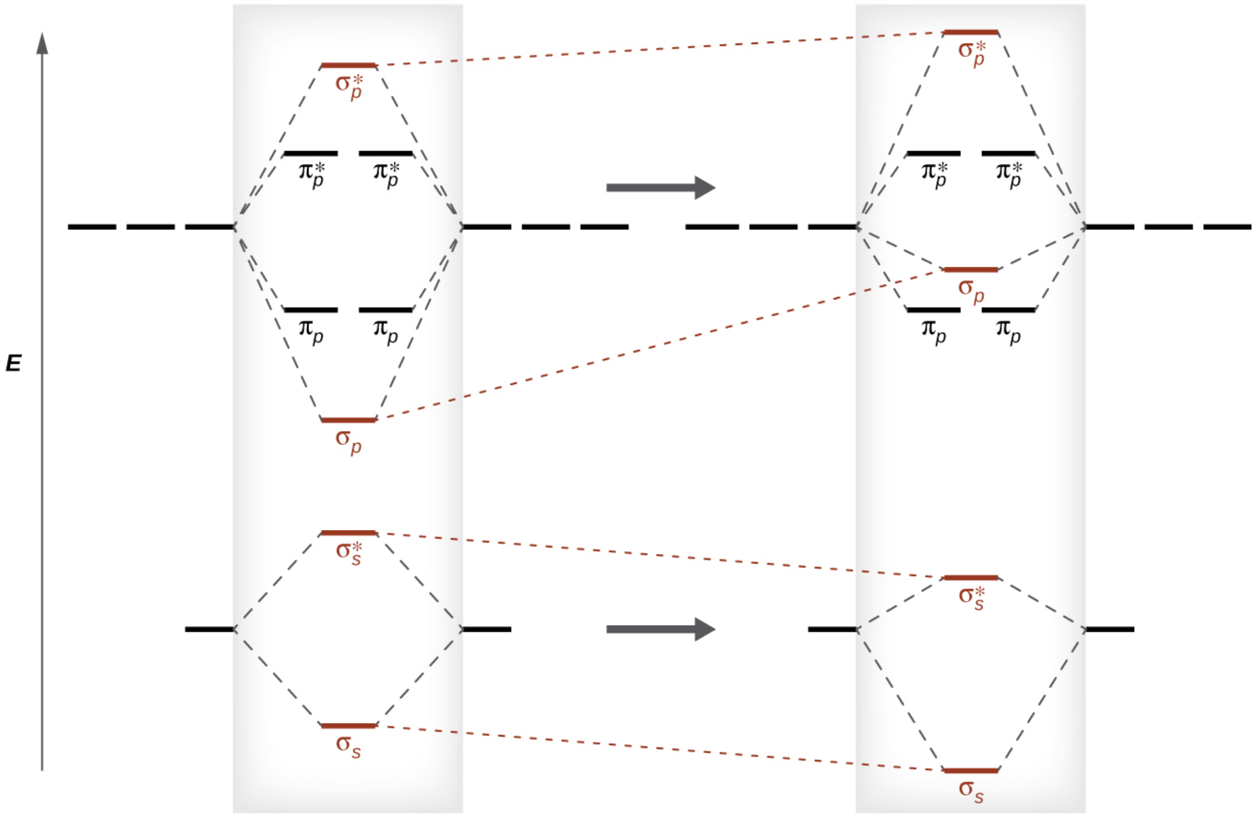


Figure 5.38 Without mixing, the MO pattern occurs as expected, with the σ_p orbital lower in energy than the σ_p orbitals. When s-p mixing occurs, the orbitals shift as shown, with the σ_p orbital higher in energy than the π_p orbitals.

s-p mixing occurs when the *s* and *p* orbitals have similar energies. The energy difference between 2*s* and 2*p* orbitals in O, F, and Ne is greater than that in Li, Be, B, C, and N. Because of this, O_2, F_2, and Ne_2 exhibit negligible s-p mixing (not sufficient to change the energy ordering), and their MO diagrams follow the normal pattern, as shown in **Figure 5.37**. All of the other period 2 diatomic molecules do have s-p mixing, which leads to the pattern where the σ_p orbital is raised above the π_p set.

Using the MO diagrams shown in **Figure 5.37**, we can add in the electrons and determine the molecular electron configuration and bond order for each of the diatomic molecules. As shown in **Table 5.2**, Be_2 and Ne_2 molecules would have a bond order of 0, and these molecules do not exist.

Electron Configuration and Bond Order for Molecular Orbitals in Homonuclear Diatomic Molecules of Period Two Elements

Molecule	Electron Configuration	Bond Order
Li_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2$	1
Be_2 (unstable)	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2$	0
B_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^2$	1

Table 5.2

Electron Configuration and Bond Order for Molecular Orbitals in Homonuclear Diatomic Molecules of Period Two Elements

Molecule	Electron Configuration	Bond Order
C_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4$	2
N_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\sigma_{2px})^2$	3
O_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi^*_{2py},\ \pi^*_{2pz})^2$	2
F_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi^*_{2py},\ \pi^*_{2pz})^4$	1
Ne_2 (unstable)	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi^*_{2py},\ \pi^*_{2pz})^4(\sigma^*_{2px})^2$	0

Table 5.2

The combination of two lithium atoms to form a lithium molecule, Li_2, is analogous to the formation of H_2, but the atomic orbitals involved are the valence 2*s* orbitals. Each of the two lithium atoms has one valence electron. Hence, we have two valence electrons available for the σ_{2s} bonding molecular orbital. Because both valence electrons would be in a bonding orbital, we would predict the Li_2 molecule to be stable. The molecule is, in fact, present in appreciable concentration in lithium vapor at temperatures near the boiling point of the element. All of the other molecules in **Table 5.2** with a bond order greater than zero are also known.

The O_2 molecule has enough electrons to half fill the $\left(\pi^*_{2py},\ \pi^*_{2pz}\right)$ level. We expect the two electrons that occupy these two degenerate orbitals to be unpaired, and this molecular electronic configuration for O_2 is in accord with the fact that the oxygen molecule has two unpaired electrons (**Figure 5.40**). The presence of two unpaired electrons has proved to be difficult to explain using Lewis structures, but the molecular orbital theory explains it quite well. In fact, the unpaired electrons of the oxygen molecule provide a strong piece of support for the molecular orbital theory.

How Sciences Interconnect

Band Theory

When two identical atomic orbitals on different atoms combine, two molecular orbitals result (see **Figure 5.29**). The bonding orbital is lower in energy than the original atomic orbitals because the atomic orbitals are in-phase in the molecular orbital. The antibonding orbital is higher in energy than the original atomic orbitals because the atomic orbitals are out-of-phase.

In a solid, similar things happen, but on a much larger scale. Remember that even in a small sample there are a huge number of atoms (typically > 10^{23} atoms), and therefore a huge number of atomic orbitals that may be combined into molecular orbitals. When *N* valence atomic orbitals, all of the same energy and each containing one (1) electron, are combined, *N*/2 (filled) bonding orbitals and *N*/2 (empty) antibonding orbitals will result. Each bonding orbital will show an energy lowering as the atomic orbitals are *mostly* in-phase, but each of the bonding orbitals will be a little different and have slightly different energies. The antibonding orbitals will show an increase in energy as the atomic orbitals are *mostly* out-of-phase, but each of the antibonding orbitals will also be a little different and have slightly different energies. The allowed energy levels for all the bonding orbitals are so close together that they form a band, called the valence band. Likewise, all the antibonding orbitals are very close together and form a band, called the conduction band. **Figure 5.39** shows the bands for three important classes of materials: insulators, semiconductors, and conductors.

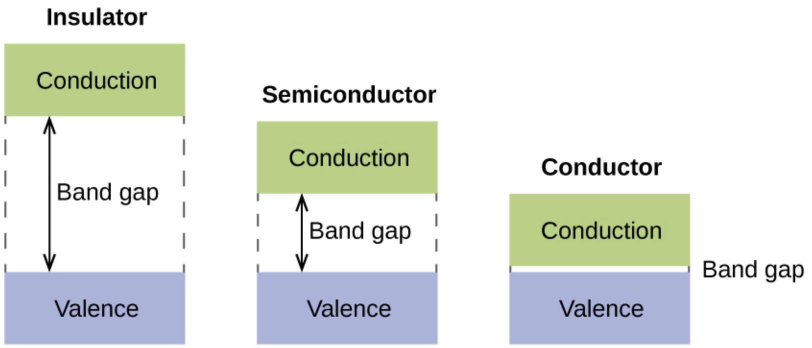


Figure 5.39 Molecular orbitals in solids are so closely spaced that they are described as bands. The valence band is lower in energy and the conduction band is higher in energy. The type of solid is determined by the size of the “band gap” between the valence and conduction bands. Only a very small amount of energy is required to move electrons from the valance band to the conduction band in a conductor, and so they conduct electricity well. In an insulator, the band gap is large, so that very few electrons move, and they are poor conductors of electricity. Semiconductors are in between: they conduct electricity better than insulators, but not as well as conductors.

In order to conduct electricity, electrons must move from the filled valence band to the empty conduction band where they can move throughout the solid. The size of the band gap, or the energy difference between the top of the valence band and the bottom of the conduction band, determines how easy it is to move electrons between the bands. Only a small amount of energy is required in a conductor because the band gap is very small. This small energy difference is “easy” to overcome, so they are good conductors of electricity. In an insulator, the band gap is so “large” that very few electrons move into the conduction band; as a result, insulators are poor conductors of electricity. Semiconductors conduct electricity when “moderate” amounts of energy are provided to move electrons out of the valence band and into the conduction band. Semiconductors, such as silicon, are found in many electronics.

Semiconductors are used in devices such as computers, smartphones, and solar cells. Solar cells produce electricity when light provides the energy to move electrons out of the valence band. The electricity that is generated may then be used to power a light or tool, or it can be stored for later use by charging a battery. As of December 2014, up to 46% of the energy in sunlight could be converted into electricity using solar cells.

Example 5.7

Molecular Orbital Diagrams, Bond Order, and Number of Unpaired Electrons

Draw the molecular orbital diagram for the oxygen molecule, O_2. From this diagram, calculate the bond order for O_2. How does this diagram account for the paramagnetism of O_2?

Solution

We draw a molecular orbital energy diagram similar to that shown in **Figure 5.37**. Each oxygen atom contributes six electrons, so the diagram appears as shown in **Figure 5.40**.

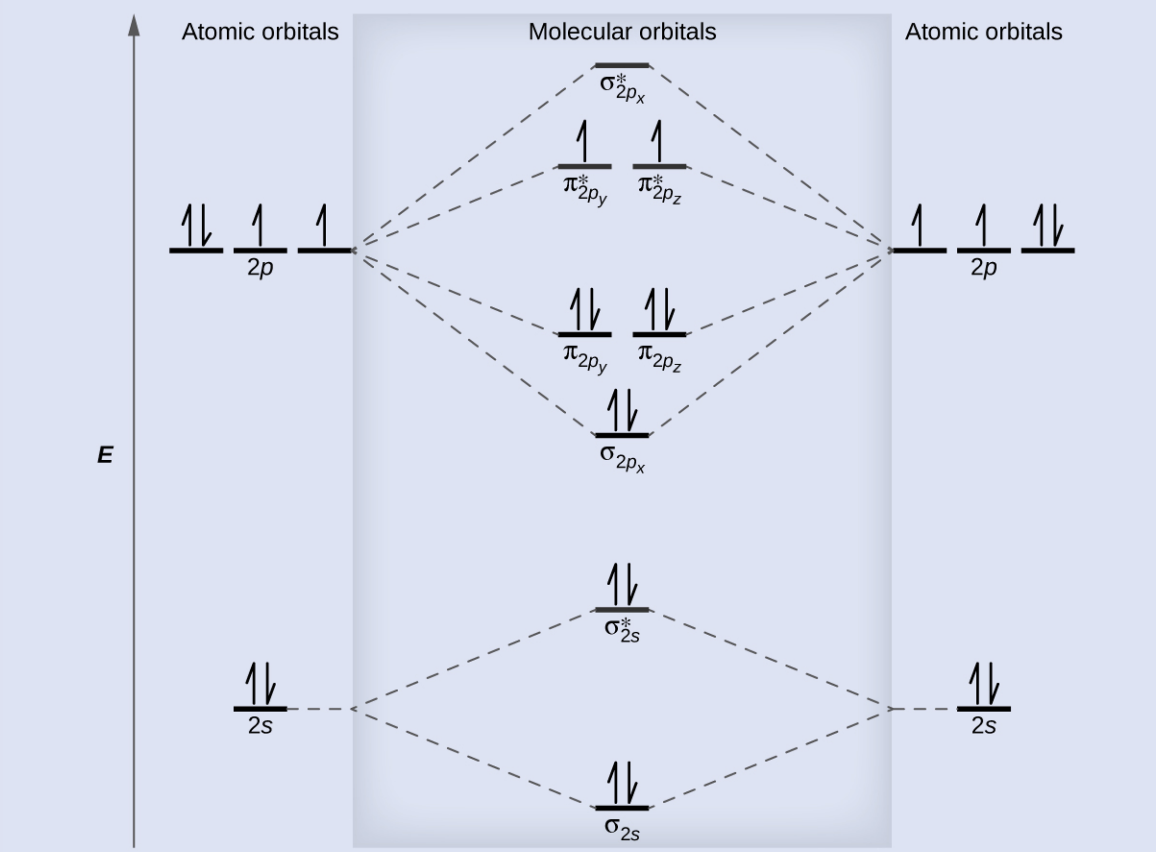


Figure 5.40 The molecular orbital energy diagram for O_2 predicts two unpaired electrons.

We calculate the bond order as

$$O_2 = \frac{(8-4)}{2} = 2$$

Oxygen's paramagnetism is explained by the presence of two unpaired electrons in the $(\pi_{2py}, \pi_{2pz})^*$ molecular orbitals.

Check Your Learning

The main component of air is N_2. From the molecular orbital diagram of N_2, predict its bond order and whether it is diamagnetic or paramagnetic.

Answer: N_2 has a bond order of 3 and is diamagnetic.

Example 5.8

Ion Predictions with MO Diagrams

Give the molecular orbital configuration for the valence electrons in ${C_2}^{2-}$. Will this ion be stable?

Solution

Looking at the appropriate MO diagram, we see that the π orbitals are lower in energy than the σ_p orbital. The valence electron configuration for C_2 is $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\pi_{2py}, \pi_{2pz})^4$. Adding two more electrons to generate the $C_2{}^{2-}$ anion will give a valence electron configuration of $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2py}, \pi_{2pz})^4(\sigma_{2px})^2$. Since this has six more bonding electrons than antibonding, the bond order will be 3, and the ion should be stable.

Check Your Learning

How many unpaired electrons would be present on a $Be_2{}^{2-}$ ion? Would it be paramagnetic or diamagnetic?

Answer: two, paramagnetic

Link to Learning

Creating molecular orbital diagrams for molecules with more than two atoms relies on the same basic ideas as the diatomic examples presented here. However, with more atoms, computers are required to calculate how the atomic orbitals combine. See **three-dimensional drawings (http://openstax.org/l/16orbitaldiag)** of the molecular orbitals for C_6H_6.

Key Terms

antibonding orbital	molecular orbital located outside of the region between two nuclei; electrons in an antibonding orbital destabilize the molecule
bond order	number of pairs of electrons between two atoms; it can be found by the number of bonds in a Lewis structure or by the difference between the number of bonding and antibonding electrons divided by two
bonding orbital	molecular orbital located between two nuclei; electrons in a bonding orbital stabilize a molecule
degenerate orbitals	orbitals that have the same energy
diamagnetism	phenomenon in which a material is not magnetic itself but is repelled by a magnetic field; it occurs when there are only paired electrons present
homonuclear diatomic molecule	molecule consisting of two identical atoms
hybrid orbital	orbital created by combining atomic orbitals on a central atom
hybridization	model that describes the changes in the atomic orbitals of an atom when it forms a covalent compound
linear combination of atomic orbitals	technique for combining atomic orbitals to create molecular orbitals
molecular orbital	region of space in which an electron has a high probability of being found in a molecule
molecular orbital diagram	visual representation of the relative energy levels of molecular orbitals
molecular orbital theory	model that describes the behavior of electrons delocalized throughout a molecule in terms of the combination of atomic wave functions
node	plane separating different lobes of orbitals, where the probability of finding an electron is zero
overlap	coexistence of orbitals from two different atoms sharing the same region of space, leading to the formation of a covalent bond
paramagnetism	phenomenon in which a material is not magnetic itself but is attracted to a magnetic field; it occurs when there are unpaired electrons present
pi bond (π bond)	covalent bond formed by side-by-side overlap of atomic orbitals; the electron density is found on opposite sides of the internuclear axis
s-p mixing	change that causes σ_p orbitals to be less stable than π_p orbitals due to the mixing of *s* and *p*-based molecular orbitals of similar energies.
sigma bond (σ bond)	covalent bond formed by overlap of atomic orbitals along the internuclear axis
***sp* hybrid orbital**	one of a set of two orbitals with a linear arrangement that results from combining one *s* and one *p* orbital
sp^2 hybrid orbital	one of a set of three orbitals with a trigonal planar arrangement that results from combining one *s* and two *p* orbitals
sp^3 hybrid orbital	one of a set of four orbitals with a tetrahedral arrangement that results from combining one *s* and three *p* orbitals
sp^3d hybrid orbital	one of a set of five orbitals with a trigonal bipyramidal arrangement that results from

combining one *s*, three *p*, and one *d* orbital

sp^3d^2 hybrid orbital one of a set of six orbitals with an octahedral arrangement that results from combining one *s*, three *p*, and two *d* orbitals

valence bond theory description of bonding that involves atomic orbitals overlapping to form σ or π bonds, within which pairs of electrons are shared

π bonding orbital molecular orbital formed by side-by-side overlap of atomic orbitals, in which the electron density is found on opposite sides of the internuclear axis

π* bonding orbital antibonding molecular orbital formed by out of phase side-by-side overlap of atomic orbitals, in which the electron density is found on both sides of the internuclear axis, and there is a node between the nuclei

σ bonding orbital molecular orbital in which the electron density is found along the axis of the bond

σ* bonding orbital antibonding molecular orbital formed by out-of-phase overlap of atomic orbital along the axis of the bond, generating a node between the nuclei

Key Equations

- $\text{bond order} = \frac{(\text{number of bonding electron}) - (\text{number of antibonding electrons})}{2}$

Summary

5.1 Valence Bond Theory

Valence bond theory describes bonding as a consequence of the overlap of two separate atomic orbitals on different atoms that creates a region with one pair of electrons shared between the two atoms. When the orbitals overlap along an axis containing the nuclei, they form a σ bond. When they overlap in a fashion that creates a node along this axis, they form a π bond. Dipole moments can be used to determine partial separations of charges between atoms.

5.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals

We can use hybrid orbitals, which are mathematical combinations of some or all of the valence atomic orbitals, to describe the electron density around covalently bonded atoms. These hybrid orbitals either form sigma (σ) bonds directed toward other atoms of the molecule or contain lone pairs of electrons. We can determine the type of hybridization around a central atom from the geometry of the regions of electron density about it. Two such regions imply *sp* hybridization; three, sp^2 hybridization; four, sp^3 hybridization; five, sp^3d hybridization; and six, sp^3d^2 hybridization. Pi (π) bonds are formed from unhybridized atomic orbitals (*p* or *d* orbitals).

5.3 Multiple Bonds

Multiple bonds consist of a σ bond located along the axis between two atoms and one or two π bonds. The σ bonds are usually formed by the overlap of hybridized atomic orbitals, while the π bonds are formed by the side-by-side overlap of unhybridized orbitals. Resonance occurs when there are multiple unhybridized orbitals with the appropriate alignment to overlap, so the placement of π bonds can vary.

5.4 Molecular Orbital Theory

Molecular orbital (MO) theory describes the behavior of electrons in a molecule in terms of combinations of the atomic wave functions. The resulting molecular orbitals may extend over all the atoms in the molecule. Bonding molecular orbitals are formed by in-phase combinations of atomic wave functions, and electrons in these orbitals stabilize a molecule. Antibonding molecular orbitals result from out-of-phase combinations of atomic wave functions and electrons in these orbitals make a molecule less stable. Molecular orbitals located along an internuclear axis are called σ MOs. They can be formed from *s* orbitals or from *p* orbitals oriented in an end-to-end fashion. Molecular orbitals formed from *p* orbitals oriented in a side-by-side fashion have electron density on opposite sides of the internuclear axis and are called π orbitals.

We can describe the electronic structure of diatomic molecules by applying molecular orbital theory to the valence electrons of the atoms. Electrons fill molecular orbitals following the same rules that apply to filling atomic orbitals; Hund's rule and the Aufbau principle tell us that lower-energy orbitals will fill first, electrons will spread out before they pair up, and each orbital can hold a maximum of two electrons with opposite spins. Materials with unpaired electrons are paramagnetic and attracted to a magnetic field, while those with all-paired electrons are diamagnetic and repelled by a magnetic field. Correctly predicting the magnetic properties of molecules is in advantage of molecular orbital theory over Lewis structures and valence bond theory.

Exercises

5.1 Valence Bond Theory

1. Explain how σ and π bonds are similar and how they are different.

2. Use valence bond theory to explain the bonding in F_2, HF, and ClBr. Sketch the overlap of the atomic orbitals involved in the bonds.

3. Use valence bond theory to explain the bonding in O_2. Sketch the overlap of the atomic orbitals involved in the bonds in O_2.

4. How many σ and π bonds are present in the molecule HCN?

5. A friend tells you N_2 has three π bonds due to overlap of the three *p*-orbitals on each N atom. Do you agree?

6. Draw the Lewis structures for CO_2 and CO, and predict the number of σ and π bonds for each molecule.

(a) CO_2

(b) CO

5.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals

7. Why is the concept of hybridization required in valence bond theory?

8. Give the shape that describes each hybrid orbital set:

(a) sp^2

(b) sp^3d

(c) sp

(d) sp^3d^2

9. Explain why a carbon atom cannot form five bonds using sp^3d hybrid orbitals.

10. What is the hybridization of the central atom in each of the following?

(a) BeH_2

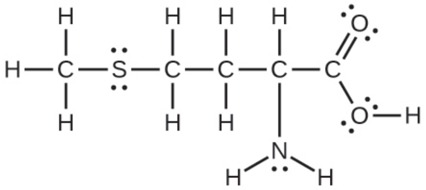
(b) SF_6

(c) $PO_4{}^{3-}$

(d) PCl_5

11. A molecule with the formula AB_3 could have one of four different shapes. Give the shape and the hybridization of the central A atom for each.

12. Methionine, $CH_3SCH_2CH_2CH(NH_2)CO_2H$, is an amino acid found in proteins. The Lewis structure of this compound is shown below. What is the hybridization type of each carbon, oxygen, the nitrogen, and the sulfur?



13. Sulfuric acid is manufactured by a series of reactions represented by the following equations:

$$S_8(s) + 8O_2(g) \longrightarrow 8SO_2(g)$$

$$2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2SO_3(g)$$

$$SO_3(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_2SO_4(l)$$

Draw a Lewis structure, predict the molecular geometry by VSEPR, and determine the hybridization of sulfur for the following:

(a) circular S_8 molecule

(b) SO_2 molecule

(c) SO_3 molecule

(d) H_2SO_4 molecule (the hydrogen atoms are bonded to oxygen atoms)

14. Two important industrial chemicals, ethene, C_2H_4, and propene, C_3H_6, are produced by the steam (or thermal) cracking process:

$$2C_3H_8(g) \longrightarrow C_2H_4(g) + C_3H_6(g) + CH_4(g) + H_2(g)$$

For each of the four carbon compounds, do the following:

(a) Draw a Lewis structure.

(b) Predict the geometry about the carbon atom.

(c) Determine the hybridization of each type of carbon atom.

15. Analysis of a compound indicates that it contains 77.55% Xe and 22.45% F by mass.

(a) What is the empirical formula for this compound? *(Assume this is also the molecular formula in responding to the remaining parts of this exercise)*.

(b) Write a Lewis structure for the compound.

(c) Predict the shape of the molecules of the compound.

(d) What hybridization is consistent with the shape you predicted?

16. Consider nitrous acid, HNO_2 (HONO).

(a) Write a Lewis structure.

(b) What are the electron pair and molecular geometries of the internal oxygen and nitrogen atoms in the HNO_2 molecule?

(c) What is the hybridization on the internal oxygen and nitrogen atoms in HNO_2?

17. Strike-anywhere matches contain a layer of $KClO_3$ and a layer of P_4S_3. The heat produced by the friction of striking the match causes these two compounds to react vigorously, which sets fire to the wooden stem of the match. $KClO_3$ contains the $ClO_3{}^-$ ion. P_4S_3 is an unusual molecule with the skeletal structure.

(a) Write Lewis structures for P_4S_3 and the $ClO_3{}^-$ ion.

(b) Describe the geometry about the P atoms, the S atom, and the Cl atom in these species.

(c) Assign a hybridization to the P atoms, the S atom, and the Cl atom in these species.

(d) Determine the oxidation states and formal charge of the atoms in P_4S_3 and the $ClO_3{}^-$ ion.

18. Identify the hybridization of each carbon atom in the following molecule. (The arrangement of atoms is given; you need to determine how many bonds connect each pair of atoms.)

19. Write Lewis structures for NF_3 and PF_5. On the basis of hybrid orbitals, explain the fact that NF_3, PF_3, and PF_5 are stable molecules, but NF_5 does not exist.

20. In addition to NF_3, two other fluoro derivatives of nitrogen are known: N_2F_4 and N_2F_2. What shapes do you predict for these two molecules? What is the hybridization for the nitrogen in each molecule?

5.3 Multiple Bonds

21. The bond energy of a C–C single bond averages 347 kJ mol^{-1}; that of a $C \equiv C$ triple bond averages 839 kJ mol^{-1}. Explain why the triple bond is not three times as strong as a single bond.

22. For the carbonate ion, $CO_3{}^{2-}$, draw all of the resonance structures. Identify which orbitals overlap to create each bond.

23. A useful solvent that will dissolve salts as well as organic compounds is the compound acetonitrile, H_3CCN. It is present in paint strippers.

(a) Write the Lewis structure for acetonitrile, and indicate the direction of the dipole moment in the molecule.

(b) Identify the hybrid orbitals used by the carbon atoms in the molecule to form σ bonds.

(c) Describe the atomic orbitals that form the π bonds in the molecule. Note that it is not necessary to hybridize the nitrogen atom.

24. For the molecule allene, $H_2C = C = CH_2$, give the hybridization of each carbon atom. Will the hydrogen atoms be in the same plane or perpendicular planes?

25. Identify the hybridization of the central atom in each of the following molecules and ions that contain multiple bonds:

(a) ClNO (N is the central atom)

(b) CS_2

(c) Cl_2CO (C is the central atom)

(d) Cl_2SO (S is the central atom)

(e) SO_2F_2 (S is the central atom)

(f) XeO_2F_2 (Xe is the central atom)

(g) $ClOF_2{}^+$ (Cl is the central atom)

26. Describe the molecular geometry and hybridization of the N, P, or S atoms in each of the following compounds.

(a) H_3PO_4, phosphoric acid, used in cola soft drinks

(b) NH_4NO_3, ammonium nitrate, a fertilizer and explosive

(c) S_2Cl_2, disulfur dichloride, used in vulcanizing rubber

(d) $K_4[O_3POPO_3]$, potassium pyrophosphate, an ingredient in some toothpastes

27. For each of the following molecules, indicate the hybridization requested and whether or not the electrons will be delocalized:

(a) ozone (O_3) central O hybridization

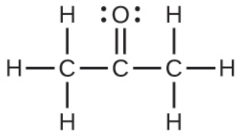
(b) carbon dioxide (CO_2) central C hybridization

(c) nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) central N hybridization

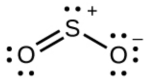
(d) phosphate ion $(PO_4{}^{3-})$ central P hybridization

28. For each of the following structures, determine the hybridization requested and whether the electrons will be delocalized:

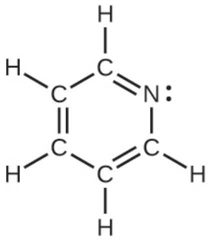
(a) Hybridization of each carbon



(b) Hybridization of sulfur



(c) All atoms



29. Draw the orbital diagram for carbon in CO_2 showing how many carbon atom electrons are in each orbital.

5.4 Molecular Orbital Theory

30. Sketch the distribution of electron density in the bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals formed from two *s* orbitals and from two *p* orbitals.

31. How are the following similar, and how do they differ?

(a) σ molecular orbitals and π molecular orbitals

(b) ψ for an atomic orbital and ψ for a molecular orbital

(c) bonding orbitals and antibonding orbitals

32. If molecular orbitals are created by combining five atomic orbitals from atom A and five atomic orbitals from atom B combine, how many molecular orbitals will result?

33. Can a molecule with an odd number of electrons ever be diamagnetic? Explain why or why not.

34. Can a molecule with an even number of electrons ever be paramagnetic? Explain why or why not.

35. Why are bonding molecular orbitals lower in energy than the parent atomic orbitals?

36. Calculate the bond order for an ion with this configuration:
$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi_{2py}^*,\ \pi_{2pz}^*)^3$

37. Explain why an electron in the bonding molecular orbital in the H_2 molecule has a lower energy than an electron in the 1*s* atomic orbital of either of the separated hydrogen atoms.

38. Predict the valence electron molecular orbital configurations for the following, and state whether they will be stable or unstable ions.

(a) ${Na_2}^{2+}$

(b) ${Mg_2}^{2+}$

(c) ${Al_2}^{2+}$

(d) ${Si_2}^{2+}$

(e) ${P_2}^{2+}$

(f) ${S_2}^{2+}$

(g) ${F_2}^{2+}$

(h) ${Ar_2}^{2+}$

39. Determine the bond order of each member of the following groups, and determine which member of each group is predicted by the molecular orbital model to have the strongest bond.

(a) H_2, ${H_2}^{+}$, ${H_2}^{-}$

(b) O_2, ${O_2}^{2+}$, ${O_2}^{2-}$

(c) Li_2, ${Be_2}^{+}$, Be_2

(d) F_2, ${F_2}^{+}$, ${F_2}^{-}$

(e) N_2, ${N_2}^{+}$, ${N_2}^{-}$

40. For the first ionization energy for an N_2 molecule, what molecular orbital is the electron removed from?

41. Compare the atomic and molecular orbital diagrams to identify the member of each of the following pairs that has the highest first ionization energy (the most tightly bound electron) in the gas phase:

(a) H and H_2

(b) N and N_2

(c) O and O_2

(d) C and C_2

(e) B and B_2

42. Which of the period 2 homonuclear diatomic molecules are predicted to be paramagnetic?

43. A friend tells you that the 2*s* orbital for fluorine starts off at a much lower energy than the 2*s* orbital for lithium, so the resulting σ_{2s} molecular orbital in F_2 is more stable than in Li_2. Do you agree?

44. True or false: Boron contains $2s^2 2p^1$ valence electrons, so only one *p* orbital is needed to form molecular orbitals.

45. What charge would be needed on F_2 to generate an ion with a bond order of 2?

46. Predict whether the MO diagram for S_2 would show s-p mixing or not.

47. Explain why $N_2{}^{2+}$ is diamagnetic, while $O_2{}^{4+}$, which has the same number of valence electrons, is paramagnetic.

48. Using the MO diagrams, predict the bond order for the stronger bond in each pair:

(a) B_2 or $B_2{}^{+}$

(b) F_2 or $F_2{}^{+}$

(c) O_2 or $O_2{}^{2+}$

(d) $C_2{}^{+}$ or $C_2{}^{-}$

Chapter 6

Composition of Substances and Solutions

Figure 6.1 The water in a swimming pool is a complex mixture of substances whose relative amounts must be carefully maintained to ensure the health and comfort of people using the pool. (credit: modification of work by Vic Brincat)

Chapter Outline

Introduction

Swimming pools have long been a popular means of recreation, exercise, and physical therapy. Since it is impractical to refill large pools with fresh water on a frequent basis, pool water is regularly treated with chemicals to prevent the growth of harmful bacteria and algae. Proper pool maintenance requires regular additions of various chemical compounds in carefully measured amounts. For example, the relative amount of calcium ion, Ca^{2+}, in the water should be maintained within certain limits to prevent eye irritation and avoid damage to the pool bed and plumbing. To maintain proper calcium levels, calcium cations are added to the water in the form of an ionic compound that also contains anions; thus, it is necessary to know both the relative amount of Ca^{2+} in the compound and the volume of water in the pool in order to achieve the proper calcium level. Quantitative aspects of the composition of substances (such as the calcium-containing compound) and mixtures (such as the pool water) are the subject of this chapter.

6.1 Formula Mass

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Calculate formula masses for covalent and ionic compounds

Many argue that modern chemical science began when scientists started exploring the quantitative as well as the qualitative aspects of chemistry. For example, Dalton's atomic theory was an attempt to explain the results of measurements that allowed him to calculate the relative masses of elements combined in various compounds. Understanding the relationship between the masses of atoms and the chemical formulas of compounds allows us to quantitatively describe the composition of substances.

Formula Mass

An earlier chapter of this text described the development of the atomic mass unit, the concept of average atomic masses, and the use of chemical formulas to represent the elemental makeup of substances. These ideas can be extended to calculate the **formula mass** of a substance by summing the average atomic masses of all the atoms represented in the substance's formula.

Formula Mass for Covalent Substances

For covalent substances, the formula represents the numbers and types of atoms composing a single molecule of the substance; therefore, the formula mass may be correctly referred to as a molecular mass. Consider chloroform ($CHCl_3$), a covalent compound once used as a surgical anesthetic and now primarily used in the production of the "anti-stick" polymer, Teflon. The molecular formula of chloroform indicates that a single molecule contains one carbon atom, one hydrogen atom, and three chlorine atoms. The average molecular mass of a chloroform molecule is therefore equal to the sum of the average atomic masses of these atoms. Figure 6.2 outlines the calculations used to derive the molecular mass of chloroform, which is 119.37 amu.

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)
C	1	×	12.01	=	12.01
H	1	×	1.008	=	1.008
Cl	3	×	35.45	=	106.35
			Molecular mass		119.37

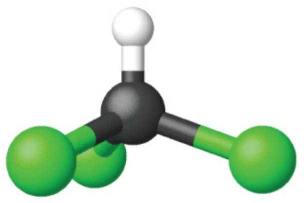


Figure 6.2 The average mass of a chloroform molecule, $CHCl_3$, is 119.37 amu, which is the sum of the average atomic masses of each of its constituent atoms. The model shows the molecular structure of chloroform.

Likewise, the molecular mass of an aspirin molecule, $C_9H_8O_4$, is the sum of the atomic masses of nine carbon atoms, eight hydrogen atoms, and four oxygen atoms, which amounts to 180.15 amu (Figure 6.3).

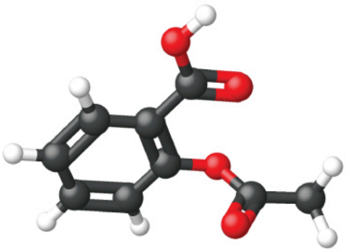
Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)	
C	9	×	12.01	=	108.09	
H	8	×	1.008	=	8.064	
O	4	×	16.00	=	64.00	
				Molecular mass	180.15	

Figure 6.3 The average mass of an aspirin molecule is 180.15 amu. The model shows the molecular structure of aspirin, $C_9H_8O_4$.

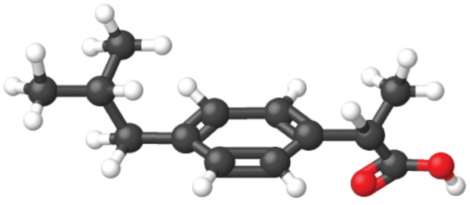
Example 6.1

Computing Molecular Mass for a Covalent Compound

Ibuprofen, $C_{13}H_{18}O_2$, is a covalent compound and the active ingredient in several popular nonprescription pain medications, such as Advil and Motrin. What is the molecular mass (amu) for this compound?

Solution

Molecules of this compound are comprised of 13 carbon atoms, 18 hydrogen atoms, and 2 oxygen atoms. Following the approach described above, the average molecular mass for this compound is therefore:

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)	
C	13	×	12.01	=	156.13	
H	18	×	1.008	=	18.144	
O	2	×	16.00	=	32.00	
				Molecular mass	206.27	

Check Your Learning

Acetaminophen, $C_8H_9NO_2$, is a covalent compound and the active ingredient in several popular nonprescription pain medications, such as Tylenol. What is the molecular mass (amu) for this compound?

Answer: 151.16 amu

Formula Mass for Ionic Compounds

Ionic compounds are composed of discrete cations and anions combined in ratios to yield electrically neutral bulk matter. The formula mass for an ionic compound is calculated in the same way as the formula mass for covalent compounds: by summing the average atomic masses of all the atoms in the compound's formula. Keep in mind, however, that the formula for an ionic compound does not represent the composition of a discrete molecule, so it may not correctly be referred to as the "molecular mass."

As an example, consider sodium chloride, NaCl, the chemical name for common table salt. Sodium chloride is an ionic compound composed of sodium cations, Na^+, and chloride anions, Cl^-, combined in a 1:1 ratio. The formula mass for this compound is computed as 58.44 amu (see **Figure 6.4**).

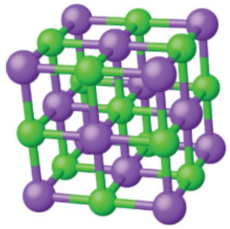
Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal	
Na	1	×	22.99	=	22.99	
Cl	1	×	35.45	=	35.45	
Formula mass					58.44	

Figure 6.4 Table salt, NaCl, contains an array of sodium and chloride ions combined in a 1:1 ratio. Its formula mass is 58.44 amu.

Note that the average masses of neutral sodium and chlorine atoms were used in this computation, rather than the masses for sodium cations and chlorine anions. This approach is perfectly acceptable when computing the formula mass of an ionic compound. Even though a sodium cation has a slightly smaller mass than a sodium atom (since it is missing an electron), this difference will be offset by the fact that a chloride anion is slightly more massive than a chloride atom (due to the extra electron). Moreover, the mass of an electron is negligibly small with respect to the mass of a typical atom. Even when calculating the mass of an isolated ion, the missing or additional electrons can generally be ignored, since their contribution to the overall mass is negligible, reflected only in the nonsignificant digits that will be lost when the computed mass is properly rounded. The few exceptions to this guideline are very light ions derived from elements with precisely known atomic masses.

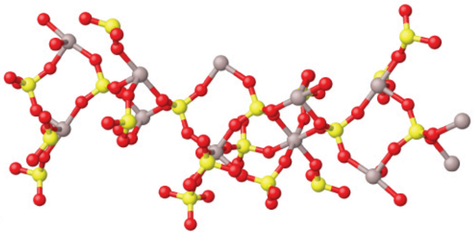
Example 6.2

Computing Formula Mass for an Ionic Compound

Aluminum sulfate, $Al_2(SO_4)_3$, is an ionic compound that is used in the manufacture of paper and in various water purification processes. What is the formula mass (amu) of this compound?

Solution

The formula for this compound indicates it contains Al^{3+} and $SO_4{}^{2-}$ ions combined in a 2:3 ratio. For purposes of computing a formula mass, it is helpful to rewrite the formula in the simpler format, $Al_2S_3O_{12}$. Following the approach outlined above, the formula mass for this compound is calculated as follows:

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)	
Al	2	×	26.98	=	53.96	
S	3	×	32.06	=	96.18	
O	12	×	16.00	=	192.00	
Molecular mass					342.14	

Check Your Learning

Calcium phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, is an ionic compound and a common anti-caking agent added to food products. What is the formula mass (amu) of calcium phosphate?

Answer: 310.18 amu

6.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas

The previous section discussed the relationship between the bulk mass of a substance and the number of atoms or molecules it contains (moles). Given the chemical formula of the substance, one may determine the amount of the substance (moles) from its mass, and vice versa. But what if the chemical formula of a substance is unknown? In this section, these same principles will be applied to derive the chemical formulas of unknown substances from experimental mass measurements.

Percent Composition

The elemental makeup of a compound defines its chemical identity, and chemical formulas are the most succinct way of representing this elemental makeup. When a compound's formula is unknown, measuring the mass of each of its constituent elements is often the first step in the process of determining the formula experimentally. The results of these measurements permit the calculation of the compound's **percent composition**, defined as the percentage by mass of each element in the compound. For example, consider a gaseous compound composed solely of carbon and hydrogen. The percent composition of this compound could be represented as follows:

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{\text{mass H}}{\text{mass compound}} \times 100\%$$

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{\text{mass C}}{\text{mass compound}} \times 100\%$$

If analysis of a 10.0-g sample of this gas showed it to contain 2.5 g H and 7.5 g C, the percent composition would be calculated to be 25% H and 75% C:

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{2.5\ \text{g H}}{10.0\ \text{g compound}} \times 100\% = 25\%$$

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{7.5\ \text{g C}}{10.0\ \text{g compound}} \times 100\% = 75\%$$

Example 6.3

Calculation of Percent Composition

Analysis of a 12.04-g sample of a liquid compound composed of carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen showed it to contain 7.34 g C, 1.85 g H, and 2.85 g N. What is the percent composition of this compound?

Solution

To calculate percent composition, divide the experimentally derived mass of each element by the overall mass of the compound, and then convert to a percentage:

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{7.34\ \text{g C}}{12.04\ \text{g compound}} \times 100\% = 61.0\%$$

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{1.85\ \text{g H}}{12.04\ \text{g compound}} \times 100\% = 15.4\%$$

$$\%\,\text{N} = \frac{2.85\ \text{g N}}{12.04\ \text{g compound}} \times 100\% = 23.7\%$$

The analysis results indicate that the compound is 61.0% C, 15.4% H, and 23.7% N by mass.

Check Your Learning

A 24.81-g sample of a gaseous compound containing only carbon, oxygen, and chlorine is determined to contain 3.01 g C, 4.00 g O, and 17.81 g Cl. What is this compound's percent composition?

Answer: 12.1% C, 16.1% O, 71.8% Cl

Determining Percent Composition from Molecular or Empirical Formulas

Percent composition is also useful for evaluating the relative abundance of a given element in different compounds of known formulas. As one example, consider the common nitrogen-containing fertilizers ammonia (NH_3), ammonium nitrate (NH_4NO_3), and urea (CH_4N_2O). The element nitrogen is the active ingredient for agricultural purposes, so the mass percentage of nitrogen in the compound is a practical and economic concern for consumers choosing among these fertilizers. For these sorts of applications, the percent composition of a compound is easily derived from its formula mass and the atomic masses of its constituent elements. A molecule of NH_3 contains one N atom weighing 14.01 amu and three H atoms weighing a total of (3 × 1.008 amu) = 3.024 amu. The formula mass of ammonia is therefore (14.01 amu + 3.024 amu) = 17.03 amu, and its percent composition is:

$$\%\,\text{N} = \frac{14.01\ \text{amu N}}{17.03\ \text{amu NH}_3} \times 100\% = 82.27\%$$

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{3.024\ \text{amu H}}{17.03\ \text{amu NH}_3} \times 100\% = 17.76\%$$

This same approach may be taken considering a pair of molecules, a dozen molecules, or a mole of molecules, etc. The latter amount is most convenient and would simply involve the use of molar masses instead of atomic and formula masses, as demonstrated **Example 6.4**. As long as the molecular or empirical formula of the compound in question is known, the percent composition may be derived from the atomic or molar masses of the compound's elements.

Example 6.4

Determining Percent Composition from a Molecular Formula

Aspirin is a compound with the molecular formula $C_9H_8O_4$. What is its percent composition?

Solution

To calculate the percent composition, the masses of C, H, and O in a known mass of $C_9H_8O_4$ are needed. It is convenient to consider 1 mol of $C_9H_8O_4$ and use its molar mass (180.159 g/mole, determined from the chemical formula) to calculate the percentages of each of its elements:

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{9\ \text{mol C} \times \text{molar mass C}}{\text{molar mass C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4} \times 100 = \frac{9 \times 12.01\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100 = \frac{108.09\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100$$

$$\%\,\text{C} = 60.00\%\ \text{C}$$

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{8\ \text{mol H} \times \text{molar mass H}}{\text{molar mass C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4} \times 100 = \frac{8 \times 1.008\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100 = \frac{8.064\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100$$

$$\%\,\text{H} = 4.476\%\ \text{H}$$

$$\%\,\text{O} = \frac{4\ \text{mol O} \times \text{molar mass O}}{\text{molar mass C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4} \times 100 = \frac{4 \times 16.00\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100 = \frac{64.00\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100$$

$$\%\,\text{O} = 35.52\%$$

Note that these percentages sum to equal 100.00% when appropriately rounded.

Check Your Learning

To three significant digits, what is the mass percentage of iron in the compound Fe_2O_3?

Answer: 69.9% Fe

Determination of Empirical Formulas

As previously mentioned, the most common approach to determining a compound’s chemical formula is to first measure the masses of its constituent elements. However, keep in mind that chemical formulas represent the relative *numbers*, not masses, of atoms in the substance. Therefore, any experimentally derived data involving mass must be used to derive the corresponding numbers of atoms in the compound. This is accomplished using molar masses to convert the mass of each element to a number of moles. These molar amounts are used to compute whole-number ratios that can be used to derive the empirical formula of the substance. Consider a sample of compound determined to contain 1.71 g C and 0.287 g H. The corresponding numbers of atoms (in moles) are:

$$1.17\text{ g C} \times \frac{1\text{ mol C}}{12.01\text{ g C}} = 0.142\text{ mol C}$$

$$0.287\text{ g H} \times \frac{1\text{ mol H}}{1.008\text{ g H}} = 0.284\text{ mol H}$$

Thus, this compound may be represented by the formula $C_{0.142}H_{0.248}$. Per convention, formulas contain whole-number subscripts, which can be achieved by dividing each subscript by the smaller subscript:

$$C_{\frac{0.142}{0.142}}H_{\frac{0.284}{0.142}}\text{ or }CH_2$$

(Recall that subscripts of “1” are not written but rather assumed if no other number is present.)

The empirical formula for this compound is thus CH_2. This may or not be the compound’s *molecular formula* as well; however, additional information is needed to make that determination (as discussed later in this section).

Consider as another example a sample of compound determined to contain 5.31 g Cl and 8.40 g O. Following the same approach yields a tentative empirical formula of:

$$Cl_{0.150}O_{0.525} = Cl_{\frac{0.150}{0.150}}O_{\frac{0.525}{0.150}} = ClO_{3.5}$$

In this case, dividing by the smallest subscript still leaves us with a decimal subscript in the empirical formula. To convert this into a whole number, multiply each of the subscripts by two, retaining the same atom ratio and yielding Cl_2O_7 as the final empirical formula.

In summary, empirical formulas are derived from experimentally measured element masses by:

1. Deriving the number of moles of each element from its mass
2. Dividing each element’s molar amount by the smallest molar amount to yield subscripts for a tentative empirical formula
3. Multiplying all coefficients by an integer, if necessary, to ensure that the smallest whole-number ratio of subscripts is obtained

Figure 6.5 outlines this procedure in flow chart fashion for a substance containing elements A and X.

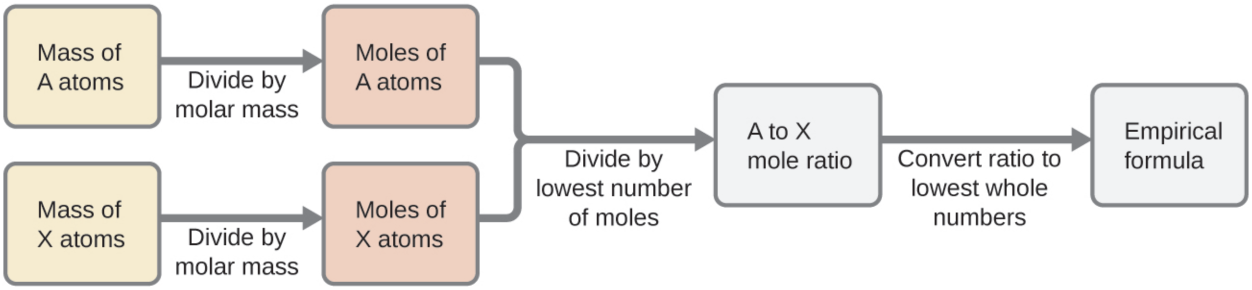


Figure 6.5 The empirical formula of a compound can be derived from the masses of all elements in the sample.

Example 6.5

Determining a Compound’s Empirical Formula from the Masses of Its Elements

A sample of the black mineral hematite (**Figure 6.6**), an oxide of iron found in many iron ores, contains 34.97 g of iron and 15.03 g of oxygen. What is the empirical formula of hematite?

Figure 6.6 Hematite is an iron oxide that is used in jewelry. (credit: Mauro Cateb)

Solution

This problem provides the mass in grams of each element. Begin by finding the moles of each:

$$\begin{aligned} 34.97\text{ g Fe}\left(\frac{\text{mol Fe}}{55.85\text{ g}}\right) &= 0.6261\text{ mol Fe} \\ 15.03\text{ g O}\left(\frac{\text{mol O}}{16.00\text{ g}}\right) &= 0.9394\text{ mol O} \end{aligned}$$

Next, derive the iron-to-oxygen molar ratio by dividing by the lesser number of moles:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{0.6261}{0.6261} &= 1.000\text{ mol Fe} \\ \frac{0.9394}{0.6261} &= 1.500\text{ mol O} \end{aligned}$$

The ratio is 1.000 mol of iron to 1.500 mol of oxygen ($Fe_1O_{1.5}$). Finally, multiply the ratio by two to get the smallest possible whole number subscripts while still maintaining the correct iron-to-oxygen ratio:

$$2(\text{Fe}_1\text{O}_{1.5}) = \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$$

The empirical formula is Fe_2O_3.

Check Your Learning

What is the empirical formula of a compound if a sample contains 0.130 g of nitrogen and 0.370 g of oxygen?

Answer: N_2O_5

Link to Learning

For additional worked examples illustrating the derivation of empirical formulas, watch the brief **video (http://openstax.org/l/16empforms)** clip.

Deriving Empirical Formulas from Percent Composition

Finally, with regard to deriving empirical formulas, consider instances in which a compound’s percent composition is available rather than the absolute masses of the compound’s constituent elements. In such cases, the percent composition can be used to calculate the masses of elements present in any convenient mass of compound; these masses can then be used to derive the empirical formula in the usual fashion.

Example 6.6

Determining an Empirical Formula from Percent Composition

The bacterial fermentation of grain to produce ethanol forms a gas with a percent composition of 27.29% C and 72.71% O (**Figure 6.7**). What is the empirical formula for this gas?

Figure 6.7 An oxide of carbon is removed from these fermentation tanks through the large copper pipes at the top. (credit: “Dual Freq”/Wikimedia Commons)

Solution

Since the scale for percentages is 100, it is most convenient to calculate the mass of elements present in a sample weighing 100 g. The calculation is “most convenient” because, per the definition for percent composition, the mass of a given element in grams is numerically equivalent to the element’s mass percentage. This numerical equivalence results from the definition of the “percentage” unit, whose name is derived from the Latin phrase *per centum* meaning “by the hundred.” Considering this definition, the mass percentages provided may be more conveniently expressed as fractions:

$$\begin{aligned} 27.29\%\ \text{C} &= \frac{27.29\ \text{g C}}{100\ \text{g compound}} \\ 72.71\%\ \text{O} &= \frac{72.71\ \text{g O}}{100\ \text{g compound}} \end{aligned}$$

The molar amounts of carbon and hydrogen in a 100-g sample are calculated by dividing each element’s mass by its molar mass:

$$27.29\text{ g C}\left(\frac{\text{mol C}}{12.01\text{ g}}\right) = 2.272\text{ mol C}$$
$$72.71\text{ g O}\left(\frac{\text{mol O}}{16.00\text{ g}}\right) = 4.544\text{ mol O}$$

Coefficients for the tentative empirical formula are derived by dividing each molar amount by the lesser of the two:

$$\frac{2.272\text{ mol C}}{2.272} = 1$$
$$\frac{4.544\text{ mol O}}{2.272} = 2$$

Since the resulting ratio is one carbon to two oxygen atoms, the empirical formula is CO_2.

Check Your Learning

What is the empirical formula of a compound containing 40.0% C, 6.71% H, and 53.28% O?

Answer: CH_2O

Derivation of Molecular Formulas

Recall that empirical formulas are symbols representing the *relative* numbers of a compound's elements. Determining the *absolute* numbers of atoms that compose a single molecule of a covalent compound requires knowledge of both its empirical formula and its molecular mass or molar mass. These quantities may be determined experimentally by various measurement techniques. Molecular mass, for example, is often derived from the mass spectrum of the compound (see discussion of this technique in a previous chapter on atoms and molecules). Molar mass can be measured by a number of experimental methods, many of which will be introduced in later chapters of this text.

Molecular formulas are derived by comparing the compound's molecular or molar mass to its **empirical formula mass**. As the name suggests, an empirical formula mass is the sum of the average atomic masses of all the atoms represented in an empirical formula. If the molecular (or molar) mass of the substance is known, it may be divided by the empirical formula mass to yield the number of empirical formula units per molecule (n):

$$\frac{\text{molecular or molar mass}\left(\text{amu or }\frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)}{\text{empirical formula mass}\left(\text{amu or }\frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)} = n\text{ formula units/molecule}$$

The molecular formula is then obtained by multiplying each subscript in the empirical formula by n, as shown by the generic empirical formula A_xB_y:

$$(A_x B_y)_n = A_{nx} B_{ny}$$

For example, consider a covalent compound whose empirical formula is determined to be CH_2O. The empirical formula mass for this compound is approximately 30 amu (the sum of 12 amu for one C atom, 2 amu for two H atoms, and 16 amu for one O atom). If the compound's molecular mass is determined to be 180 amu, this indicates that molecules of this compound contain six times the number of atoms represented in the empirical formula:

$$\frac{180\text{ amu/molecule}}{30\,\frac{\text{amu}}{\text{formula unit}}} = 6\text{ formula units/molecule}$$

Molecules of this compound are then represented by molecular formulas whose subscripts are six times greater than those in the empirical formula:

$$(CH_2O)_6 = C_6H_{12}O_6$$

Note that this same approach may be used when the molar mass (g/mol) instead of the molecular mass (amu) is used. In this case, *one mole* of empirical formula units and molecules is considered, as opposed to single units and molecules.

Example 6.7

Determination of the Molecular Formula for Nicotine

Nicotine, an alkaloid in the nightshade family of plants that is mainly responsible for the addictive nature of cigarettes, contains 74.02% C, 8.710% H, and 17.27% N. If 40.57 g of nicotine contains 0.2500 mol nicotine, what is the molecular formula?

Solution

Determining the molecular formula from the provided data will require comparison of the compound's empirical formula mass to its molar mass. As the first step, use the percent composition to derive the compound's empirical formula. Assuming a convenient, a 100-g sample of nicotine yields the following molar amounts of its elements:

$$\begin{aligned}(74.02\text{ g C})\left(\frac{1\text{ mol C}}{12.01\text{ g C}}\right) &= 6.163\text{ mol C}\\(8.710\text{ g H})\left(\frac{1\text{ mol H}}{1.01\text{ g H}}\right) &= 8.624\text{ mol H}\\(17.27\text{ g N})\left(\frac{1\text{ mol N}}{14.01\text{ g N}}\right) &= 1.233\text{ mol N}\end{aligned}$$

Next, calculate the molar ratios of these elements relative to the least abundant element, N.

$$\begin{aligned}6.163\text{ mol C} / 1.233\text{ mol N} &= 5\\8.264\text{ mol H} / 1.233\text{ mol N} &= 7\\1.233\text{ mol N} / 1.233\text{ mol N} &= 1\\\frac{1.233}{1.233} &= 1.000\text{ mol N}\\\frac{6.163}{1.233} &= 4.998\text{ mol C}\\\frac{8.624}{1.233} &= 6.994\text{ mol H}\end{aligned}$$

The C-to-N and H-to-N molar ratios are adequately close to whole numbers, and so the empirical formula is C_5H_7N. The empirical formula mass for this compound is therefore 81.13 amu/formula unit, or 81.13 g/mol formula unit.

Calculate the molar mass for nicotine from the given mass and molar amount of compound:

$$\frac{40.57\text{ g nicotine}}{0.2500\text{ mol nicotine}} = \frac{162.3\text{ g}}{\text{mol}}$$

Comparing the molar mass and empirical formula mass indicates that each nicotine molecule contains two formula units:

$$\frac{162.3\text{ g/mol}}{81.13\,\frac{\text{g}}{\text{formula unit}}} = 2\text{ formula units/molecule}$$

Finally, derive the molecular formula for nicotine from the empirical formula by multiplying each subscript by two:

$$(C_5H_7N)_2 = C_{10}H_{14}N_2$$

Check Your Learning

What is the molecular formula of a compound with a percent composition of 49.47% C, 5.201% H, 28.84% N, and 16.48% O, and a molecular mass of 194.2 amu?

Answer: $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$

6.3 Molarity

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the fundamental properties of solutions
- Calculate solution concentrations using molarity
- Perform dilution calculations using the dilution equation

Preceding sections of this chapter focused on the composition of substances: samples of matter that contain only one type of element or compound. However, mixtures—samples of matter containing two or more substances physically combined—are more commonly encountered in nature than are pure substances. Similar to a pure substance, the relative composition of a mixture plays an important role in determining its properties. The relative amount of oxygen in a planet's atmosphere determines its ability to sustain aerobic life. The relative amounts of iron, carbon, nickel, and other elements in steel (a mixture known as an "alloy") determine its physical strength and resistance to corrosion. The relative amount of the active ingredient in a medicine determines its effectiveness in achieving the desired pharmacological effect. The relative amount of sugar in a beverage determines its sweetness (see **Figure 6.8**). This section will describe one of the most common ways in which the relative compositions of mixtures may be quantified.

Figure 6.8 Sugar is one of many components in the complex mixture known as coffee. The amount of sugar in a given amount of coffee is an important determinant of the beverage's sweetness. (credit: Jane Whitney)

Solutions

Solutions have previously been defined as homogeneous mixtures, meaning that the composition of the mixture (and therefore its properties) is uniform throughout its entire volume. Solutions occur frequently in nature and have also been implemented in many forms of manmade technology. A more thorough treatment of solution properties is provided in the chapter on solutions and colloids, but provided here is an introduction to some of the basic properties of solutions.

The relative amount of a given solution component is known as its **concentration**. Often, though not always, a solution contains one component with a concentration that is significantly greater than that of all other components. This component is called the **solvent** and may be viewed as the medium in which the other components are dispersed, or **dissolved**. Solutions in which water is the solvent are, of course, very common on our planet. A solution in which water is the solvent is called an **aqueous solution**.

A **solute** is a component of a solution that is typically present at a much lower concentration than the solvent. Solute concentrations are often described with qualitative terms such as **dilute** (of relatively low concentration) and **concentrated** (of relatively high concentration).

Concentrations may be quantitatively assessed using a wide variety of measurement units, each convenient for particular applications. **Molarity (*M*)** is a useful concentration unit for many applications in chemistry. Molarity is defined as the number of moles of solute in exactly 1 liter (1 L) of the solution:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$$

Example 6.8

Calculating Molar Concentrations

A 355-mL soft drink sample contains 0.133 mol of sucrose (table sugar). What is the molar concentration of sucrose in the beverage?

Solution

Since the molar amount of solute and the volume of solution are both given, the molarity can be calculated using the definition of molarity. Per this definition, the solution volume must be converted from mL to L:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} = \frac{0.133\text{ mol}}{355\text{ mL} \times \frac{1\text{ L}}{1000\text{ mL}}} = 0.375\ M$$

Check Your Learning

A teaspoon of table sugar contains about 0.01 mol sucrose. What is the molarity of sucrose if a teaspoon of sugar has been dissolved in a cup of tea with a volume of 200 mL?

Answer: 0.05 *M*

Example 6.9

Deriving Moles and Volumes from Molar Concentrations

How much sugar (mol) is contained in a modest sip (~10 mL) of the soft drink from **Example 6.8**?

Solution

Rearrange the definition of molarity to isolate the quantity sought, moles of sugar, then substitute the value for molarity derived in **Example 6.8**, 0.375 *M*:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = M \times \text{L solution}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = 0.375\ \frac{\text{mol sugar}}{\text{L}} \times \left(10\text{ mL} \times \frac{1\text{ L}}{1000\text{ mL}}\right) = 0.004\text{ mol sugar}$$

Check Your Learning

What volume (mL) of the sweetened tea described in **Example 6.8** contains the same amount of sugar (mol) as 10 mL of the soft drink in this example?

Answer: 80 mL

Example 6.10

Calculating Molar Concentrations from the Mass of Solute

Distilled white vinegar (**Figure 6.9**) is a solution of acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, in water. A 0.500-L vinegar solution contains 25.2 g of acetic acid. What is the concentration of the acetic acid solution in units of molarity?

Figure 6.9 Distilled white vinegar is a solution of acetic acid in water.

Solution

As in previous examples, the definition of molarity is the primary equation used to calculate the quantity sought. Since the mass of solute is provided instead of its molar amount, use the solute's molar mass to obtain the amount of solute in moles:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} = \frac{25.2\text{ g CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} \times \frac{1\text{ mol CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}}{60.052\text{ g CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}}}{0.500\text{ L solution}} = 0.839\,M$$

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} = 0.839\,M$$

$$M = \frac{0.839\text{ mol solute}}{1.00\text{ L solution}}$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the molarity of 6.52 g of $CoCl_2$ (128.9 g/mol) dissolved in an aqueous solution with a total volume of 75.0 mL.

Answer: 0.674 *M*

Example 6.11

Determining the Mass of Solute in a Given Volume of Solution

How many grams of NaCl are contained in 0.250 L of a 5.30-*M* solution?

Solution

The volume and molarity of the solution are specified, so the amount (mol) of solute is easily computed as demonstrated in **Example 6.9**:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = M \times \text{L solution}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = 5.30\,\frac{\text{mol NaCl}}{\text{L}} \times 0.250\,\text{L} = 1.325\text{ mol NaCl}$$

Finally, this molar amount is used to derive the mass of NaCl:

$$1.325\text{ mol NaCl} \times \frac{58.44\text{ g NaCl}}{\text{mol NaCl}} = 77.4\text{ g NaCl}$$

Check Your Learning

How many grams of $CaCl_2$ (110.98 g/mol) are contained in 250.0 mL of a 0.200-*M* solution of calcium chloride?

Answer: 5.55 g $CaCl_2$

When performing calculations stepwise, as in **Example 6.11**, it is important to refrain from rounding any intermediate calculation results, which can lead to rounding errors in the final result. In **Example 6.11**, the molar amount of NaCl computed in the first step, 1.325 mol, would be properly rounded to 1.32 mol if it were to be reported; however, although the last digit (5) is not significant, it must be retained as a guard digit in the intermediate calculation. If the guard digit had not been retained, the final calculation for the mass of NaCl would have been 77.1 g, a difference of 0.3 g.

In addition to retaining a guard digit for intermediate calculations, rounding errors may also be avoided by performing computations in a single step (see **Example 6.12**). This eliminates intermediate steps so that only the final result is rounded.

Example 6.12

Determining the Volume of Solution Containing a Given Mass of Solute

In **Example 6.10**, the concentration of acetic acid in white vinegar was determined to be 0.839 *M*. What volume of vinegar contains 75.6 g of acetic acid?

Solution

First, use the molar mass to calculate moles of acetic acid from the given mass:

$$\text{g solute} \times \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{g solute}} = \text{mol solute}$$

Then, use the molarity of the solution to calculate the volume of solution containing this molar amount of solute:

$$\text{mol solute} \times \frac{\text{L solution}}{\text{mol solute}} = \text{L solution}$$

Combining these two steps into one yields:

$$\text{g solute} \times \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{g solute}} \times \frac{\text{L solution}}{\text{mol solute}} = \text{L solution}$$

$$75.6\ \text{g CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}\left(\frac{\text{mol CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}}{60.05\ \text{g}}\right)\left(\frac{\text{L solution}}{0.839\ \text{mol CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}}\right) = 1.50\ \text{L solution}$$

Check Your Learning

What volume of a 1.50-*M* KBr solution contains 66.0 g KBr?

Answer: 0.370 L

Dilution of Solutions

Dilution is the process whereby the concentration of a solution is lessened by the addition of solvent. For example, a glass of iced tea becomes increasingly diluted as the ice melts. The water from the melting ice increases the volume of the solvent (water) and the overall volume of the solution (iced tea), thereby reducing the relative concentrations of the solutes that give the beverage its taste (**Figure 6.10**).

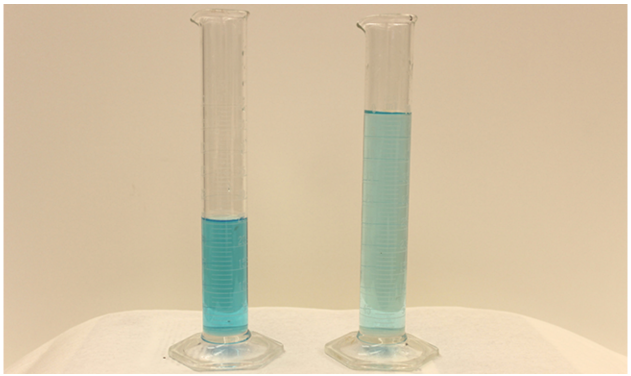


Figure 6.10 Both solutions contain the same mass of copper nitrate. The solution on the right is more dilute because the copper nitrate is dissolved in more solvent. (credit: Mark Ott)

Dilution is also a common means of preparing solutions of a desired concentration. By adding solvent to a measured portion of a more concentrated *stock solution*, a solution of lesser concentration may be prepared. For example, commercial pesticides are typically sold as solutions in which the active ingredients are far more concentrated than is appropriate for their application. Before they can be used on crops, the pesticides must be diluted. This is also a very common practice for the preparation of a number of common laboratory reagents.

A simple mathematical relationship can be used to relate the volumes and concentrations of a solution before and after the dilution process. According to the definition of molarity, the molar amount of solute in a solution (n) is equal to the product of the solution's molarity (M) and its volume in liters (L):

$$n = ML$$

Expressions like these may be written for a solution before and after it is diluted:

$$n_1 = M_1 L_1$$
$$n_2 = M_2 L_2$$

where the subscripts “1” and “2” refer to the solution before and after the dilution, respectively. Since the dilution process *does not change the amount of solute in the solution*, $n_1 = n_2$. Thus, these two equations may be set equal to one another:

$$M_1 L_1 = M_2 L_2$$

This relation is commonly referred to as the dilution equation. Although this equation uses molarity as the unit of concentration and liters as the unit of volume, other units of concentration and volume may be used as long as the units properly cancel per the factor-label method. Reflecting this versatility, the dilution equation is often written in the more general form:

$$C_1 V_1 = C_2 V_2$$

where C and V are concentration and volume, respectively.

Link to Learning

Use the **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Phetsolvents)** to explore the relations between solute amount, solution volume, and concentration and to confirm the dilution equation.

Example 6.13

Determining the Concentration of a Diluted Solution

If 0.850 L of a 5.00-M solution of copper nitrate, $Cu(NO_3)_2$, is diluted to a volume of 1.80 L by the addition of water, what is the molarity of the diluted solution?

Solution

The stock concentration, C_1, and volume, V_1, are provided as well as the volume of the diluted solution, V_2. Rearrange the dilution equation to isolate the unknown property, the concentration of the diluted solution, C_2:

$$C_1 V_1 = C_2 V_2$$
$$C_2 = \frac{C_1 V_1}{V_2}$$

Since the stock solution is being diluted by more than two-fold (volume is increased from 0.85 L to 1.80 L), the diluted solution’s concentration is expected to be less than one-half 5 M. This ballpark estimate will be compared to the calculated result to check for any gross errors in computation (for example, such as an improper substitution of the given quantities). Substituting the given values for the terms on the right side of this equation yields:

$$C_2 = \frac{0.850\,\text{L} \times 5.00\,\frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}}{1.80\,\text{L}} = 2.36\,M$$

This result compares well to our ballpark estimate (it’s a bit less than one-half the stock concentration, 5 M).

Check Your Learning

What is the concentration of the solution that results from diluting 25.0 mL of a 2.04-*M* solution of CH_3OH to 500.0 mL?

Answer: 0.102 *M* CH_3OH

Example 6.14

Volume of a Diluted Solution

What volume of 0.12 *M* HBr can be prepared from 11 mL (0.011 L) of 0.45 *M* HBr?

Solution

Provided are the volume and concentration of a stock solution, V_1 and C_1, and the concentration of the resultant diluted solution, C_2. Find the volume of the diluted solution, V_2 by rearranging the dilution equation to isolate V_2:

$$C_1V_1 = C_2V_2$$
$$V_2 = \frac{C_1V_1}{C_2}$$

Since the diluted concentration (0.12 *M*) is slightly more than one-fourth the original concentration (0.45 *M*), the volume of the diluted solution is expected to be roughly four times the original volume, or around 44 mL. Substituting the given values and solving for the unknown volume yields:

$$V_2 = \frac{(0.45\ M)(0.011\ \text{L})}{(0.12\ M)}$$

$$V_2 = 0.041\ \text{L}$$

The volume of the 0.12-*M* solution is 0.041 L (41 mL). The result is reasonable and compares well with the rough estimate.

Check Your Learning

A laboratory experiment calls for 0.125 *M* HNO_3. What volume of 0.125 *M* HNO_3 can be prepared from 0.250 L of 1.88 *M* HNO_3?

Answer: 3.76 L

Example 6.15

Volume of a Concentrated Solution Needed for Dilution

What volume of 1.59 *M* KOH is required to prepare 5.00 L of 0.100 *M* KOH?

Solution

Given are the concentration of a stock solution, C_1, and the volume and concentration of the resultant diluted solution, V_2 and C_2. Find the volume of the stock solution, V_1 by rearranging the dilution equation to isolate V_1:

$$C_1V_1 = C_2V_2$$
$$V_1 = \frac{C_2V_2}{C_1}$$

Since the concentration of the diluted solution 0.100 *M* is roughly one-sixteenth that of the stock solution

(1.59 *M*), the volume of the stock solution is expected to be about one-sixteenth that of the diluted solution, or around 0.3 liters. Substituting the given values and solving for the unknown volume yields:

$$V_1 = \frac{(0.100\,M)(5.00\text{ L})}{1.59\,M}$$

$$V_1 = 0.314\text{ L}$$

Thus, 0.314 L of the 1.59-*M* solution is needed to prepare the desired solution. This result is consistent with the rough estimate.

Check Your Learning

What volume of a 0.575-*M* solution of glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, can be prepared from 50.00 mL of a 3.00-*M* glucose solution?

Answer: 0.261 L

6.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define the concentration units of mass percentage, volume percentage, mass-volume percentage, parts-per-million (ppm), and parts-per-billion (ppb)
- Perform computations relating a solution's concentration and its components' volumes and/or masses using these units

The previous section introduced molarity, a very useful measurement unit for evaluating the concentration of solutions. However, molarity is only one measure of concentration. This section will describe some other units of concentration that are commonly used in various applications, either for convenience or by convention.

Mass Percentage

Earlier in this chapter, percent composition was introduced as a measure of the relative amount of a given element in a compound. Percentages are also commonly used to express the composition of mixtures, including solutions. The **mass percentage** of a solution component is defined as the ratio of the component's mass to the solution's mass, expressed as a percentage:

$$\text{mass percentage} = \frac{\text{mass of component}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$$

Mass percentage is also referred to by similar names such as *percent mass, percent weight, weight/weight percent*, and other variations on this theme. The most common symbol for mass percentage is simply the percent sign, %, although more detailed symbols are often used including %mass, %weight, and (w/w)%. Use of these more detailed symbols can prevent confusion of mass percentages with other types of percentages, such as volume percentages (to be discussed later in this section).

Mass percentages are popular concentration units for consumer products. The label of a typical liquid bleach bottle (**Figure 6.11**) cites the concentration of its active ingredient, sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl), as being 7.4%. A 100.0-g sample of bleach would therefore contain 7.4 g of NaOCl.

Figure 6.11 Liquid bleach is an aqueous solution of sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl). This brand has a concentration of 7.4% NaOCl by mass.

Example 6.16

Calculation of Percent by Mass

A 5.0-g sample of spinal fluid contains 3.75 mg (0.00375 g) of glucose. What is the percent by mass of glucose in spinal fluid?

Solution

The spinal fluid sample contains roughly 4 mg of glucose in 5000 mg of fluid, so the mass fraction of glucose should be a bit less than one part in 1000, or about 0.1%. Substituting the given masses into the equation defining mass percentage yields:

$$\%\text{ glucose} = \frac{3.75\text{ mg glucose} \times \frac{1\text{ g}}{1000\text{ mg}}}{5.0\text{ g spinal fluid}} = 0.075\%$$

The computed mass percentage agrees with our rough estimate (it’s a bit less than 0.1%).

Note that while any mass unit may be used to compute a mass percentage (mg, g, kg, oz, and so on), the same unit must be used for both the solute and the solution so that the mass units cancel, yielding a dimensionless ratio. In this case, the solute mass unit in the numerator was converted from mg to g to match the units in the denominator. Alternatively, the spinal fluid mass unit in the denominator could have been converted from g to mg instead. As long as identical mass units are used for both solute and solution, the computed mass percentage will be correct.

Check Your Learning

A bottle of a tile cleanser contains 135 g of HCl and 775 g of water. What is the percent by mass of HCl in this cleanser?

Answer: 14.8%

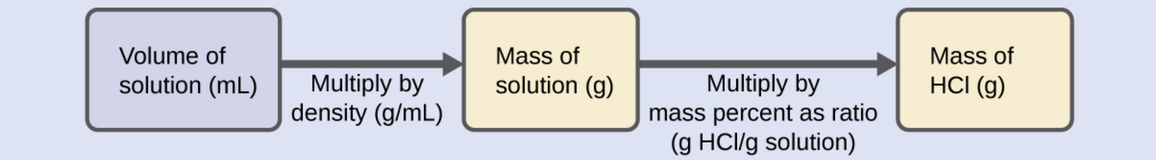
Example 6.17

Calculations using Mass Percentage

“Concentrated” hydrochloric acid is an aqueous solution of 37.2% HCl that is commonly used as a laboratory reagent. The density of this solution is 1.19 g/mL. What mass of HCl is contained in 0.500 L of this solution?

Solution

The HCl concentration is near 40%, so a 100-g portion of this solution would contain about 40 g of HCl. Since the solution density isn’t greatly different from that of water (1 g/mL), a reasonable estimate of the HCl mass in 500 g (0.5 L) of the solution is about five times greater than that in a 100 g portion, or $5 \times 40 = 200$ g. In order to derive the mass of solute in a solution from its mass percentage, the mass of the solution must be known. Using the solution density given, convert the solution’s volume to mass, and then use the given mass percentage to calculate the solute mass. This mathematical approach is outlined in this flowchart:



For proper unit cancellation, the 0.500-L volume is converted into 500 mL, and the mass percentage is expressed as a ratio, 37.2 g HCl/g solution:

$$500\ \text{mL solution}\left(\frac{1.19\ \text{g solution}}{\text{mL solution}}\right)\left(\frac{37.2\ \text{g HCl}}{100\ \text{g solution}}\right) = 221\ \text{g HCl}$$

This mass of HCl is consistent with our rough estimate of approximately 200 g.

Check Your Learning

What volume of concentrated HCl solution contains 125 g of HCl?

Answer: 282 mL

Volume Percentage

Liquid volumes over a wide range of magnitudes are conveniently measured using common and relatively inexpensive laboratory equipment. The concentration of a solution formed by dissolving a liquid solute in a liquid solvent is therefore often expressed as a **volume percentage**, %vol or (v/v)%:

$$\text{volume percentage} = \frac{\text{volume solute}}{\text{volume solution}} \times 100\%$$

Example 6.18

Calculations using Volume Percentage

Rubbing alcohol (isopropanol) is usually sold as a 70%vol aqueous solution. If the density of isopropyl alcohol is 0.785 g/mL, how many grams of isopropyl alcohol are present in a 355 mL bottle of rubbing alcohol?

Solution

Per the definition of volume percentage, the isopropanol volume is 70% of the total solution volume. Multiplying the isopropanol volume by its density yields the requested mass:

$$(355\text{ mL solution})\left(\frac{70\text{ mL isopropyl alcohol}}{100\text{ mL solution}}\right)\left(\frac{0.785\text{ g isopropyl alcohol}}{1\text{ mL isopropyl alcohol}}\right) = 195\text{ g isopropyl alchol}$$

Check Your Learning

Wine is approximately 12% ethanol (CH_3CH_2OH) by volume. Ethanol has a molar mass of 46.06 g/mol and a density 0.789 g/mL. How many moles of ethanol are present in a 750-mL bottle of wine?

Answer: 1.5 mol ethanol

Mass-Volume Percentage

“Mixed” percentage units, derived from the mass of solute and the volume of solution, are popular for certain biochemical and medical applications. A **mass-volume percent** is a ratio of a solute’s mass to the solution’s volume expressed as a percentage. The specific units used for solute mass and solution volume may vary, depending on the solution. For example, physiological saline solution, used to prepare intravenous fluids, has a concentration of 0.9% mass/volume (m/v), indicating that the composition is 0.9 g of solute per 100 mL of solution. The concentration of glucose in blood (commonly referred to as “blood sugar”) is also typically expressed in terms of a mass-volume ratio. Though not expressed explicitly as a percentage, its concentration is usually given in milligrams of glucose per deciliter (100 mL) of blood (**Figure 6.12**).

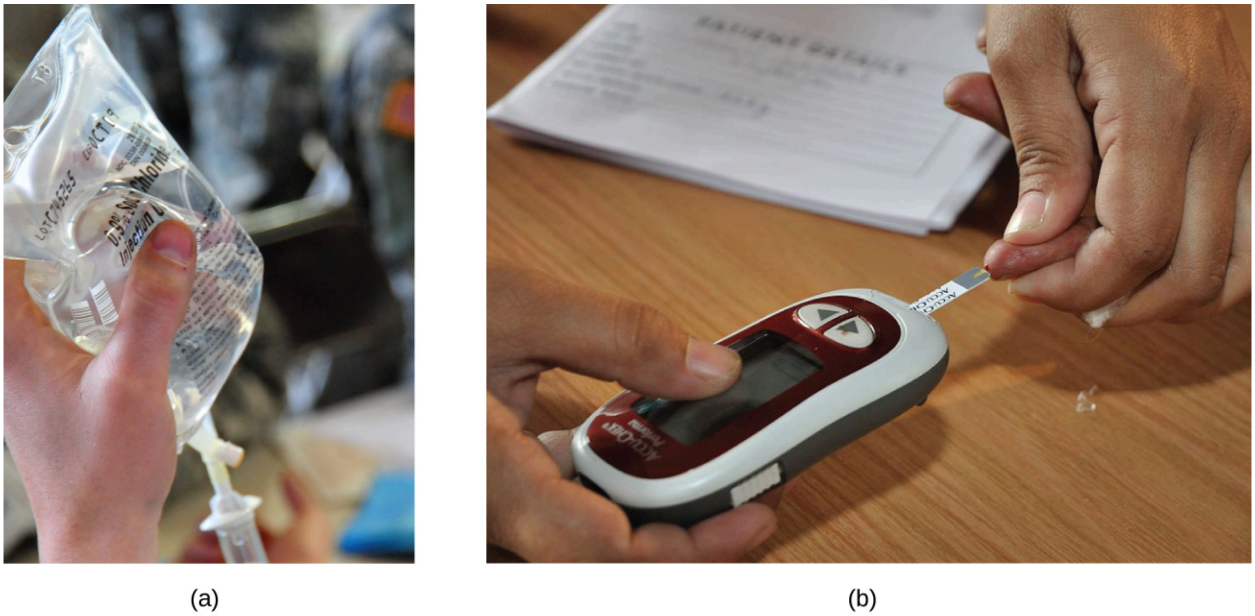

(a) (b)

Figure 6.12 “Mixed” mass-volume units are commonly encountered in medical settings. (a) The NaCl concentration of physiological saline is 0.9% (m/v). (b) This device measures glucose levels in a sample of blood. The normal range for glucose concentration in blood (fasting) is around 70–100 mg/dL. (credit a: modification of work by “The National Guard”/Flickr; credit b: modification of work by Biswarup Ganguly)

Parts per Million and Parts per Billion

Very low solute concentrations are often expressed using appropriately small units such as **parts per million (ppm)** or **parts per billion (ppb)**. Like percentage (“part per hundred”) units, ppm and ppb may be defined in terms of masses, volumes, or mixed mass-volume units. There are also ppm and ppb units defined with respect to numbers of atoms and molecules.

The mass-based definitions of ppm and ppb are given here:

$$\text{ppm} = \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^6 \text{ ppm}$$

$$\text{ppb} = \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^9 \text{ ppb}$$

Both ppm and ppb are convenient units for reporting the concentrations of pollutants and other trace contaminants in water. Concentrations of these contaminants are typically very low in treated and natural waters, and their levels cannot exceed relatively low concentration thresholds without causing adverse effects on health and wildlife. For example, the EPA has identified the maximum safe level of fluoride ion in tap water to be 4 ppm. Inline water filters are designed to reduce the concentration of fluoride and several other trace-level contaminants in tap water (**Figure 6.13**).

(a) (b)

Figure 6.13 (a) In some areas, trace-level concentrations of contaminants can render unfiltered tap water unsafe for drinking and cooking. (b) Inline water filters reduce the concentration of solutes in tap water. (credit a: modification of work by Jenn Durfey; credit b: modification of work by “vastateparkstaff”/Wikimedia commons)

Example 6.19

Calculation of Parts per Million and Parts per Billion Concentrations

According to the EPA, when the concentration of lead in tap water reaches 15 ppb, certain remedial actions must be taken. What is this concentration in ppm? At this concentration, what mass of lead (μg) would be contained in a typical glass of water (300 mL)?

Solution

The definitions of the ppm and ppb units may be used to convert the given concentration from ppb to ppm. Comparing these two unit definitions shows that ppm is 1000 times greater than ppb (1 ppm = 10^3 ppb). Thus:

$$15 \text{ ppb} \times \frac{1 \text{ ppm}}{10^3 \text{ ppb}} = 0.015 \text{ ppm}$$

The definition of the ppb unit may be used to calculate the requested mass if the mass of the solution is provided. Since the volume of solution (300 mL) is given, its density must be used to derive the corresponding mass. Assume the density of tap water to be roughly the same as that of pure water (~1.00 g/mL), since the concentrations of any dissolved substances should not be very large. Rearranging the equation defining the ppb unit and substituting the given quantities yields:

$$\text{ppb} = \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^9 \text{ ppb}$$

$$\text{mass solute} = \frac{\text{ppb} \times \text{mass solution}}{10^9 \text{ ppb}}$$

$$\text{mass solute} = \frac{15 \text{ ppb} \times 300 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1.00 \text{ g}}{\text{mL}}}{10^9 \text{ ppb}} = 4.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g}$$

Finally, convert this mass to the requested unit of micrograms:

$$4.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g} \times \frac{1 \text{ μg}}{10^{-6} \text{ g}} = 4.5 \text{ μg}$$

Check Your Learning

A 50.0-g sample of industrial wastewater was determined to contain 0.48 mg of mercury. Express the mercury concentration of the wastewater in ppm and ppb units.

Answer: 9.6 ppm, 9600 ppb

Key Terms

aqueous solution solution for which water is the solvent

Avogadro's number (N_A) experimentally determined value of the number of entities comprising 1 mole of substance, equal to 6.022×10^{23} mol^{-1}

concentrated qualitative term for a solution containing solute at a relatively high concentration

concentration quantitative measure of the relative amounts of solute and solvent present in a solution

dilute qualitative term for a solution containing solute at a relatively low concentration

dilution process of adding solvent to a solution in order to lower the concentration of solutes

dissolved describes the process by which solute components are dispersed in a solvent

empirical formula mass sum of average atomic masses for all atoms represented in an empirical formula

formula mass sum of the average masses for all atoms represented in a chemical formula; for covalent compounds, this is also the molecular mass

mass percentage ratio of solute-to-solution mass expressed as a percentage

mass-volume percent ratio of solute mass to solution volume, expressed as a percentage

molar mass mass in grams of 1 mole of a substance

molarity (M) unit of concentration, defined as the number of moles of solute dissolved in 1 liter of solution

mole amount of substance containing the same number of atoms, molecules, ions, or other entities as the number of atoms in exactly 12 grams of ^{12}C

parts per billion (ppb) ratio of solute-to-solution mass multiplied by 10^9

parts per million (ppm) ratio of solute-to-solution mass multiplied by 10^6

percent composition percentage by mass of the various elements in a compound

solute solution component present in a concentration less than that of the solvent

solvent solution component present in a concentration that is higher relative to other components

volume percentage ratio of solute-to-solution volume expressed as a percentage

Key Equations

- $\%\,\text{X} = \dfrac{\text{mass X}}{\text{mass compound}} \times 100\%$
- $\dfrac{\text{molecular or molar mass}\left(\text{amu or } \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)}{\text{empirical formula mass}\left(\text{amu or } \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)} = n \text{ formula units/molecule}$
- $(\text{A}_x\text{B}_y)_n = \text{A}_{nx}\text{B}_{ny}$
- $M = \dfrac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$
- $C_1V_1 = C_2V_2$

- Percent by mass $= \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100$
- ppm $= \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^6$ ppm
- ppb $= \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^9$ ppb

Summary

6.1 Formula Mass

The formula mass of a substance is the sum of the average atomic masses of each atom represented in the chemical formula and is expressed in atomic mass units. The formula mass of a covalent compound is also called the molecular mass. Due to the use of the same reference substance in defining the atomic mass unit and the mole, the formula mass (amu) and molar mass (g/mol) for any substance are numerically equivalent (for example, one H_2O molecule weighs approximately18 amu and 1 mole of H_2O molecules weighs approximately 18 g).

6.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas

The chemical identity of a substance is defined by the types and relative numbers of atoms composing its fundamental entities (molecules in the case of covalent compounds, ions in the case of ionic compounds). A compound's percent composition provides the mass percentage of each element in the compound, and it is often experimentally determined and used to derive the compound's empirical formula. The empirical formula mass of a covalent compound may be compared to the compound's molecular or molar mass to derive a molecular formula.

6.3 Molarity

Solutions are homogeneous mixtures. Many solutions contain one component, called the solvent, in which other components, called solutes, are dissolved. An aqueous solution is one for which the solvent is water. The concentration of a solution is a measure of the relative amount of solute in a given amount of solution. Concentrations may be measured using various units, with one very useful unit being molarity, defined as the number of moles of solute per liter of solution. The solute concentration of a solution may be decreased by adding solvent, a process referred to as dilution. The dilution equation is a simple relation between concentrations and volumes of a solution before and after dilution.

6.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

In addition to molarity, a number of other solution concentration units are used in various applications. Percentage concentrations based on the solution components' masses, volumes, or both are useful for expressing relatively high concentrations, whereas lower concentrations are conveniently expressed using ppm or ppb units. These units are popular in environmental, medical, and other fields where mole-based units such as molarity are not as commonly used.

Exercises

6.1 Formula Mass

1. What is the total mass (amu) of carbon in each of the following molecules?

(a) CH_4

(b) $CHCl_3$

(c) $C_{12}H_{10}O_6$

(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

2. What is the total mass of hydrogen in each of the molecules?

(a) CH_4

(b) $CHCl_3$

(c) $C_{12}H_{10}O_6$

(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

3. Calculate the molecular or formula mass of each of the following:

(a) P_4

(b) H_2O

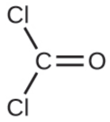
(c) $Ca(NO_3)_2$

(d) CH_3CO_2H (acetic acid)

(e) $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ (sucrose, cane sugar)

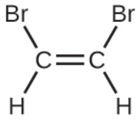
4. Determine the molecular mass of the following compounds:

(a)

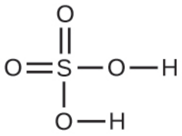


(b)

(c)

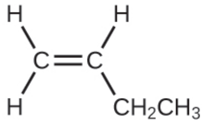


(d)

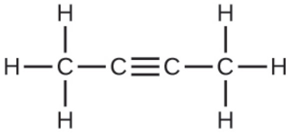


5. Determine the molecular mass of the following compounds:

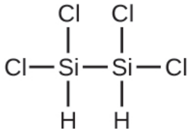
(a)



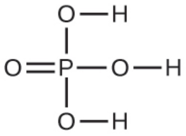
(b)



(c)



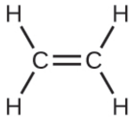
(d)



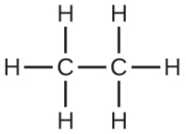
6. Which molecule has a molecular mass of 28.05 amu?

(a)

(b)



(c)



6.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas

7. What information is needed to determine the molecular formula of a compound from the empirical formula?

8. Calculate the following to four significant figures:

(a) the percent composition of ammonia, NH_3

(b) the percent composition of photographic fixer solution “hypo,” $Na_2S_2O_3$

(c) the percent of calcium ion in $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$

9. Determine the following to four significant figures:

(a) the percent composition of hydrazoic acid, HN_3

(b) the percent composition of TNT, $C_6H_2(CH_3)(NO_2)_3$

(c) the percent of SO_4^{2-} in $Al_2(SO_4)_3$

10. Determine the percent ammonia, NH_3, in $Co(NH_3)_6Cl_3$, to three significant figures.

11. Determine the percent water in $CuSO_4{\cdot}5H_2O$ to three significant figures.

12. Determine the empirical formulas for compounds with the following percent compositions:

(a) 15.8% carbon and 84.2% sulfur

(b) 40.0% carbon, 6.7% hydrogen, and 53.3% oxygen

13. Determine the empirical formulas for compounds with the following percent compositions:

(a) 43.6% phosphorus and 56.4% oxygen

(b) 28.7% K, 1.5% H, 22.8% P, and 47.0% O

14. A compound of carbon and hydrogen contains 92.3% C and has a molar mass of 78.1 g/mol. What is its molecular formula?

15. Dichloroethane, a compound that is often used for dry cleaning, contains carbon, hydrogen, and chlorine. It has a molar mass of 99 g/mol. Analysis of a sample shows that it contains 24.3% carbon and 4.1% hydrogen. What is its molecular formula?

16. Determine the empirical and molecular formula for chrysotile asbestos. Chrysotile has the following percent composition: 28.03% Mg, 21.60% Si, 1.16% H, and 49.21% O. The molar mass for chrysotile is 520.8 g/mol.

17. Polymers are large molecules composed of simple units repeated many times. Thus, they often have relatively simple empirical formulas. Calculate the empirical formulas of the following polymers:

(a) Lucite (Plexiglas); 59.9% C, 8.06% H, 32.0% O

(b) Saran; 24.8% C, 2.0% H, 73.1% Cl

(c) polyethylene; 86% C, 14% H

(d) polystyrene; 92.3% C, 7.7% H

(e) Orlon; 67.9% C, 5.70% H, 26.4% N

18. A major textile dye manufacturer developed a new yellow dye. The dye has a percent composition of 75.95% C, 17.72% N, and 6.33% H by mass with a molar mass of about 240 g/mol. Determine the molecular formula of the dye.

6.3 Molarity

19. Explain what changes and what stays the same when 1.00 L of a solution of NaCl is diluted to 1.80 L.

20. What information is needed to calculate the molarity of a sulfuric acid solution?

21. A 200-mL sample and a 400-mL sample of a solution of salt have the same molarity. In what ways are the two samples identical? In what ways are these two samples different?

22. Determine the molarity for each of the following solutions:

(a) 0.444 mol of $CoCl_2$ in 0.654 L of solution

(b) 98.0 g of phosphoric acid, H_3PO_4, in 1.00 L of solution

(c) 0.2074 g of calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, in 40.00 mL of solution

(d) 10.5 kg of $Na_2SO_4{\cdot}10H_2O$ in 18.60 L of solution

(e) 7.0×10^{-3} mol of I_2 in 100.0 mL of solution

(f) 1.8×10^4 mg of HCl in 0.075 L of solution

23. Determine the molarity of each of the following solutions:

(a) 1.457 mol KCl in 1.500 L of solution

(b) 0.515 g of H_2SO_4 in 1.00 L of solution

(c) 20.54 g of $Al(NO_3)_3$ in 1575 mL of solution

(d) 2.76 kg of $CuSO_4{\cdot}5H_2O$ in 1.45 L of solution

(e) 0.005653 mol of Br_2 in 10.00 mL of solution

(f) 0.000889 g of glycine, $C_2H_5NO_2$, in 1.05 mL of solution

24. Consider this question: What is the mass of the solute in 0.500 L of 0.30 *M* glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, used for intravenous injection?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

25. Consider this question: What is the mass of solute in 200.0 L of a 1.556-*M* solution of KBr?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

26. Calculate the number of moles and the mass of the solute in each of the following solutions:

(a) 2.00 L of 18.5 *M* H_2SO_4, concentrated sulfuric acid

(b) 100.0 mL of 3.8×10^{-5} *M* NaCN, the minimum lethal concentration of sodium cyanide in blood serum

(c) 5.50 L of 13.3 *M* H_2CO, the formaldehyde used to “fix” tissue samples

(d) 325 mL of 1.8×10^{-6} *M* $FeSO_4$, the minimum concentration of iron sulfate detectable by taste in drinking water

27. Calculate the number of moles and the mass of the solute in each of the following solutions:

(a) 325 mL of 8.23×10^{-5} *M* KI, a source of iodine in the diet

(b) 75.0 mL of 2.2×10^{-5} *M* H_2SO_4, a sample of acid rain

(c) 0.2500 L of 0.1135 *M* K_2CrO_4, an analytical reagent used in iron assays

(d) 10.5 L of 3.716 *M* $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, a liquid fertilizer

28. Consider this question: What is the molarity of $KMnO_4$ in a solution of 0.0908 g of $KMnO_4$ in 0.500 L of solution?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

29. Consider this question: What is the molarity of HCl if 35.23 mL of a solution of HCl contain 0.3366 g of HCl?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

30. Calculate the molarity of each of the following solutions:

(a) 0.195 g of cholesterol, $C_{27}H_{46}O$, in 0.100 L of serum, the average concentration of cholesterol in human serum

(b) 4.25 g of NH_3 in 0.500 L of solution, the concentration of NH_3 in household ammonia

(c) 1.49 kg of isopropyl alcohol, C_3H_7OH, in 2.50 L of solution, the concentration of isopropyl alcohol in rubbing alcohol

(d) 0.029 g of I_2 in 0.100 L of solution, the solubility of I_2 in water at 20 °C

31. Calculate the molarity of each of the following solutions:

(a) 293 g HCl in 666 mL of solution, a concentrated HCl solution

(b) 2.026 g $FeCl_3$ in 0.1250 L of a solution used as an unknown in general chemistry laboratories

(c) 0.001 mg Cd^{2+} in 0.100 L, the maximum permissible concentration of cadmium in drinking water

(d) 0.0079 g $C_7H_5SNO_3$ in one ounce (29.6 mL), the concentration of saccharin in a diet soft drink.

32. There is about 1.0 g of calcium, as Ca^{2+}, in 1.0 L of milk. What is the molarity of Ca^{2+} in milk?

33. What volume of a 1.00-*M* $Fe(NO_3)_3$ solution can be diluted to prepare 1.00 L of a solution with a concentration of 0.250 *M*?

34. If 0.1718 L of a 0.3556-*M* C_3H_7OH solution is diluted to a concentration of 0.1222 *M*, what is the volume of the resulting solution?

35. If 4.12 L of a 0.850 *M*-H_3PO_4 solution is be diluted to a volume of 10.00 L, what is the concentration of the resulting solution?

36. What volume of a 0.33-*M* $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ solution can be diluted to prepare 25 mL of a solution with a concentration of 0.025 *M*?

37. What is the concentration of the NaCl solution that results when 0.150 L of a 0.556-*M* solution is allowed to evaporate until the volume is reduced to 0.105 L?

38. What is the molarity of the diluted solution when each of the following solutions is diluted to the given final volume?

(a) 1.00 L of a 0.250-*M* solution of $Fe(NO_3)_3$ is diluted to a final volume of 2.00 L

(b) 0.5000 L of a 0.1222-*M* solution of C_3H_7OH is diluted to a final volume of 1.250 L

(c) 2.35 L of a 0.350-*M* solution of H_3PO_4 is diluted to a final volume of 4.00 L

(d) 22.50 mL of a 0.025-*M* solution of $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ is diluted to 100.0 mL

39. What is the final concentration of the solution produced when 225.5 mL of a 0.09988-*M* solution of Na_2CO_3 is allowed to evaporate until the solution volume is reduced to 45.00 mL?

40. A 2.00-L bottle of a solution of concentrated HCl was purchased for the general chemistry laboratory. The solution contained 868.8 g of HCl. What is the molarity of the solution?

41. An experiment in a general chemistry laboratory calls for a 2.00-*M* solution of HCl. How many mL of 11.9 *M* HCl would be required to make 250 mL of 2.00 *M* HCl?

42. What volume of a 0.20-*M* K_2SO_4 solution contains 57 g of K_2SO_4?

43. The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) places limits on the quantities of toxic substances that may be discharged into the sewer system. Limits have been established for a variety of substances, including hexavalent chromium, which is limited to 0.50 mg/L. If an industry is discharging hexavalent chromium as potassium dichromate ($K_2Cr_2O_7$), what is the maximum permissible molarity of that substance?

6.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

44. Consider this question: What mass of a concentrated solution of nitric acid (68.0% HNO_3 by mass) is needed to prepare 400.0 g of a 10.0% solution of HNO_3 by mass?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

45. What mass of a 4.00% NaOH solution by mass contains 15.0 g of NaOH?

46. What mass of solid NaOH (97.0% NaOH by mass) is required to prepare 1.00 L of a 10.0% solution of NaOH by mass? The density of the 10.0% solution is 1.109 g/mL.

47. What mass of HCl is contained in 45.0 mL of an aqueous HCl solution that has a density of 1.19 g cm^{-3} and contains 37.21% HCl by mass?

48. The hardness of water (hardness count) is usually expressed in parts per million (by mass) of $CaCO_3$, which is equivalent to milligrams of $CaCO_3$ per liter of water. What is the molar concentration of Ca^{2+} ions in a water sample with a hardness count of 175 mg $CaCO_3$/L?

49. The level of mercury in a stream was suspected to be above the minimum considered safe (1 part per billion by weight). An analysis indicated that the concentration was 0.68 parts per billion. Assume a density of 1.0 g/mL and calculate the molarity of mercury in the stream.

50. In Canada and the United Kingdom, devices that measure blood glucose levels provide a reading in millimoles per liter. If a measurement of 5.3 m*M* is observed, what is the concentration of glucose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$) in mg/dL?

51. A throat spray is 1.40% by mass phenol, C_6H_5OH, in water. If the solution has a density of 0.9956 g/mL, calculate the molarity of the solution.

52. Copper(I) iodide (CuI) is often added to table salt as a dietary source of iodine. How many moles of CuI are contained in 1.00 lb (454 g) of table salt containing 0.0100% CuI by mass?

53. A cough syrup contains 5.0% ethyl alcohol, C_2H_5OH, by mass. If the density of the solution is 0.9928 g/mL, determine the molarity of the alcohol in the cough syrup.

54. D5W is a solution used as an intravenous fluid. It is a 5.0% by mass solution of dextrose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$) in water. If the density of D5W is 1.029 g/mL, calculate the molarity of dextrose in the solution.

55. Find the molarity of a 40.0% by mass aqueous solution of sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4, for which the density is 1.3057 g/mL.

Chapter 7

Stoichiometry of Chemical Reactions

Figure 7.1 Many modern rocket fuels are solid mixtures of substances combined in carefully measured amounts and ignited to yield a thrust-generating chemical reaction. (credit: modification of work by NASA)

Chapter Outline

Introduction

Solid-fuel rockets are a central feature in the world's space exploration programs, including the new Space Launch System being developed by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) to replace the retired Space Shuttle fleet (**Figure 7.1**). The engines of these rockets rely on carefully prepared solid mixtures of chemicals combined in precisely measured amounts. Igniting the mixture initiates a vigorous chemical reaction that rapidly generates large amounts of gaseous products. These gases are ejected from the rocket engine through its nozzle, providing the thrust needed to propel heavy payloads into space. Both the nature of this chemical reaction and the relationships between the amounts of the substances being consumed and produced by the reaction are critically important considerations that determine the success of the technology. This chapter will describe how to symbolize chemical reactions using chemical equations, how to classify some common chemical reactions by identifying patterns of reactivity, and how to determine the quantitative relations between the amounts of substances involved in chemical reactions—that is, the reaction *stoichiometry*.

7.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Derive chemical equations from narrative descriptions of chemical reactions.
- Write and balance chemical equations in molecular, total ionic, and net ionic formats.

An earlier chapter of this text introduced the use of element symbols to represent individual atoms. When atoms gain or lose electrons to yield ions, or combine with other atoms to form molecules, their symbols are modified or combined to generate chemical formulas that appropriately represent these species. Extending this symbolism to represent both the identities and the relative quantities of substances undergoing a chemical (or physical) change involves writing and balancing a **chemical equation**. Consider as an example the reaction between one methane molecule (CH_4) and two diatomic oxygen molecules (O_2) to produce one carbon dioxide molecule (CO_2) and two water molecules (H_2O). The chemical equation representing this process is provided in the upper half of **Figure 7.2**, with space-filling molecular models shown in the lower half of the figure.

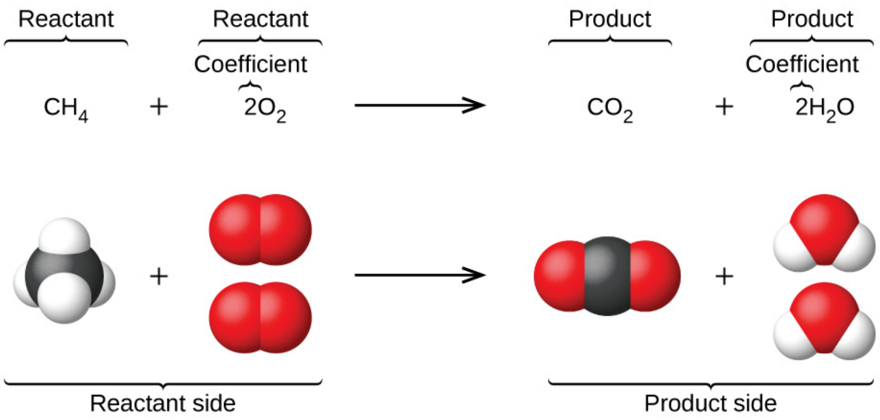


Figure 7.2 The reaction between methane and oxygen to yield carbon dioxide and water (shown at bottom) may be represented by a chemical equation using formulas (top).

This example illustrates the fundamental aspects of any chemical equation:

1. The substances undergoing reaction are called **reactants**, and their formulas are placed on the left side of the equation.
2. The substances generated by the reaction are called **products**, and their formulas are placed on the right side of the equation.
3. Plus signs (+) separate individual reactant and product formulas, and an arrow $(\longrightarrow)$ separates the reactant and product (left and right) sides of the equation.
4. The relative numbers of reactant and product species are represented by **coefficients** (numbers placed immediately to the left of each formula). A coefficient of 1 is typically omitted.

It is common practice to use the smallest possible whole-number coefficients in a chemical equation, as is done in this example. Realize, however, that these coefficients represent the *relative* numbers of reactants and products, and, therefore, they may be correctly interpreted as ratios. Methane and oxygen react to yield carbon dioxide and water in a 1:2:1:2 ratio. This ratio is satisfied if the numbers of these molecules are, respectively, 1-2-1-2, or 2-4-2-4, or 3-6-3-6, and so on (**Figure 7.3**). Likewise, these coefficients may be interpreted with regard to any amount (number) unit, and so this equation may be correctly read in many ways, including:

- *One* methane molecule and *two* oxygen molecules react to yield *one* carbon dioxide molecule and *two* water molecules.

- *One dozen* methane molecules and *two dozen* oxygen molecules react to yield *one dozen* carbon dioxide molecules and *two dozen* water molecules.
- *One mole* of methane molecules and *2 moles* of oxygen molecules react to yield *1 mole* of carbon dioxide molecules and *2 moles* of water molecules.

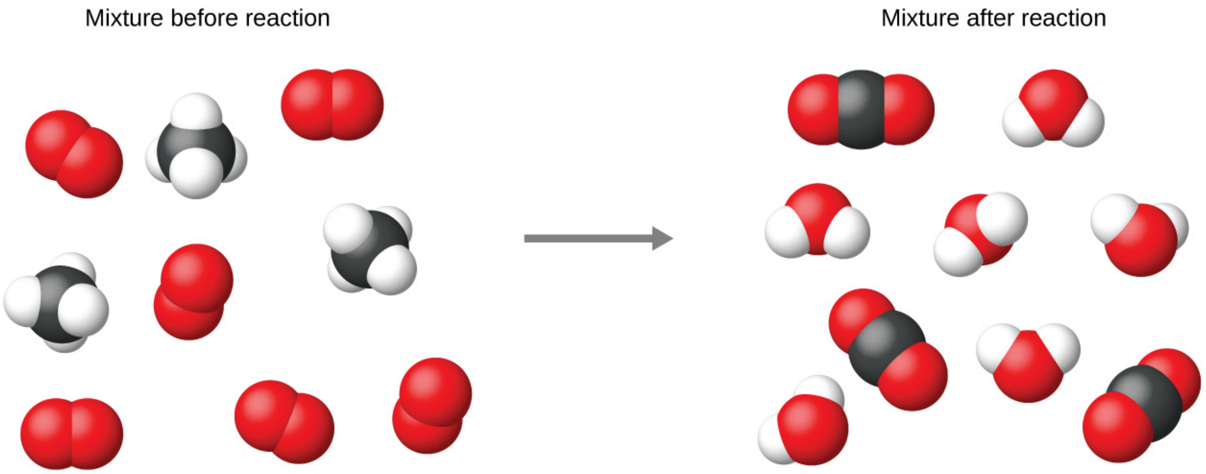


Figure 7.3 Regardless of the absolute numbers of molecules involved, the ratios between numbers of molecules of each species that react (the reactants) and molecules of each species that form (the products) are the same and are given by the chemical reaction equation.

Balancing Equations

The chemical equation described in section 4.1 is **balanced**, meaning that equal numbers of atoms for each element involved in the reaction are represented on the reactant and product sides. This is a requirement the equation must satisfy to be consistent with the law of conservation of matter. It may be confirmed by simply summing the numbers of atoms on either side of the arrow and comparing these sums to ensure they are equal. Note that the number of atoms for a given element is calculated by multiplying the coefficient of any formula containing that element by the element's subscript in the formula. If an element appears in more than one formula on a given side of the equation, the number of atoms represented in each must be computed and then added together. For example, both product species in the example reaction, CO_2 and H_2O, contain the element oxygen, and so the number of oxygen atoms on the product side of the equation is

$$\left(1\ \text{CO}_2\ \text{molecule} \times \frac{2\ \text{O atoms}}{\text{CO}_2\ \text{molecule}}\right) + \left(2\ \text{H}_2\text{O molecules} \times \frac{1\ \text{O atom}}{\text{H}_2\text{O molecule}}\right) = 4\ \text{O atoms}$$

The equation for the reaction between methane and oxygen to yield carbon dioxide and water is confirmed to be balanced per this approach, as shown here:

$$\text{CH}_4 + 2\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
C	1 × 1 = 1	1 × 1 = 1	1 = 1, yes
H	4 × 1 = 4	2 × 2 = 4	4 = 4, yes
O	2 × 2 = 4	(1 × 2) + (2 × 1) = 4	4 = 4, yes

A balanced chemical equation often may be derived from a qualitative description of some chemical reaction by a fairly simple approach known as balancing by inspection. Consider as an example the decomposition of water to yield molecular hydrogen and oxygen. This process is represented qualitatively by an *unbalanced* chemical equation:

$$H_2O \longrightarrow H_2 + O_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Comparing the number of H and O atoms on either side of this equation confirms its imbalance:

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
H	1 × 2 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes
O	1 × 1 = 1	1 × 2 = 2	1 ≠ 2, no

The numbers of H atoms on the reactant and product sides of the equation are equal, but the numbers of O atoms are not. To achieve balance, the *coefficients* of the equation may be changed as needed. Keep in mind, of course, that the *formula subscripts* define, in part, the identity of the substance, and so these cannot be changed without altering the qualitative meaning of the equation. For example, changing the reactant formula from H_2O to H_2O_2 would yield balance in the number of atoms, but doing so also changes the reactant's identity (it's now hydrogen peroxide and not water). The O atom balance may be achieved by changing the coefficient for H_2O to 2.

$$\mathbf{2}H_2O \longrightarrow H_2 + O_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
H	**2** × 2 = 4	1 × 2 = 2	4 ≠ 2, no
O	2 × 1 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes

The H atom balance was upset by this change, but it is easily reestablished by changing the coefficient for the H_2 product to 2.

$$2H_2O \longrightarrow \mathbf{2}H_2 + O_2 \qquad \text{(balanced)}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
H	2 × 2 = 4	**2** × 2 = 4	4 = 4, yes
O	2 × 1 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes

These coefficients yield equal numbers of both H and O atoms on the reactant and product sides, and the balanced equation is, therefore:

$$2H_2O \longrightarrow 2H_2 + O_2$$

Example 7.1

Balancing Chemical Equations

Write a balanced equation for the reaction of molecular nitrogen (N_2) and oxygen (O_2) to form dinitrogen pentoxide.

Solution

First, write the unbalanced equation.

$$N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow N_2O_5 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Next, count the number of each type of atom present in the unbalanced equation.

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
N	1 × 2 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes
O	1 × 2 = 2	1 × 5 = 5	2 ≠ 5, no

Though nitrogen is balanced, changes in coefficients are needed to balance the number of oxygen atoms. To balance the number of oxygen atoms, a reasonable first attempt would be to change the coefficients for the O_2 and N_2O_5 to integers that will yield 10 O atoms (the least common multiple for the O atom subscripts in these two formulas).

$$N_2 + \mathbf{5}O_2 \longrightarrow \mathbf{2}N_2O_5 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
N	1 × 2 = 2	**2** × 2 = 4	2 ≠ 4, no
O	**5** × 2 = 10	**2** × 5 = 10	10 = 10, yes

The N atom balance has been upset by this change; it is restored by changing the coefficient for the reactant N_2 to 2.

$$2N_2 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow 2N_2O_5$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
N	**2** × 2 = 4	2 × 2 = 4	4 = 4, yes
O	5 × 2 = 10	2 × 5 = 10	10 = 10, yes

The numbers of N and O atoms on either side of the equation are now equal, and so the equation is balanced.

Check Your Learning

Write a balanced equation for the decomposition of ammonium nitrate to form molecular nitrogen, molecular oxygen, and water. (Hint: Balance oxygen last, since it is present in more than one molecule on the right side of the equation.)

Answer: $2NH_4NO_3 \longrightarrow 2N_2 + O_2 + 4H_2O$

It is sometimes convenient to use fractions instead of integers as intermediate coefficients in the process of balancing a chemical equation. When balance is achieved, all the equation’s coefficients may then be multiplied by a whole number to convert the fractional coefficients to integers without upsetting the atom balance. For example, consider the reaction of ethane (C_2H_6) with oxygen to yield H_2O and CO_2, represented by the unbalanced equation:

$$C_2H_6 + O_2 \longrightarrow H_2O + CO_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Following the usual inspection approach, one might first balance C and H atoms by changing the coefficients for the two product species, as shown:

$$C_2H_6 + O_2 \longrightarrow 3H_2O + 2CO_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

This results in seven O atoms on the product side of the equation, an odd number—no integer coefficient can be used with the O_2 reactant to yield an odd number, so a fractional coefficient, $\frac{7}{2}$, is used instead to yield a provisional balanced equation:

$$C_2H_6 + \frac{7}{2}O_2 \longrightarrow 3H_2O + 2CO_2$$

A conventional balanced equation with integer-only coefficients is derived by multiplying each coefficient by 2:

$$2C_2H_6 + 7O_2 \longrightarrow 6H_2O + 4CO_2$$

Finally with regard to balanced equations, recall that convention dictates use of the *smallest whole-number coefficients*. Although the equation for the reaction between molecular nitrogen and molecular hydrogen to produce ammonia is, indeed, balanced,

$$3N_2 + 9H_2 \longrightarrow 6NH_3$$

the coefficients are not the smallest possible integers representing the relative numbers of reactant and product molecules. Dividing each coefficient by the greatest common factor, 3, gives the preferred equation:

$$N_2 + 3H_2 \longrightarrow 2NH_3$$

Link to Learning

Use this interactive **tutorial (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16BalanceEq)** for additional practice balancing equations.

Additional Information in Chemical Equations

The physical states of reactants and products in chemical equations very often are indicated with a parenthetical abbreviation following the formulas. Common abbreviations include *s* for solids, *l* for liquids, *g* for gases, and *aq* for substances dissolved in water (*aqueous solutions*, as introduced in the preceding chapter). These notations are illustrated in the example equation here:

$$2Na(s) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2NaOH(aq) + H_2(g)$$

This equation represents the reaction that takes place when sodium metal is placed in water. The solid sodium reacts with liquid water to produce molecular hydrogen gas and the ionic compound sodium hydroxide (a solid in pure form, but readily dissolved in water).

Special conditions necessary for a reaction are sometimes designated by writing a word or symbol above or below the equation's arrow. For example, a reaction carried out by heating may be indicated by the uppercase Greek letter delta (Δ) over the arrow.

$$CaCO_3(s) \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaO(s) + CO_2(g)$$

Other examples of these special conditions will be encountered in more depth in later chapters.

Equations for Ionic Reactions

Given the abundance of water on earth, it stands to reason that a great many chemical reactions take place in aqueous media. When ions are involved in these reactions, the chemical equations may be written with various levels of detail appropriate to their intended use. To illustrate this, consider a reaction between ionic compounds taking place in an aqueous solution. When aqueous solutions of $CaCl_2$ and $AgNO_3$ are mixed, a reaction takes place producing aqueous

$Ca(NO_3)_2$ and solid AgCl:

$$CaCl_2(aq) + 2AgNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow Ca(NO_3)_2(aq) + 2AgCl(s)$$

This balanced equation, derived in the usual fashion, is called a **molecular equation** because it doesn’t explicitly represent the ionic species that are present in solution. When ionic compounds dissolve in water, they may *dissociate* into their constituent ions, which are subsequently dispersed homogenously throughout the resulting solution (a thorough discussion of this important process is provided in the chapter on solutions). Ionic compounds dissolved in water are, therefore, more realistically represented as dissociated ions, in this case:

$$\begin{aligned} CaCl_2(aq) &\longrightarrow Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) \\ 2AgNO_3(aq) &\longrightarrow 2Ag^+(aq) + 2NO_3{}^-(aq) \\ Ca(NO_3)_2(aq) &\longrightarrow Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2NO_3{}^-(aq) \end{aligned}$$

Unlike these three ionic compounds, AgCl does not dissolve in water to a significant extent, as signified by its physical state notation, *s*.

Explicitly representing all dissolved ions results in a **complete ionic equation**. In this particular case, the formulas for the dissolved ionic compounds are replaced by formulas for their dissociated ions:

$$Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) + 2Ag^+(aq) + 2NO_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2NO_3{}^-(aq) + 2AgCl(s)$$

Examining this equation shows that two chemical species are present in identical form on both sides of the arrow, $Ca^{2+}(aq)$ and $NO_3{}^-(aq)$. These **spectator ions**—ions whose presence is required to maintain charge neutrality—are neither chemically nor physically changed by the process, and so they may be eliminated from the equation to yield a more succinct representation called a **net ionic equation**:

$$\begin{gathered} \cancel{Ca^{2+}(aq)} + 2Cl^-(aq) + 2Ag^+(aq) + \cancel{2NO_3{}^-(aq)} \longrightarrow \cancel{Ca^{2+}(aq)} + \cancel{2NO_3{}^-(aq)} + 2AgCl(s) \\ 2Cl^-(aq) + 2Ag^+(aq) \longrightarrow 2AgCl(s) \end{gathered}$$

Following the convention of using the smallest possible integers as coefficients, this equation is then written:

$$Cl^-(aq) + Ag^+(aq) \longrightarrow AgCl(s)$$

This net ionic equation indicates that solid silver chloride may be produced from dissolved chloride and silver(I) ions, regardless of the source of these ions. These molecular and complete ionic equations provide additional information, namely, the ionic compounds used as sources of Cl^- and Ag^+.

Example 7.2

Molecular and Ionic Equations

When carbon dioxide is dissolved in an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, the mixture reacts to yield aqueous sodium carbonate and liquid water. Write balanced molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for this process.

Solution

Begin by identifying formulas for the reactants and products and arranging them properly in chemical equation form:

$$CO_2(aq) + NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow Na_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Balance is achieved easily in this case by changing the coefficient for NaOH to 2, resulting in the molecular equation for this reaction:

$$CO_2(aq) + 2NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow Na_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l)$$

The two dissolved ionic compounds, NaOH and Na_2CO_3, can be represented as dissociated ions to yield the complete ionic equation:

$$CO_2(aq) + 2Na^+(aq) + 2OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2Na^+(aq) + CO_3{}^{2-}(aq) + H_2O(l)$$

Finally, identify the spectator ion(s), in this case $Na^+(aq)$, and remove it from each side of the equation to generate the net ionic equation:

$$CO_2(aq) + \cancel{2Na^+(aq)} + 2OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow \cancel{2Na^+(aq)} + CO_3{}^{2-}(aq) + H_2O(l)$$
$$CO_2(aq) + 2OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow CO_3{}^{2-}(aq) + H_2O(l)$$

Check Your Learning

Diatomic chlorine and sodium hydroxide (lye) are commodity chemicals produced in large quantities, along with diatomic hydrogen, via the electrolysis of brine, according to the following unbalanced equation:

$$NaCl(aq) + H_2O(l) \xrightarrow{\text{electricity}} NaOH(aq) + H_2(g) + Cl_2(g)$$

Write balanced molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for this process.

Answer: $2NaCl(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2NaOH(aq) + H_2(g) + Cl_2(g)$ (molecular)

$2Na^+(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2Na^+(aq) + 2OH^-(aq) + H_2(g) + Cl_2(g)$ (complete ionic)

$2Cl^-(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2OH^-(aq) + H_2(g) + Cl_2(g)$ (net ionic)

7.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define three common types of chemical reactions (precipitation, acid-base, and oxidation-reduction)
- Classify chemical reactions as one of these three types given appropriate descriptions or chemical equations
- Identify common acids and bases
- Predict the solubility of common inorganic compounds by using solubility rules
- Compute the oxidation states for elements in compounds

Humans interact with one another in various and complex ways, and we classify these interactions according to common patterns of behavior. When two humans exchange information, we say they are communicating. When they exchange blows with their fists or feet, we say they are fighting. Faced with a wide range of varied interactions between chemical substances, scientists have likewise found it convenient (or even necessary) to classify chemical interactions by identifying common patterns of reactivity. This module will provide an introduction to three of the most prevalent types of chemical reactions: precipitation, acid-base, and oxidation-reduction.

Precipitation Reactions and Solubility Rules

A **precipitation reaction** is one in which dissolved substances react to form one (or more) solid products. Many reactions of this type involve the exchange of ions between ionic compounds in aqueous solution and are sometimes referred to as *double displacement*, *double replacement*, or *metathesis* reactions. These reactions are common in nature and are responsible for the formation of coral reefs in ocean waters and kidney stones in animals. They are used widely in industry for production of a number of commodity and specialty chemicals. Precipitation reactions also play a central role in many chemical analysis techniques, including spot tests used to identify metal ions and *gravimetric methods* for determining the composition of matter (see the last module of this chapter).

The extent to which a substance may be dissolved in water, or any solvent, is quantitatively expressed as its **solubility**, defined as the maximum concentration of a substance that can be achieved under specified conditions. Substances with relatively large solubilities are said to be **soluble**. A substance will **precipitate** when solution conditions are such that its concentration exceeds its solubility. Substances with relatively low solubilities are said to be **insoluble**, and these are the substances that readily precipitate from solution. More information on these important concepts is provided in a later chapter on solutions. For purposes of predicting the identities of solids formed by precipitation reactions, one may simply refer to patterns of solubility that have been observed for many ionic compounds (Table 7.1).

Soluble Ionic Compounds	contain these ions	exceptions
	group I cations: Li^+ Na^+ K^+ Rb^+ Cs^+	none
	Cl^- Br^- I^-	compounds with Ag^+, Hg_2^{2+}, and Pb^{2+}
	F^-	compounds with group 2 metal cations, Pb^{2+} and Fe^{3+}
	$C_2H_3O_2^-$ HCO_3^- NO_3^- ClO_3^-	none
	SO_4^{2-}	compounds with Ag^+, Ba^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, Hg_2^{2+}, Pb^{2+} and Sr^{2+}
Insoluble Ionic Compounds	contain these ions	exceptions
	CO_3^{2-} CrO_4^{2-} PO_4^{3-} S^{2-}	compounds with group 1 cations and NH_4^+
	OH^-	compounds with group 1 cations and Ba^{2+}

Table 7.1

A vivid example of precipitation is observed when solutions of potassium iodide and lead nitrate are mixed, resulting in the formation of solid lead iodide:

$$2\text{KI}(aq) + \text{Pb(NO}_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow \text{PbI}_2(s) + 2\text{KNO}_3(aq)$$

This observation is consistent with the solubility guidelines: The only insoluble compound among all those involved is lead iodide, one of the exceptions to the general solubility of iodide salts.

The net ionic equation representing this reaction is:

$$\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{I}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{PbI}_2(s)$$

Lead iodide is a bright yellow solid that was formerly used as an artist's pigment known as iodine yellow (**Figure 7.4**). The properties of pure PbI_2 crystals make them useful for fabrication of X-ray and gamma ray detectors.

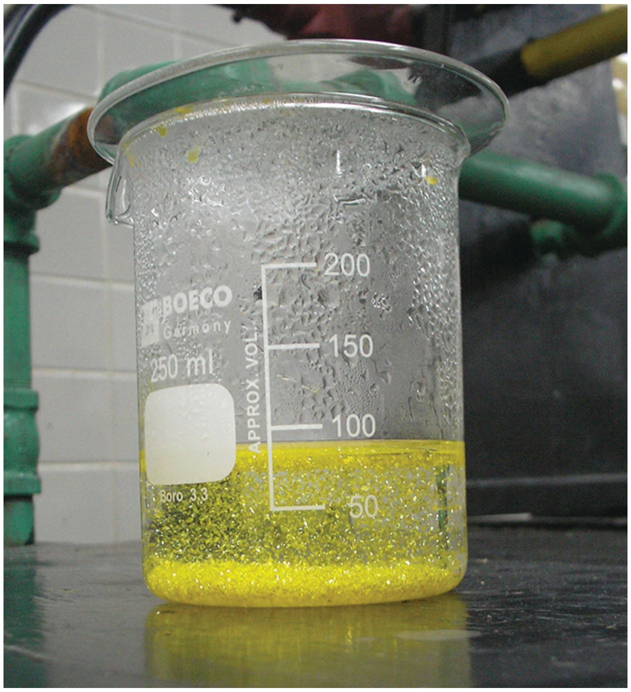


Figure 7.4 A precipitate of PbI_2 forms when solutions containing Pb^{2+} and I^- are mixed. (credit: Der Kreole/ Wikimedia Commons)

The solubility guidelines in **Table 7.1** may be used to predict whether a precipitation reaction will occur when solutions of soluble ionic compounds are mixed together. One merely needs to identify all the ions present in the solution and then consider if possible cation/anion pairing could result in an insoluble compound. For example, mixing solutions of silver nitrate and sodium fluoride will yield a solution containing Ag^+, $\text{NO}_3{}^-$, Na^+, and F^- ions. Aside from the two ionic compounds originally present in the solutions, AgNO_3 and NaF, two additional ionic compounds may be derived from this collection of ions: NaNO_3 and AgF. The solubility guidelines indicate all nitrate salts are soluble but that AgF is one of the exceptions to the general solubility of fluoride salts. A precipitation reaction, therefore, is predicted to occur, as described by the following equations:

$$\text{NaF}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgF}(s) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq) \qquad \text{(molecular)}$$

$$\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{F}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgF}(s) \qquad \text{(net ionic)}$$

Example 7.3

Predicting Precipitation Reactions

Predict the result of mixing reasonably concentrated solutions of the following ionic compounds. If precipitation is expected, write a balanced net ionic equation for the reaction.

(a) potassium sulfate and barium nitrate

(b) lithium chloride and silver acetate

(c) lead nitrate and ammonium carbonate

Solution

(a) The two possible products for this combination are KNO_3 and $BaSO_4$. The solubility guidelines indicate $BaSO_4$ is insoluble, and so a precipitation reaction is expected. The net ionic equation for this reaction, derived in the manner detailed in the previous module, is

$$\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s)$$

(b) The two possible products for this combination are $LiC_2H_3O_2$ and AgCl. The solubility guidelines indicate AgCl is insoluble, and so a precipitation reaction is expected. The net ionic equation for this reaction, derived in the manner detailed in the previous module, is

$$\text{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \text{Cl}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$$

(c) The two possible products for this combination are $PbCO_3$ and NH_4NO_3. The solubility guidelines indicate $PbCO_3$ is insoluble, and so a precipitation reaction is expected. The net ionic equation for this reaction, derived in the manner detailed in the previous module, is

$$\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + \text{CO}_3^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{PbCO}_3(s)$$

Check Your Learning

Which solution could be used to precipitate the barium ion, Ba^{2+}, in a water sample: sodium chloride, sodium hydroxide, or sodium sulfate? What is the formula for the expected precipitate?

Answer: sodium sulfate, $BaSO_4$

Acid-Base Reactions

An **acid-base reaction** is one in which a hydrogen ion, H^+, is transferred from one chemical species to another. Such reactions are of central importance to numerous natural and technological processes, ranging from the chemical transformations that take place within cells and the lakes and oceans, to the industrial-scale production of fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, and other substances essential to society. The subject of acid-base chemistry, therefore, is worthy of thorough discussion, and a full chapter is devoted to this topic later in the text.

For purposes of this brief introduction, we will consider only the more common types of acid-base reactions that take place in aqueous solutions. In this context, an **acid** is a substance that will dissolve in water to yield hydronium ions, H_3O^+. As an example, consider the equation shown here:

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Cl}^{-}(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^{+}(aq)$$

The process represented by this equation confirms that hydrogen chloride is an acid. When dissolved in water, H_3O^+ ions are produced by a chemical reaction in which H^+ ions are transferred from HCl molecules to H_2O molecules (**Figure 7.5**).

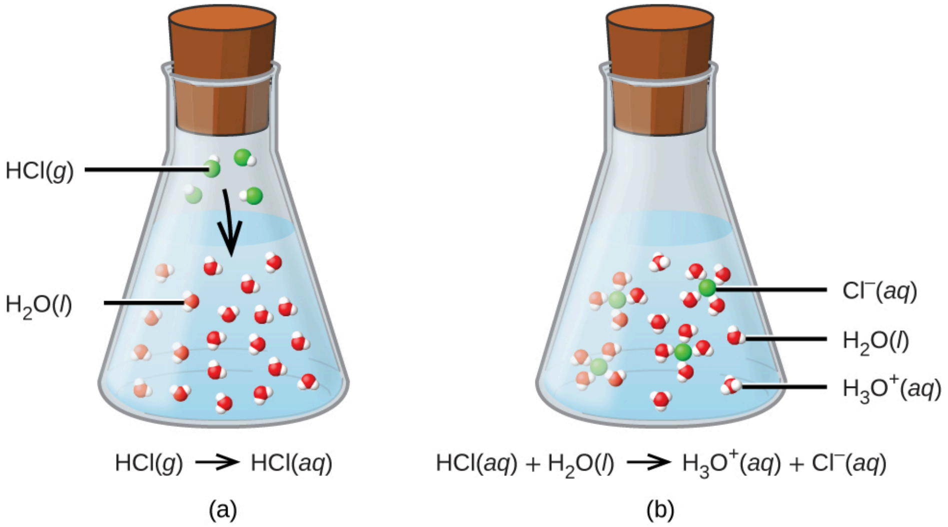


Figure 7.5 When hydrogen chloride gas dissolves in water, (a) it reacts as an acid, transferring protons to water molecules to yield (b) hydronium ions (and solvated chloride ions).

The nature of HCl is such that its reaction with water as just described is essentially 100% efficient: Virtually every HCl molecule that dissolves in water will undergo this reaction. Acids that completely react in this fashion are called **strong acids**, and HCl is one among just a handful of common acid compounds that are classified as strong (**Table 7.2**). A far greater number of compounds behave as **weak acids** and only partially react with water, leaving a large majority of dissolved molecules in their original form and generating a relatively small amount of hydronium ions. Weak acids are commonly encountered in nature, being the substances partly responsible for the tangy taste of citrus fruits, the stinging sensation of insect bites, and the unpleasant smells associated with body odor. A familiar example of a weak acid is acetic acid, the main ingredient in food vinegars:

$$\mathrm{CH_3CO_2H}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{CH_3CO_2}^-(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O}^+(aq)$$

When dissolved in water under typical conditions, only about 1% of acetic acid molecules are present in the ionized form, $\mathrm{CH_3CO_2}^-$ (**Figure 7.6**). (The use of a double-arrow in the equation above denotes the partial reaction aspect of this process, a concept addressed fully in the chapters on chemical equilibrium.)

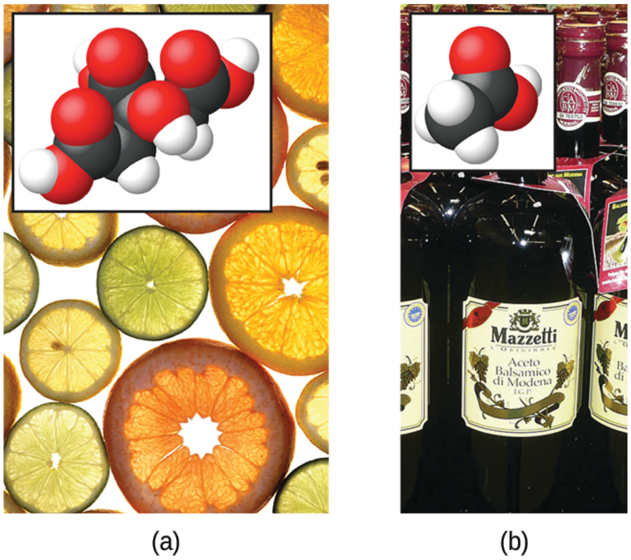


Figure 7.6 (a) Fruits such as oranges, lemons, and grapefruit contain the weak acid citric acid. (b) Vinegars contain the weak acid acetic acid. (credit a: modification of work by Scott Bauer; credit b: modification of work by Brücke-Osteuropa/Wikimedia Commons)

Common Strong Acids

Compound Formula	Name in Aqueous Solution
HBr	hydrobromic acid
HCl	hydrochloric acid
HI	hydroiodic acid
HNO_3	nitric acid
$HClO_4$	perchloric acid
H_2SO_4	sulfuric acid

Table 7.2

A **base** is a substance that will dissolve in water to yield hydroxide ions, OH^-. The most common bases are ionic compounds composed of alkali or alkaline earth metal cations (groups 1 and 2) combined with the hydroxide ion—for example, NaOH and $Ca(OH)_2$. Unlike the acid compounds discussed previously, these compounds do not react chemically with water; instead they dissolve and dissociate, releasing hydroxide ions directly into the solution. For example, KOH and $Ba(OH)_2$ dissolve in water and dissociate completely to produce cations (K^+ and Ba^{2+}, respectively) and hydroxide ions, OH^-. These bases, along with other hydroxides that completely dissociate in water, are considered **strong bases**.

Consider as an example the dissolution of lye (sodium hydroxide) in water:

$$\text{NaOH}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Na}^+(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$$

This equation confirms that sodium hydroxide is a base. When dissolved in water, NaOH dissociates to yield Na^+ and OH^- ions. This is also true for any other ionic compound containing hydroxide ions. Since the dissociation process is essentially complete when ionic compounds dissolve in water under typical conditions, NaOH and other ionic hydroxides are all classified as strong bases.

Unlike ionic hydroxides, some compounds produce hydroxide ions when dissolved by chemically reacting with water molecules. In all cases, these compounds react only partially and so are classified as **weak bases**. These types of compounds are also abundant in nature and important commodities in various technologies. For example, global production of the weak base ammonia is typically well over 100 metric tons annually, being widely used as an agricultural fertilizer, a raw material for chemical synthesis of other compounds, and an active ingredient in household cleaners (**Figure 7.7**). When dissolved in water, ammonia reacts partially to yield hydroxide ions, as shown here:

$$\mathrm{NH_3}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{NH_4}^+(aq) + \mathrm{OH}^-(aq)$$

This is, by definition, an acid-base reaction, in this case involving the transfer of H^+ ions from water molecules to ammonia molecules. Under typical conditions, only about 1% of the dissolved ammonia is present as $\mathrm{NH_4}^+$ ions.

(a) (b)

Figure 7.7 Ammonia is a weak base used in a variety of applications. (a) Pure ammonia is commonly applied as an agricultural fertilizer. (b) Dilute solutions of ammonia are effective household cleansers. (credit a: modification of work by National Resources Conservation Service; credit b: modification of work by pat00139)

A **neutralization reaction** is a specific type of acid-base reaction in which the reactants are an acid and a base (but not water), and the products are often a **salt** and water

$$\text{acid} + \text{base} \longrightarrow \text{salt} + \text{water}$$

To illustrate a neutralization reaction, consider what happens when a typical antacid such as milk of magnesia (an aqueous suspension of solid $\mathrm{Mg(OH)_2}$) is ingested to ease symptoms associated with excess stomach acid (HCl):

$$\mathrm{Mg(OH)_2}(s) + 2\mathrm{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{MgCl_2}(aq) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l).$$

Note that in addition to water, this reaction produces a salt, magnesium chloride.

Example 7.4

Writing Equations for Acid-Base Reactions

Write balanced chemical equations for the acid-base reactions described here:

(a) the weak acid hydrogen hypochlorite reacts with water

(b) a solution of barium hydroxide is neutralized with a solution of nitric acid

Solution

(a) The two reactants are provided, HOCl and H_2O. Since the substance is reported to be an acid, its reaction with water will involve the transfer of H^+ from HOCl to H_2O to generate hydronium ions, H_3O^+ and hypochlorite ions, OCl^-.

$$\mathrm{HOCl}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{OCl}^-(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O}^+(aq)$$

A double-arrow is appropriate in this equation because it indicates the HOCl is a weak acid that has not reacted completely.

(b) The two reactants are provided, $Ba(OH)_2$ and HNO_3. Since this is a neutralization reaction, the two products will be water and a salt composed of the cation of the ionic hydroxide (Ba^{2+}) and the anion generated when the acid transfers its hydrogen ion $(NO_3{}^-)$.

$$\mathrm{Ba(OH)_2}(aq) + 2\mathrm{HNO_3}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ba(NO_3)_2}(aq) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$

Check Your Learning

Write the net ionic equation representing the neutralization of any strong acid with an ionic hydroxide. (Hint: Consider the ions produced when a strong acid is dissolved in water.)

Answer: $\mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \mathrm{OH^-}(aq) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l)$

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Stomach Antacids

Our stomachs contain a solution of roughly 0.03 *M* HCl, which helps us digest the food we eat. The burning sensation associated with heartburn is a result of the acid of the stomach leaking through the muscular valve at the top of the stomach into the lower reaches of the esophagus. The lining of the esophagus is not protected from the corrosive effects of stomach acid the way the lining of the stomach is, and the results can be very painful. When we have heartburn, it feels better if we reduce the excess acid in the esophagus by taking an antacid. As you may have guessed, antacids are bases. One of the most common antacids is calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$. The reaction,

$$\mathrm{CaCO_3}(s) + 2\mathrm{HCl}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{CaCl_2}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) + \mathrm{CO_2}(g)$$

not only neutralizes stomach acid, it also produces $CO_2(g)$, which may result in a satisfying belch.

Milk of Magnesia is a suspension of the sparingly soluble base magnesium hydroxide, $Mg(OH)_2$. It works according to the reaction:

$$\mathrm{Mg(OH)_2}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Mg^{2+}}(aq) + 2\mathrm{OH^-}(aq)$$

The hydroxide ions generated in this equilibrium then go on to react with the hydronium ions from the stomach acid, so that:

$$\mathrm{H_3O^+} + \mathrm{OH^-} \rightleftharpoons 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$

This reaction does not produce carbon dioxide, but magnesium-containing antacids can have a laxative effect. Several antacids have aluminum hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, as an active ingredient. The aluminum hydroxide tends to cause constipation, and some antacids use aluminum hydroxide in concert with magnesium hydroxide to balance the side effects of the two substances.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Culinary Aspects of Chemistry

Examples of acid-base chemistry are abundant in the culinary world. One example is the use of baking soda, or sodium bicarbonate in baking. $NaHCO_3$ is a base. When it reacts with an acid such as lemon juice, buttermilk, or sour cream in a batter, bubbles of carbon dioxide gas are formed from decomposition of the resulting carbonic acid, and the batter "rises." Baking powder is a combination of sodium bicarbonate, and one or more acid salts that react when the two chemicals come in contact with water in the batter.

Many people like to put lemon juice or vinegar, both of which are acids, on cooked fish (**Figure 7.8**). It turns out that fish have volatile amines (bases) in their systems, which are neutralized by the acids to yield involatile ammonium salts. This reduces the odor of the fish, and also adds a “sour” taste that we seem to enjoy.

$$\underset{\text{Acetic acid}}{CH_3COOH} + \underset{\text{Putrescine}}{NH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2} \longrightarrow \underset{\text{Acetate ion}}{CH_3COO^-} + \underset{\text{Putrescinium ion}}{NH_3^+CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2}$$

Figure 7.8 A neutralization reaction takes place between citric acid in lemons or acetic acid in vinegar, and the bases in the flesh of fish.

Pickling is a method used to preserve vegetables using a naturally produced acidic environment. The vegetable, such as a cucumber, is placed in a sealed jar submerged in a brine solution. The brine solution favors the growth of beneficial bacteria and suppresses the growth of harmful bacteria. The beneficial bacteria feed on starches in the cucumber and produce lactic acid as a waste product in a process called fermentation. The lactic acid eventually increases the acidity of the brine to a level that kills any harmful bacteria, which require a basic environment. Without the harmful bacteria consuming the cucumbers they are able to last much longer than if they were unprotected. A byproduct of the pickling process changes the flavor of the vegetables with the acid making them taste sour.

Link to Learning

Explore the microscopic **view (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16AcidsBases)** of strong and weak acids and bases.

Oxidation-Reduction Reactions

Earth’s atmosphere contains about 20% molecular oxygen, O_2, a chemically reactive gas that plays an essential role in the metabolism of aerobic organisms and in many environmental processes that shape the world. The term **oxidation** was originally used to describe chemical reactions involving O_2, but its meaning has evolved to refer to a broad and important reaction class known as *oxidation-reduction (redox) reactions*. A few examples of such reactions will be used to develop a clear picture of this classification.

Some redox reactions involve the transfer of electrons between reactant species to yield ionic products, such as the reaction between sodium and chlorine to yield sodium chloride:

$$2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(s)$$

It is helpful to view the process with regard to each individual reactant, that is, to represent the fate of each reactant in the form of an equation called a **half-reaction**:

$$2\text{Na}(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{Na}^+(s) + 2\text{e}^-$$
$$\text{Cl}_2(g) + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 2\text{Cl}^-(s)$$

These equations show that Na atoms *lose electrons* while Cl atoms (in the Cl_2 molecule) *gain electrons*, the “*s*” subscripts for the resulting ions signifying they are present in the form of a solid ionic compound. For redox reactions of this sort, the loss and gain of electrons define the complementary processes that occur:

oxidation = loss of electrons
reduction = gain of electrons

In this reaction, then, sodium is *oxidized* and chlorine undergoes **reduction**. Viewed from a more active perspective, sodium functions as a **reducing agent (reductant)**, since it provides electrons to (or reduces) chlorine. Likewise, chlorine functions as an **oxidizing agent (oxidant)**, as it effectively removes electrons from (oxidizes) sodium.

reducing agent = species that is oxidized
oxidizing agent = species that is reduced

Some redox processes, however, do not involve the transfer of electrons. Consider, for example, a reaction similar to the one yielding NaCl:

$$\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{HCl}(g)$$

The product of this reaction is a covalent compound, so transfer of electrons in the explicit sense is not involved. To clarify the similarity of this reaction to the previous one and permit an unambiguous definition of redox reactions, a property called *oxidation number* has been defined. The **oxidation number** (or **oxidation state**) of an element in a compound is the charge its atoms would possess *if the compound was ionic*. The following guidelines are used to assign oxidation numbers to each element in a molecule or ion.

1. The oxidation number of an atom in an elemental substance is zero.
2. The oxidation number of a monatomic ion is equal to the ion’s charge.
3. Oxidation numbers for common nonmetals are usually assigned as follows:
    - Hydrogen: +1 when combined with nonmetals, −1 when combined with metals
    - Oxygen: −2 in most compounds, sometimes −1 (so-called peroxides, $O_2{}^{2-}$), very rarely $-\frac{1}{2}$ (so-called superoxides, $O_2{}^{-}$), positive values when combined with F (values vary)
    - Halogens: −1 for F always, −1 for other halogens except when combined with oxygen or other halogens (positive oxidation numbers in these cases, varying values)
4. The sum of oxidation numbers for all atoms in a molecule or polyatomic ion equals the charge on the molecule or ion.

Note: The proper convention for reporting charge is to write the number first, followed by the sign (e.g., 2+), while oxidation number is written with the reversed sequence, sign followed by number (e.g., +2). This convention aims to emphasize the distinction between these two related properties.

Example 7.5

Assigning Oxidation Numbers

Follow the guidelines in this section of the text to assign oxidation numbers to all the elements in the following species:

(a) H_2S

(b) $SO_3{}^{2-}$

(c) Na_2SO_4

Solution

(a) According to guideline 1, the oxidation number for H is +1.

Using this oxidation number and the compound's formula, guideline 4 may then be used to calculate the oxidation number for sulfur:

$$\text{charge on } H_2S = 0 = (2 \times +1) + (1 \times x)$$
$$x = 0 - (2 \times +1) = -2$$

(b) Guideline 3 suggests the oxidation number for oxygen is −2.

Using this oxidation number and the ion's formula, guideline 4 may then be used to calculate the oxidation number for sulfur:

$$\text{charge on } SO_3{}^{2-} = -2 = (3 \times -2) + (1 \times x)$$
$$x = -2 - (3 \times -2) = +4$$

(c) For ionic compounds, it's convenient to assign oxidation numbers for the cation and anion separately.

According to guideline 2, the oxidation number for sodium is +1.

Assuming the usual oxidation number for oxygen (−2 per guideline 3), the oxidation number for sulfur is calculated as directed by guideline 4:

$$\text{charge on } SO_4{}^{2-} = -2 = (4 \times -2) + (1 \times x)$$
$$x = -2 - (4 \times -2) = +6$$

Check Your Learning

Assign oxidation states to the elements whose atoms are underlined in each of the following compounds or ions:

(a) $K\underline{N}O_3$

(b) $\underline{Al}H_3$

(c) $\underline{N}H_4{}^{+}$

(d) $H_2\underline{P}O_4{}^{-}$

Answer: (a) N, +5; (b) Al, +3; (c) N, −3; (d) P, +5

Using the oxidation number concept, an all-inclusive definition of redox reaction has been established. **Oxidation-reduction (redox) reactions** are those in which one or more elements involved undergo a change in oxidation number. (While the vast majority of redox reactions involve changes in oxidation number for two or more elements, a few interesting exceptions to this rule do exist **Example 7.6**.) Definitions for the complementary processes of this reaction class are correspondingly revised as shown here:

$$\begin{aligned}\textbf{oxidation} &= \text{increase in oxidation number}\\ \textbf{reduction} &= \text{decrease in oxidation number}\end{aligned}$$

Returning to the reactions used to introduce this topic, they may now both be identified as redox processes. In the reaction between sodium and chlorine to yield sodium chloride, sodium is oxidized (its oxidation number increases from 0 in Na to +1 in NaCl) and chlorine is reduced (its oxidation number decreases from 0 in Cl_2 to −1 in NaCl). In the reaction between molecular hydrogen and chlorine, hydrogen is oxidized (its oxidation number increases from 0 in H_2 to +1 in HCl) and chlorine is reduced (its oxidation number decreases from 0 in Cl_2 to −1 in HCl).

Several subclasses of redox reactions are recognized, including **combustion reactions** in which the reductant (also called a *fuel*) and oxidant (often, but not necessarily, molecular oxygen) react vigorously and produce significant amounts of heat, and often light, in the form of a flame. Solid rocket-fuel reactions such as the one depicted in **Figure 7.1** are combustion processes. A typical propellant reaction in which solid aluminum is oxidized by ammonium perchlorate is represented by this equation:

$$10\text{Al}(s) + 6\text{NH}_4\text{ClO}_4(s) \longrightarrow 4\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 2\text{AlCl}_3(s) + 12\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + 3\text{N}_2(g)$$

Link to Learning

Watch a brief **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16hybridrocket)** showing the test firing of a small-scale, prototype, hybrid rocket engine planned for use in the new Space Launch System being developed by NASA. The first engines firing at
3 s (green flame) use a liquid fuel/oxidant mixture, and the second, more powerful engines firing at 4 s (yellow flame) use a solid mixture.

Single-displacement (replacement) reactions are redox reactions in which an ion in solution is displaced (or replaced) via the oxidation of a metallic element. One common example of this type of reaction is the acid oxidation of certain metals:

$$\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ZnCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$$

Metallic elements may also be oxidized by solutions of other metal salts; for example:

$$\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Cu}\,(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{Ag}(s)$$

This reaction may be observed by placing copper wire in a solution containing a dissolved silver salt. Silver ions in solution are reduced to elemental silver at the surface of the copper wire, and the resulting Cu^{2+} ions dissolve in the solution to yield a characteristic blue color (**Figure 7.9**).

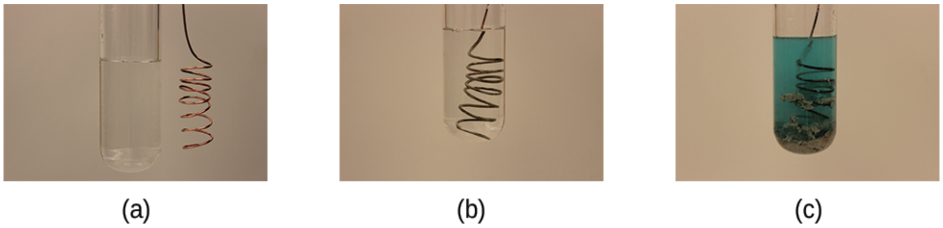


Figure 7.9 (a) A copper wire is shown next to a solution containing silver(I) ions. (b) Displacement of dissolved silver ions by copper ions results in (c) accumulation of gray-colored silver metal on the wire and development of a blue color in the solution, due to dissolved copper ions. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Example 7.6

Describing Redox Reactions

Identify which equations represent redox reactions, providing a name for the reaction if appropriate. For those reactions identified as redox, name the oxidant and reductant.

(a) $\mathrm{ZnCO_3}(s) \longrightarrow \mathrm{ZnO}(s) + \mathrm{CO_2}(g)$

(b) $2\mathrm{Ga}(l) + 3\mathrm{Br_2}(l) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{GaBr_3}(s)$

(c) $2\mathrm{H_2O_2}(aq) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l) + \mathrm{O_2}(g)$

(d) $\mathrm{BaCl_2}(aq) + \mathrm{K_2SO_4}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{BaSO_4}(s) + 2\mathrm{KCl}(aq)$

(e) $\mathrm{C_2H_4}(g) + 3\mathrm{O_2}(g) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{CO_2}(g) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l)$

Solution

Redox reactions are identified per definition if one or more elements undergo a change in oxidation number.

(a) This is not a redox reaction, since oxidation numbers remain unchanged for all elements.

(b) This is a redox reaction. Gallium is oxidized, its oxidation number increasing from 0 in $\mathrm{Ga}(l)$ to +3 in $\mathrm{GaBr_3}(s)$. The reducing agent is $\mathrm{Ga}(l)$. Bromine is reduced, its oxidation number decreasing from 0 in $\mathrm{Br_2}(l)$ to −1 in $\mathrm{GaBr_3}(s)$. The oxidizing agent is $\mathrm{Br_2}(l)$.

(c) This is a redox reaction. It is a particularly interesting process, as it involves the same element, oxygen, undergoing both oxidation and reduction (a so-called *disproportionation reaction)*. Oxygen is oxidized, its oxidation number increasing from −1 in $\mathrm{H_2O_2}(aq)$ to 0 in $\mathrm{O_2}(g)$. Oxygen is also reduced, its oxidation number decreasing from −1 in $\mathrm{H_2O_2}(aq)$ to −2 in $\mathrm{H_2O}(l)$. For disproportionation reactions, the same substance functions as an oxidant and a reductant.

(d) This is not a redox reaction, since oxidation numbers remain unchanged for all elements.

(e) This is a redox reaction (combustion). Carbon is oxidized, its oxidation number increasing from −2 in $\mathrm{C_2H_4}(g)$ to +4 in $\mathrm{CO_2}(g)$. The reducing agent (fuel) is $\mathrm{C_2H_4}(g)$. Oxygen is reduced, its oxidation number decreasing from 0 in $\mathrm{O_2}(g)$ to −2 in $\mathrm{H_2O}(l)$. The oxidizing agent is $\mathrm{O_2}(g)$.

Check Your Learning

This equation describes the production of tin(II) chloride:

$$\mathrm{Sn}(s) + 2\mathrm{HCl}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{SnCl_2}(s) + \mathrm{H_2}(g)$$

Is this a redox reaction? If so, provide a more specific name for the reaction if appropriate, and identify the oxidant and reductant.

Answer: Yes, a single-replacement reaction. $\mathrm{Sn}(s)$is the reductant, $\mathrm{HCl}(g)$ is the oxidant.

Balancing Redox Reactions via the Half-Reaction Method

Redox reactions that take place in aqueous media often involve water, hydronium ions, and hydroxide ions as reactants or products. Although these species are not oxidized or reduced, they do participate in chemical change in other ways (e.g., by providing the elements required to form oxyanions). Equations representing these reactions are sometimes very difficult to balance by inspection, so systematic approaches have been developed to assist in the process. One very useful approach is to use the method of half-reactions, which involves the following steps:

1. Write the two half-reactions representing the redox process.

2. Balance all elements except oxygen and hydrogen.

3. Balance oxygen atoms by adding H_2O molecules.

4. Balance hydrogen atoms by adding H^+ ions.

5. Balance charge by adding electrons.

6. If necessary, multiply each half-reaction's coefficients by the smallest possible integers to yield equal numbers of electrons in each.

7. Add the balanced half-reactions together and simplify by removing species that appear on both sides of the equation.

8. For reactions occurring in basic media (excess hydroxide ions), carry out these additional steps:
   a. Add OH^- ions to both sides of the equation in numbers equal to the number of H^+ ions.
   b. On the side of the equation containing both H^+ and OH^- ions, combine these ions to yield water molecules.
   c. Simplify the equation by removing any redundant water molecules.

9. Finally, check to see that both the number of atoms and the total charges[1] are balanced.

Example 7.7

Balancing Redox Reactions in Acidic Solution

Write a balanced equation for the reaction between dichromate ion and iron(II) to yield iron(III) and chromium(III) in acidic solution.

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Cr^{3+} + Fe^{3+}$$

Solution

Step 1. *Write the two half-reactions.*
Each half-reaction will contain one reactant and one product with one element in common.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} \longrightarrow Cr^{3+}$$

Step 2. *Balance all elements except oxygen and hydrogen*. The iron half-reaction is already balanced, but the chromium half-reaction shows two Cr atoms on the left and one Cr atom on the right. Changing the coefficient on the right side of the equation to 2 achieves balance with regard to Cr atoms.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+}$$

Step 3. *Balance oxygen atoms by adding* H_2O *molecules*. The iron half-reaction does not contain O atoms. The chromium half-reaction shows seven O atoms on the left and none on the right, so

---

[1] The requirement of "charge balance" is just a specific type of "mass balance" in which the species in question are electrons. An equation must represent equal numbers of electrons on the reactant and product sides, and so both atoms and charges must be balanced.

seven water molecules are added to the right side.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$$

Step 4. *Balance hydrogen atoms by adding* H^+*ions*. The iron half-reaction does not contain H atoms. The chromium half-reaction shows 14 H atoms on the right and none on the left, so 14 hydrogen ions are added to the left side.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + 14H^+ \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$$

Step 5. *Balance charge by adding electrons*. The iron half-reaction shows a total charge of 2+ on the left side (1 Fe^{2+} ion) and 3+ on the right side (1 Fe^{3+} ion). Adding one electron to the right side brings that side's total charge to (3+) + (1−) = 2+, and charge balance is achieved.

The chromium half-reaction shows a total charge of (1 × 2−) + (14 × 1+) = 12+ on the left side $(1\ Cr_2O_7{}^{2-}$ ion and 14 H^+ ions). The total charge on the right side is (2 × 3+) = 6 + (2 Cr^{3+} ions). Adding six electrons to the left side will bring that side's total charge to (12+ + 6−) = 6+, and charge balance is achieved.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+} + e^-$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + 14H^+ + 6e^- \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$$

Step 6. *Multiply the two half-reactions so the number of electrons in one reaction equals the number of electrons in the other reaction*. To be consistent with mass conservation, and the idea that redox reactions involve the transfer (not creation or destruction) of electrons, the iron half-reaction's coefficient must be multiplied by 6.

$$6Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow 6Fe^{3+} + 6e^-$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + 6e^- + 14H^+ \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$$

Step 7. *Add the balanced half-reactions and cancel species that appear on both sides of the equation*.

$$6Fe^{2+} + Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + 6e^- + 14H^+ \longrightarrow 6Fe^{3+} + 6e^- + 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$$

Only the six electrons are redundant species. Removing them from each side of the equation yields the simplified, balanced equation here:

$$6Fe^{2+} + Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + 14H^+ \longrightarrow 6Fe^{3+} + 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$$

A final check of atom and charge balance confirms the equation is balanced.

	Reactants	Products
Fe	6	6
Cr	2	2
O	7	7
H	14	14
charge	24+	24+

Check Your Learning

In basic solution, molecular chlorine, Cl_2, reacts with hydroxide ions, OH^-, to yield chloride ions, Cl^-. and chlorate ions, ClO_4^-. HINT: This is a *disproportionation reaction* in which the element chlorine is both oxidized and reduced. Write a balanced equation for this reaction.

Answer: $3Cl_2(aq) + 6OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 5Cl^-(aq) + ClO_3{}^-(aq) + 3H_2O(l)$

7.3 Reaction Stoichiometry

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the concept of stoichiometry as it pertains to chemical reactions
- Use balanced chemical equations to derive stoichiometric factors relating amounts of reactants and products
- Perform stoichiometric calculations involving mass, moles, and solution molarity

A balanced chemical equation provides a great deal of information in a very succinct format. Chemical formulas provide the identities of the reactants and products involved in the chemical change, allowing classification of the reaction. Coefficients provide the relative numbers of these chemical species, allowing a quantitative assessment of the relationships between the amounts of substances consumed and produced by the reaction. These quantitative relationships are known as the reaction's **stoichiometry**, a term derived from the Greek words *stoicheion* (meaning "element") and *metron* (meaning "measure"). In this module, the use of balanced chemical equations for various stoichiometric applications is explored.

The general approach to using stoichiometric relationships is similar in concept to the way people go about many common activities. Food preparation, for example, offers an appropriate comparison. A recipe for making eight pancakes calls for 1 cup pancake mix, $\frac{3}{4}$ cup milk, and one egg. The "equation" representing the preparation of pancakes per this recipe is

$$1\text{ cup mix} + \frac{3}{4}\text{cup milk} + 1\text{ egg} \longrightarrow 8\text{ pancakes}$$

If two dozen pancakes are needed for a big family breakfast, the ingredient amounts must be increased proportionally according to the amounts given in the recipe. For example, the number of eggs required to make 24 pancakes is

$$24\ \cancel{\text{pancakes}} \times \frac{1\text{ egg}}{8\ \cancel{\text{pancakes}}} = 3\text{ eggs}$$

Balanced chemical equations are used in much the same fashion to determine the amount of one reactant required to react with a given amount of another reactant, or to yield a given amount of product, and so forth. The coefficients in the balanced equation are used to derive **stoichiometric factors** that permit computation of the desired quantity. To illustrate this idea, consider the production of ammonia by reaction of hydrogen and nitrogen:

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NH_3(g)$$

This equation shows ammonia molecules are produced from hydrogen molecules in a 2:3 ratio, and stoichiometric factors may be derived using any amount (number) unit:

$$\frac{2\ \mathrm{NH_3\ molecules}}{3\ \mathrm{H_2\ molecules}}\ \text{or}\ \frac{2\ \mathrm{doz\ NH_3\ molecules}}{3\ \mathrm{doz\ H_2\ molecules}}\ \text{or}\ \frac{2\ \mathrm{mol\ NH_3\ molecules}}{3\ \mathrm{mol\ H_2\ molecules}}$$

These stoichiometric factors can be used to compute the number of ammonia molecules produced from a given number of hydrogen molecules, or the number of hydrogen molecules required to produce a given number of ammonia molecules. Similar factors may be derived for any pair of substances in any chemical equation.

Example 7.8

Moles of Reactant Required in a Reaction

How many moles of I_2 are required to react with 0.429 mol of Al according to the following equation (see **Figure 7.10**)?

$$2\mathrm{Al} + 3\mathrm{I_2} \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{AlI_3}$$

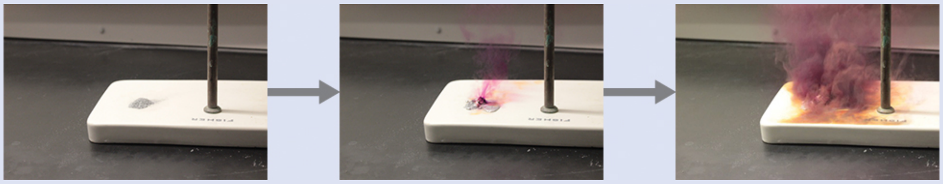
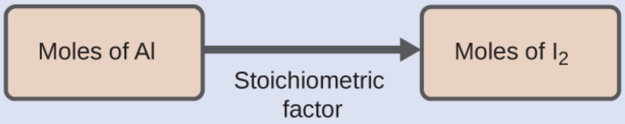


Figure 7.10 Aluminum and iodine react to produce aluminum iodide. The heat of the reaction vaporizes some of the solid iodine as a purple vapor. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Solution

Referring to the balanced chemical equation, the stoichiometric factor relating the two substances of interest is $\frac{3\ \mathrm{mol\ I_2}}{2\ \mathrm{mol\ Al}}$. The molar amount of iodine is derived by multiplying the provided molar amount of aluminum by this factor:



$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{mol\ I_2} &= 0.429\ \cancel{\mathrm{mol\ Al}} \times \frac{3\ \mathrm{mol\ I_2}}{2\ \cancel{\mathrm{mol\ Al}}}\\ &= 0.644\ \mathrm{mol\ I_2}\end{aligned}$$

Check Your Learning

How many moles of $Ca(OH)_2$ are required to react with 1.36 mol of H_3PO_4 to produce $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ according to the equation $3\mathrm{Ca(OH)_2} + 2\mathrm{H_3PO_4} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ca_3(PO_4)_2} + 6\mathrm{H_2O}$?

Answer: 2.04 mol

Example 7.9

Number of Product Molecules Generated by a Reaction

How many carbon dioxide molecules are produced when 0.75 mol of propane is combusted according to this equation?

$$\mathrm{C_3H_8} + 5\mathrm{O_2} \longrightarrow 3\mathrm{CO_2} + 4\mathrm{H_2O}$$

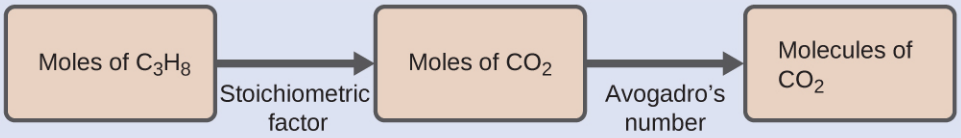
Solution

The approach here is the same as for **Example 7.8**, though the absolute number of molecules is requested, not the number of moles of molecules. This will simply require use of the moles-to-numbers conversion factor, Avogadro's number.

The balanced equation shows that carbon dioxide is produced from propane in a 3:1 ratio:

$$\frac{3\ \text{mol}\ \text{CO}_2}{1\ \text{mol}\ \text{C}_3\text{H}_8}$$

Using this stoichiometric factor, the provided molar amount of propane, and Avogadro's number,



$$0.75\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ \text{C}_3\text{H}_8} \times \frac{3\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ \text{CO}_2}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ \text{C}_3\text{H}_8}} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23}\ \text{CO}_2\ \text{molecules}}{\cancel{\text{mol}\ \text{CO}_2}} = 1.4 \times 10^{24}\ \text{CO}_2\ \text{molecules}$$

Check Your Learning

How many NH_3 molecules are produced by the reaction of 4.0 mol of $Ca(OH)_2$ according to the following equation:

$$(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{Ca(OH)}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{NH}_3 + \text{CaSO}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Answer: 4.8×10^{24} NH_3 molecules

These examples illustrate the ease with which the amounts of substances involved in a chemical reaction of known stoichiometry may be related. Directly measuring numbers of atoms and molecules is, however, not an easy task, and the practical application of stoichiometry requires that we use the more readily measured property of mass.

Example 7.10

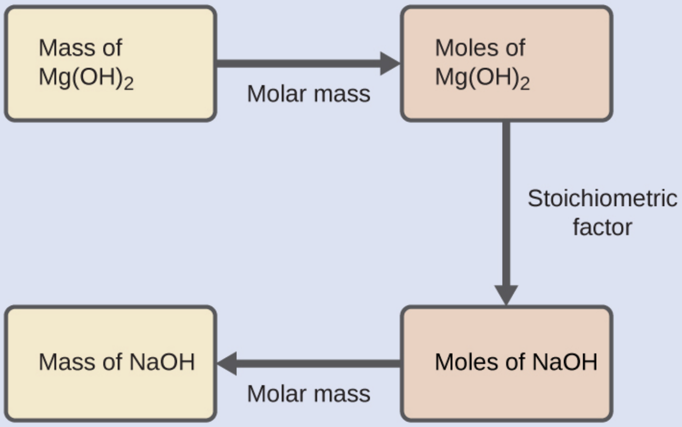
Relating Masses of Reactants and Products

What mass of sodium hydroxide, NaOH, would be required to produce 16 g of the antacid milk of magnesia [magnesium hydroxide, $Mg(OH)_2$] by the following reaction?

$$\text{MgCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Mg(OH)}_2(s) + 2\text{NaCl}(aq)$$

Solution

The approach used previously in **Example 7.8** and **Example 7.9** is likewise used here; that is, we must derive an appropriate stoichiometric factor from the balanced chemical equation and use it to relate the amounts of the two substances of interest. In this case, however, masses (not molar amounts) are provided and requested, so additional steps of the sort learned in the previous chapter are required. The calculations required are outlined in this flowchart:



$$16\ \cancel{\text{g Mg(OH)}_2} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Mg(OH)}_2}}{58.3\ \cancel{\text{g Mg(OH)}_2}} \times \frac{2\ \cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Mg(OH)}_2}} \times \frac{40.0\text{ g NaOH}}{\cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}} = 22\text{ g NaOH}$$

Check Your Learning

What mass of gallium oxide, Ga_2O_3, can be prepared from 29.0 g of gallium metal? The equation for the reaction is $4\text{Ga} + 3\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3$.

Answer: 39.0 g

Example 7.11

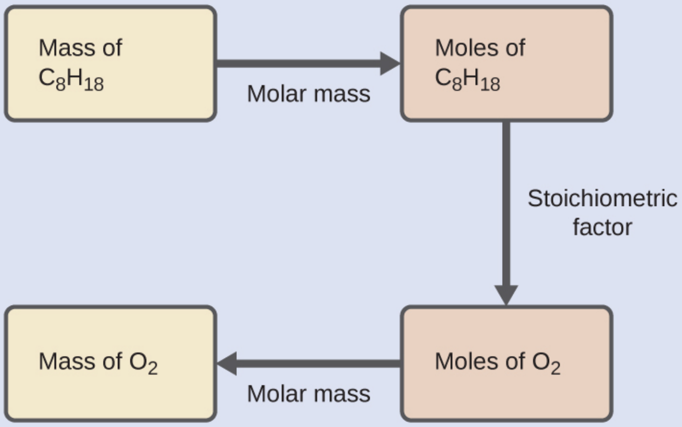
Relating Masses of Reactants

What mass of oxygen gas, O_2, from the air is consumed in the combustion of 702 g of octane, C_8H_{18}, one of the principal components of gasoline?

$$2\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18} + 25\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 16\text{CO}_2 + 18\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Solution

The approach required here is the same as for the **Example 7.10**, differing only in that the provided and requested masses are both for reactant species.



$$702\ \cancel{\text{g C}_8\text{H}_{18}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol C}_8\text{H}_{18}}}{114.23\ \cancel{\text{g C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{25\ \cancel{\text{mol O}_2}}{2\ \cancel{\text{mol C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{32.00\text{ g O}_2}{\cancel{\text{mol O}_2}} = 2.46 \times 10^3\text{ g O}_2$$

Check Your Learning

What mass of CO is required to react with 25.13 g of Fe_2O_3 according to the equation

$$Fe_2O_3 + 3CO \longrightarrow 2Fe + 3CO_2?$$

Answer: 13.22 g

These examples illustrate just a few instances of reaction stoichiometry calculations. Numerous variations on the beginning and ending computational steps are possible depending upon what particular quantities are provided and sought (volumes, solution concentrations, and so forth). Regardless of the details, all these calculations share a common essential component: the use of stoichiometric factors derived from balanced chemical equations. **Figure 7.11** provides a general outline of the various computational steps associated with many reaction stoichiometry calculations.

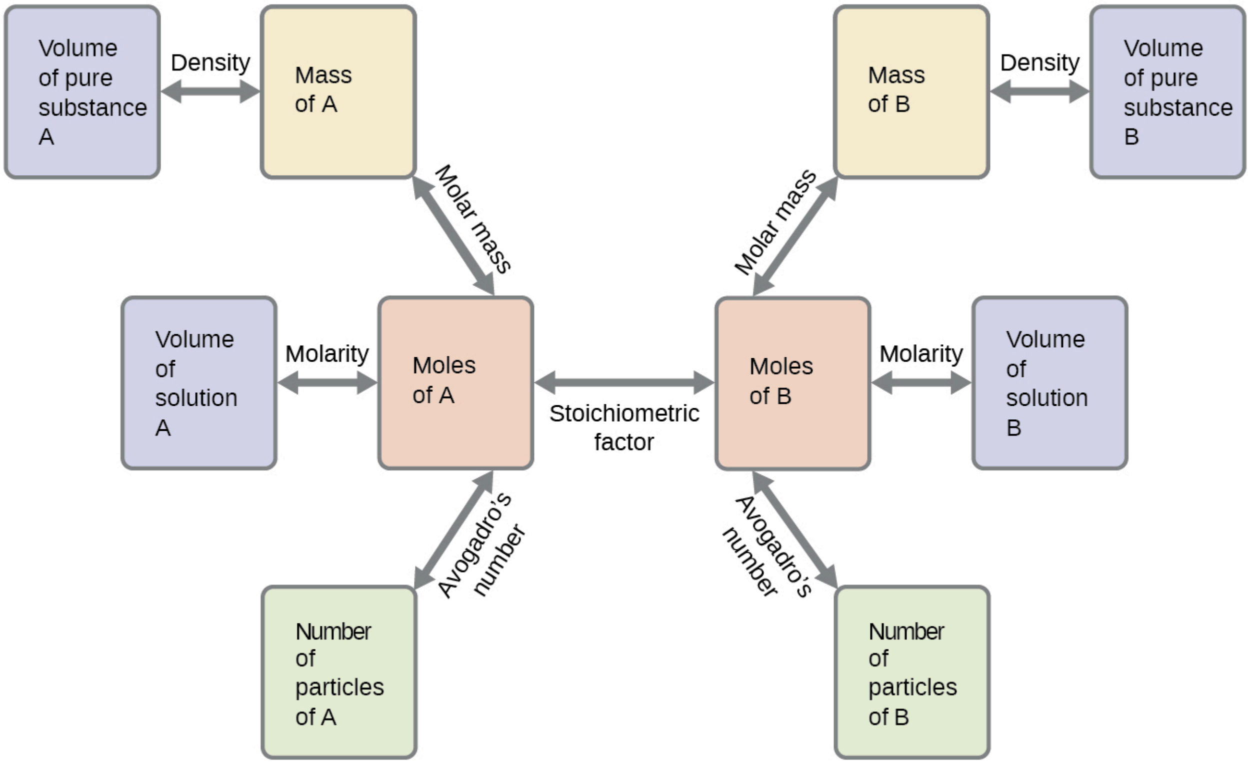


Figure 7.11 The flowchart depicts the various computational steps involved in most reaction stoichiometry calculations.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Airbags

Airbags (**Figure 7.12**) are a safety feature provided in most automobiles since the 1990s. The effective operation of an airbag requires that it be rapidly inflated with an appropriate amount (volume) of gas when the vehicle is involved in a collision. This requirement is satisfied in many automotive airbag systems through use of explosive chemical reactions, one common choice being the decomposition of sodium azide, NaN_3. When sensors in the vehicle detect a collision, an electrical current is passed through a carefully measured amount of NaN_3 to initiate its decomposition:

$$2NaN_3(s) \longrightarrow 3N_2(g) + 2Na(s)$$

This reaction is very rapid, generating gaseous nitrogen that can deploy and fully inflate a typical airbag in a fraction of a second (~0.03–0.1 s). Among many engineering considerations, the amount of sodium azide used must be appropriate for generating enough nitrogen gas to fully inflate the air bag and ensure its proper function. For example, a small mass (~100 g) of NaN_3 will generate approximately 50 L of N_2.

Figure 7.12 Airbags deploy upon impact to minimize serious injuries to passengers. (credit: Jon Seidman)

7.4 Reaction Yields

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the concepts of theoretical yield and limiting reactants/reagents.
- Derive the theoretical yield for a reaction under specified conditions.
- Calculate the percent yield for a reaction.

The relative amounts of reactants and products represented in a balanced chemical equation are often referred to as *stoichiometric amounts*. All the exercises of the preceding module involved stoichiometric amounts of reactants. For example, when calculating the amount of product generated from a given amount of reactant, it was assumed that any other reactants required were available in stoichiometric amounts (or greater). In this module, more realistic situations are considered, in which reactants are not present in stoichiometric amounts.

Limiting Reactant

Consider another food analogy, making grilled cheese sandwiches (**Figure 7.13**):

$$\text{1 slice of cheese} + \text{2 slices of bread} \longrightarrow \text{1 sandwich}$$

Stoichiometric amounts of sandwich ingredients for this recipe are bread and cheese slices in a 2:1 ratio. Provided with 28 slices of bread and 11 slices of cheese, one may prepare 11 sandwiches per the provided recipe, using all the provided cheese and having six slices of bread left over. In this scenario, the number of sandwiches prepared has been *limited* by the number of cheese slices, and the bread slices have been provided in *excess*.

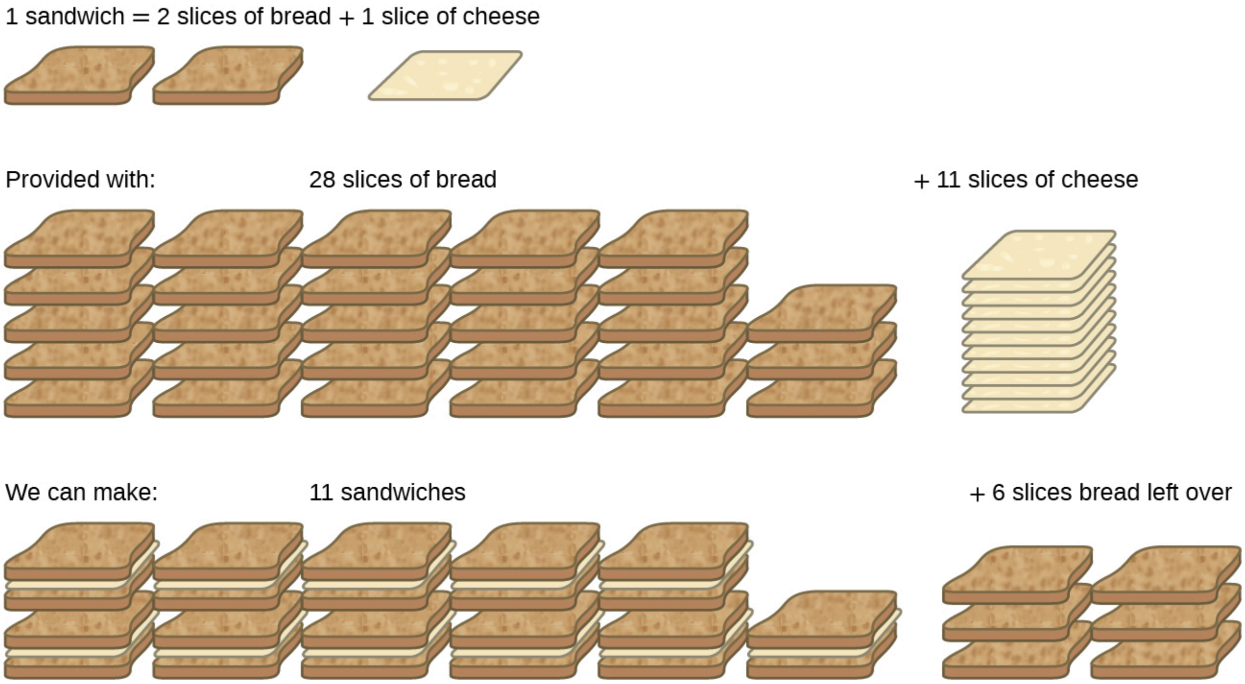


Figure 7.13 Sandwich making can illustrate the concepts of limiting and excess reactants.

Consider this concept now with regard to a chemical process, the reaction of hydrogen with chlorine to yield hydrogen chloride:

$$H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HCl(g)$$

The balanced equation shows the hydrogen and chlorine react in a 1:1 stoichiometric ratio. If these reactants are provided in any other amounts, one of the reactants will nearly always be entirely consumed, thus limiting the amount of product that may be generated. This substance is the **limiting reactant**, and the other substance is the **excess reactant**. Identifying the limiting and excess reactants for a given situation requires computing the molar amounts of each reactant provided and comparing them to the stoichiometric amounts represented in the balanced chemical equation. For example, imagine combining 3 moles of H_2 and 2 moles of Cl_2. This represents a 3:2 (or 1.5:1) ratio of hydrogen to chlorine present for reaction, which is greater than the stoichiometric ratio of 1:1. Hydrogen, therefore, is present in excess, and chlorine is the limiting reactant. Reaction of all the provided chlorine (2 mol) will consume 2 mol of the 3 mol of hydrogen provided, leaving 1 mol of hydrogen unreacted.

An alternative approach to identifying the limiting reactant involves comparing the amount of product expected for the complete reaction of each reactant. Each reactant amount is used to separately calculate the amount of product that would be formed per the reaction's stoichiometry. The reactant yielding the lesser amount of product is the limiting reactant. For the example in the previous paragraph, complete reaction of the hydrogen would yield

$$\text{mol HCl produced} = 3 \text{ mol } H_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol HCl}}{1 \text{ mol } H_2} = 6 \text{ mol HCl}$$

Complete reaction of the provided chlorine would produce

$$\text{mol HCl produced} = 2 \text{ mol } Cl_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol HCl}}{1 \text{ mol } Cl_2} = 4 \text{ mol HCl}$$

The chlorine will be completely consumed once 4 moles of HCl have been produced. Since enough hydrogen was provided to yield 6 moles of HCl, there will be unreacted hydrogen remaining once this reaction is complete. Chlorine, therefore, is the limiting reactant and hydrogen is the excess reactant (**Figure 7.14**).

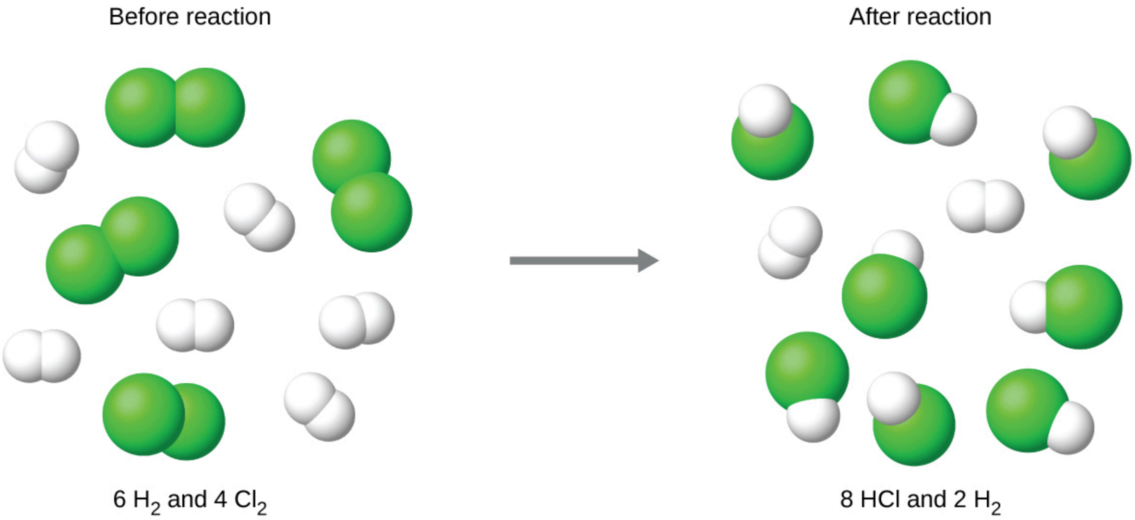


Figure 7.14 When H_2 and Cl_2 are combined in nonstoichiometric amounts, one of these reactants will limit the amount of HCl that can be produced. This illustration shows a reaction in which hydrogen is present in excess and chlorine is the limiting reactant.

Link to Learning

View this interactive **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16reactantprod)** illustrating the concepts of limiting and excess reactants.

Example 7.12

Identifying the Limiting Reactant

Silicon nitride is a very hard, high-temperature-resistant ceramic used as a component of turbine blades in jet engines. It is prepared according to the following equation:

$$3\text{Si}(s) + 2\text{N}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{Si}_3\text{N}_4(s)$$

Which is the limiting reactant when 2.00 g of Si and 1.50 g of N_2 react?

Solution

Compute the provided molar amounts of reactants, and then compare these amounts to the balanced equation to identify the limiting reactant.

$$\text{mol Si} = 2.00\ \cancel{\text{g Si}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol Si}}{28.09\ \cancel{\text{g Si}}} = 0.0712\ \text{mol Si}$$

$$\text{mol N}_2 = 1.50\ \cancel{\text{g N}_2} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol N}_2}{28.02\ \cancel{\text{g N}_2}} = 0.0535\ \text{mol N}_2$$

The provided Si:N_2 molar ratio is:

$$\frac{0.0712\ \text{mol Si}}{0.0535\ \text{mol N}_2} = \frac{1.33\ \text{mol Si}}{1\ \text{mol N}_2}$$

The stoichiometric Si:N_2 ratio is:

$$\frac{3\text{ mol Si}}{2\text{ mol N}_2} = \frac{1.5\text{ mol Si}}{1\text{ mol N}_2}$$

Comparing these ratios shows that Si is provided in a less-than-stoichiometric amount, and so is the limiting reactant.

Alternatively, compute the amount of product expected for complete reaction of each of the provided reactants. The 0.0712 moles of silicon would yield

$$\text{mol Si}_3\text{N}_4\text{ produced} = 0.0712\text{ mol Si} \times \frac{1\text{ mol Si}_3\text{N}_4}{3\text{ mol Si}} = 0.0237\text{ mol Si}_3\text{N}_4$$

while the 0.0535 moles of nitrogen would produce

$$\text{mol Si}_3\text{N}_4\text{ produced} = 0.0535\text{ mol N}_2 \times \frac{1\text{ mol Si}_3\text{N}_4}{2\text{ mol N}_2} = 0.0268\text{ mol Si}_3\text{N}_4$$

Since silicon yields the lesser amount of product, it is the limiting reactant.

Check Your Learning

Which is the limiting reactant when 5.00 g of H_2 and 10.0 g of O_2 react and form water?

Answer: O_2

Percent Yield

The amount of product that *may be* produced by a reaction under specified conditions, as calculated per the stoichiometry of an appropriate balanced chemical equation, is called the **theoretical yield** of the reaction. In practice, the amount of product obtained is called the **actual yield**, and it is often less than the theoretical yield for a number of reasons. Some reactions are inherently inefficient, being accompanied by *side reactions* that generate other products. Others are, by nature, incomplete (consider the partial reactions of weak acids and bases discussed earlier in this chapter). Some products are difficult to collect without some loss, and so less than perfect recovery will reduce the actual yield. The extent to which a reaction's theoretical yield is achieved is commonly expressed as its **percent yield**:

$$\text{percent yield} = \frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}} \times 100\%$$

Actual and theoretical yields may be expressed as masses or molar amounts (or any other appropriate property; e.g., volume, if the product is a gas). As long as both yields are expressed using the same units, these units will cancel when percent yield is calculated.

Example 7.13

Calculation of Percent Yield

Upon reaction of 1.274 g of copper sulfate with excess zinc metal, 0.392 g copper metal was obtained according to the equation:

$$\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{Zn}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Cu}(s) + \text{ZnSO}_4(aq)$$

What is the percent yield?

Solution

The provided information identifies copper sulfate as the limiting reactant, and so the theoretical yield is found by the approach illustrated in the previous module, as shown here:

$$1.274\ \cancel{\text{g CuSO}_4} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol CuSO}_4}}{159.62\ \cancel{\text{g CuSO}_4}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Cu}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol CuSO}_4}} \times \frac{63.55\ \text{g Cu}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Cu}}} = 0.5072\ \text{g Cu}$$

Using this theoretical yield and the provided value for actual yield, the percent yield is calculated to be

$$\text{percent yield} = \left(\frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}}\right) \times 100$$
$$\text{percent yield} = \left(\frac{0.392\ \text{g Cu}}{0.5072\ \text{g Cu}}\right) \times 100$$
$$= 77.3\%$$

Check Your Learning

What is the percent yield of a reaction that produces 12.5 g of the gas Freon CF_2Cl_2 from 32.9 g of CCl_4 and excess HF?

$$CCl_4 + 2HF \longrightarrow CF_2Cl_2 + 2HCl$$

Answer: 48.3%

How Sciences Interconnect

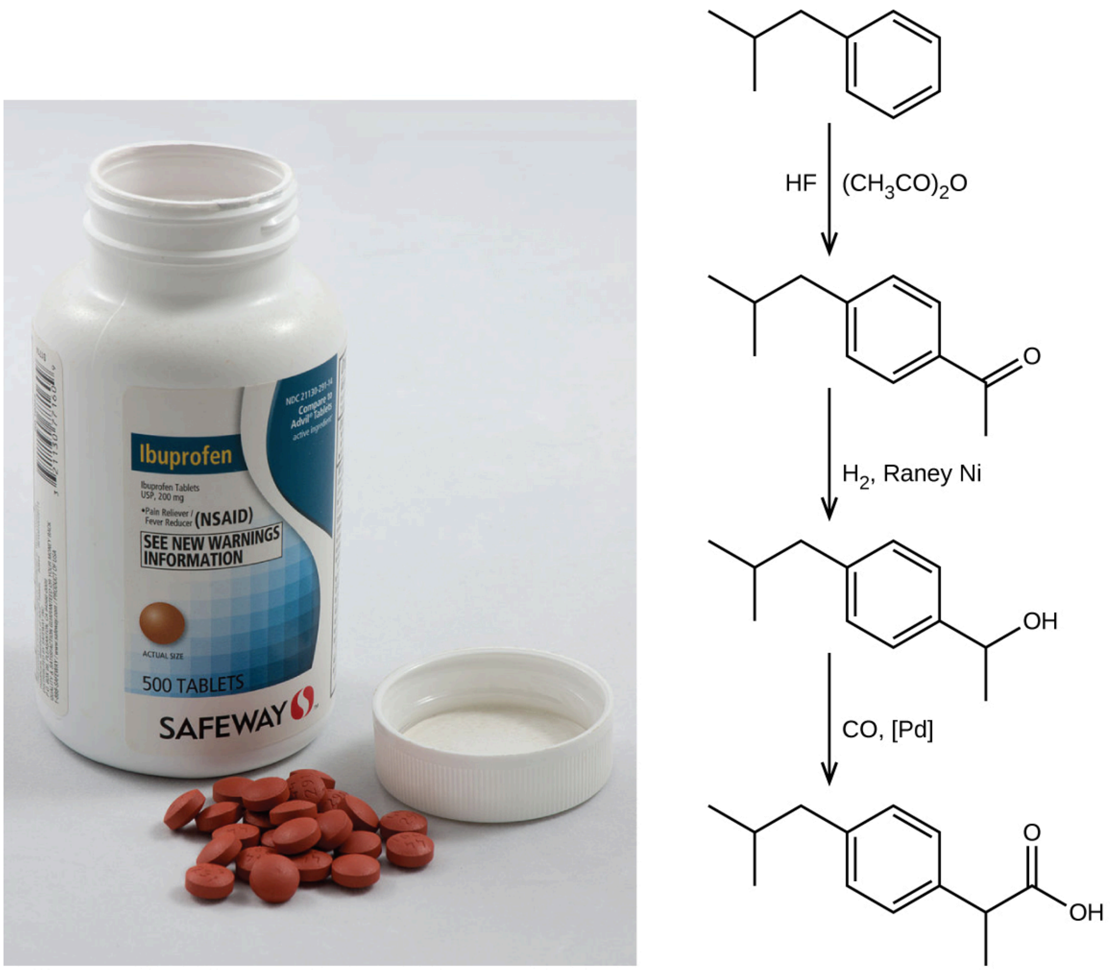
Green Chemistry and Atom Economy

The purposeful design of chemical products and processes that minimize the use of environmentally hazardous substances and the generation of waste is known as *green chemistry*. Green chemistry is a philosophical approach that is being applied to many areas of science and technology, and its practice is summarized by guidelines known as the “Twelve Principles of Green Chemistry” (see details at this **website (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16greenchem)**). One of the 12 principles is aimed specifically at maximizing the efficiency of processes for synthesizing chemical products. The *atom economy* of a process is a measure of this efficiency, defined as the percentage by mass of the final product of a synthesis relative to the masses of *all* the reactants used:

$$\text{atom economy} = \frac{\text{mass of product}}{\text{mass of reactants}} \times 100\%$$

Though the definition of atom economy at first glance appears very similar to that for percent yield, be aware that this property represents a difference in the *theoretical* efficiencies of *different* chemical processes. The percent yield of a given chemical process, on the other hand, evaluates the efficiency of a process by comparing the yield of product actually obtained to the maximum yield predicted by stoichiometry.

The synthesis of the common nonprescription pain medication, ibuprofen, nicely illustrates the success of a green chemistry approach (**Figure 7.15**). First marketed in the early 1960s, ibuprofen was produced using a six-step synthesis that required 514 g of reactants to generate each mole (206 g) of ibuprofen, an atom economy of 40%. In the 1990s, an alternative process was developed by the BHC Company (now BASF Corporation) that requires only three steps and has an atom economy of ~80%, nearly twice that of the original process. The BHC process generates significantly less chemical waste; uses less-hazardous and recyclable materials; and provides significant cost-savings to the manufacturer (and, subsequently, the consumer). In recognition of the positive environmental impact of the BHC process, the company received the Environmental Protection Agency’s Greener Synthetic Pathways Award in 1997.



(a) (b)

Figure 7.15 (a) Ibuprofen is a popular nonprescription pain medication commonly sold as 200 mg tablets. (b) The BHC process for synthesizing ibuprofen requires only three steps and exhibits an impressive atom economy. (credit a: modification of work by Derrick Coetzee)

7.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the fundamental aspects of titrations and gravimetric analysis.
- Perform stoichiometric calculations using typical titration and gravimetric data.

In the 18th century, the strength (actually the concentration) of vinegar samples was determined by noting the amount of potassium carbonate, K_2CO_3, which had to be added, a little at a time, before bubbling ceased. The greater the weight of potassium carbonate added to reach the point where the bubbling ended, the more concentrated the vinegar.

We now know that the effervescence that occurred during this process was due to reaction with acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, the compound primarily responsible for the odor and taste of vinegar. Acetic acid reacts with potassium carbonate according to the following equation:

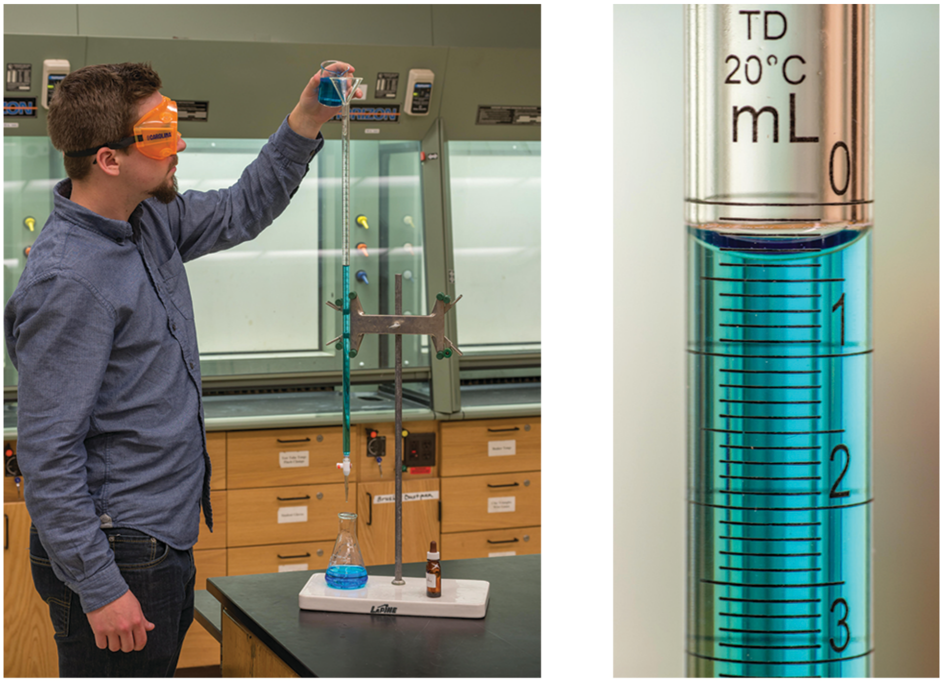
$$2CH_3CO_2H(aq) + K_2CO_3(s) \longrightarrow 2CH_3CO_2K(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$$

The bubbling was due to the production of CO_2.

The test of vinegar with potassium carbonate is one type of **quantitative analysis**—the determination of the amount or concentration of a substance in a sample. In the analysis of vinegar, the concentration of the solute (acetic acid) was determined from the amount of reactant that combined with the solute present in a known volume of the solution. In other types of chemical analyses, the amount of a substance present in a sample is determined by measuring the amount of product that results.

Titration

The described approach to measuring vinegar strength was an early version of the analytical technique known as **titration analysis**. A typical titration analysis involves the use of a **buret** (Figure 7.16) to make incremental additions of a solution containing a known concentration of some substance (the **titrant**) to a sample solution containing the substance whose concentration is to be measured (the **analyte**). The titrant and analyte undergo a chemical reaction of known stoichiometry, and so measuring the volume of titrant solution required for complete reaction with the analyte (the **equivalence point** of the titration) allows calculation of the analyte concentration. The equivalence point of a titration may be detected visually if a distinct change in the appearance of the sample solution accompanies the completion of the reaction. The halt of bubble formation in the classic vinegar analysis is one such example, though, more commonly, special dyes called **indicators** are added to the sample solutions to impart a change in color at or very near the equivalence point of the titration. Equivalence points may also be detected by measuring some solution property that changes in a predictable way during the course of the titration. Regardless of the approach taken to detect a titration's equivalence point, the volume of titrant actually measured is called the **end point**. Properly designed titration methods typically ensure that the difference between the equivalence and end points is negligible. Though any type of chemical reaction may serve as the basis for a titration analysis, the three described in this chapter (precipitation, acid-base, and redox) are most common. Additional details regarding titration analysis are provided in the chapter on acid-base equilibria.



(a) (b)

Figure 7.16 (a) A student fills a buret in preparation for a titration analysis. (b) A typical buret permits volume measurements to the nearest 0.01 mL. (credit a: modification of work by Mark Blaser and Matt Evans; credit b: modification of work by Mark Blaser and Matt Evans)

Example 7.14

Titration Analysis

The end point in a titration of a 50.00-mL sample of aqueous HCl was reached by addition of 35.23 mL of 0.250 M NaOH titrant. The titration reaction is:

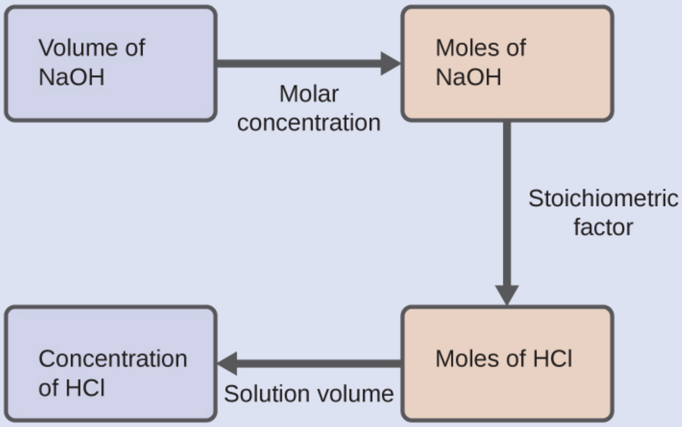
$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

What is the molarity of the HCl?

Solution

As for all reaction stoichiometry calculations, the key issue is the relation between the molar amounts of the chemical species of interest as depicted in the balanced chemical equation. The approach outlined in previous modules of this chapter is followed, with additional considerations required, since the amounts of reactants provided and requested are expressed as solution concentrations.

For this exercise, the calculation will follow the following outlined steps:



The molar amount of HCl is calculated to be:

$$35.23\ \cancel{\text{mL NaOH}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}}{1000\ \cancel{\text{mL}}} \times \frac{0.250\ \cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol HCl}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}} = 8.81 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{mol HCl}$$

Using the provided volume of HCl solution and the definition of molarity, the HCl concentration is:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol HCl}}{\text{L solution}}$$

$$M = \frac{8.81 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{mol HCl}}{50.00\ \text{mL} \times \frac{1\ \text{L}}{1000\ \text{mL}}}$$

$$M = 0.176\ M$$

Note: For these types of titration calculations, it is convenient to recognize that solution molarity is also equal to the number of *milli*moles of solute per *milli*liter of solution:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} \times \frac{\frac{10^3\ \text{mmol}}{\text{mol}}}{\frac{10^3\ \text{mL}}{\text{L}}} = \frac{\text{mmol solute}}{\text{mL solution}}$$

Using this version of the molarity unit will shorten the calculation by eliminating two conversion factors:

$$\frac{35.23\ \text{mL NaOH} \times \frac{0.250\ \text{mmol NaOH}}{\text{mL NaOH}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mmol HCl}}{1\ \text{mmol NaOH}}}{50.00\ \text{mL solution}} = 0.176\ M\ \text{HCl}$$

Check Your Learning

A 20.00-mL sample of aqueous oxalic acid, $H_2C_2O_4$, was titrated with a 0.09113-*M* solution of potassium permanganate, $KMnO_4$.

$$2\text{MnO}_4{}^-(aq) + 5\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4(aq) + 6\text{H}^+(aq) \longrightarrow 10\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{Mn}^{2+}(aq) + 8\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

A volume of 23.24 mL was required to reach the end point. What is the oxalic acid molarity?

Answer: 0.2648 *M*

Gravimetric Analysis

A **gravimetric analysis** is one in which a sample is subjected to some treatment that causes a change in the physical state of the analyte that permits its separation from the other components of the sample. Mass measurements of the sample, the isolated analyte, or some other component of the analysis system, used along with the known stoichiometry of the compounds involved, permit calculation of the analyte concentration. Gravimetric methods were the first techniques used for quantitative chemical analysis, and they remain important tools in the modern chemistry laboratory.

The required change of state in a gravimetric analysis may be achieved by various physical and chemical processes. For example, the moisture (water) content of a sample is routinely determined by measuring the mass of a sample before and after it is subjected to a controlled heating process that evaporates the water. Also common are gravimetric techniques in which the analyte is subjected to a precipitation reaction of the sort described earlier in this chapter. The precipitate is typically isolated from the reaction mixture by filtration, carefully dried, and then weighed (**Figure 7.17**). The mass of the precipitate may then be used, along with relevant stoichiometric relationships, to calculate analyte concentration.

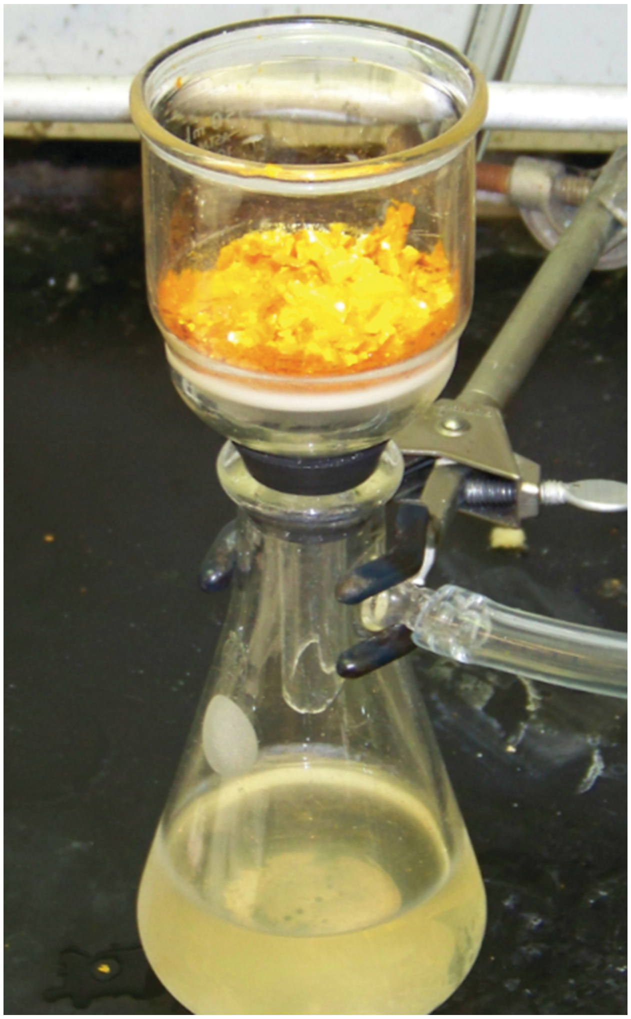


Figure 7.17 Precipitate may be removed from a reaction mixture by filtration.

Example 7.15

Gravimetric Analysis

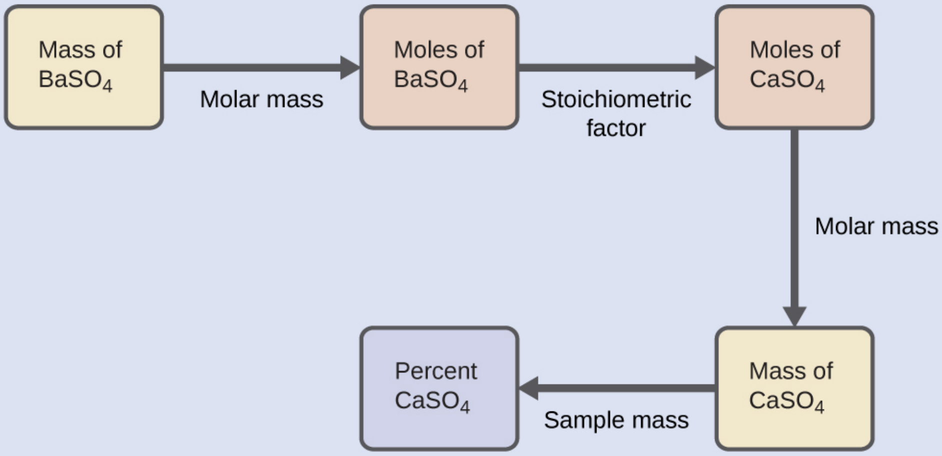
A 0.4550-g solid mixture containing $MgSO_4$ is dissolved in water and treated with an excess of $Ba(NO_3)_2$, resulting in the precipitation of 0.6168 g of $BaSO_4$.

$$MgSO_4(aq) + Ba(NO_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow BaSO_4(s) + Mg(NO_3)_2(aq)$$

What is the concentration (mass percent) of $MgSO_4$ in the mixture?

Solution

The plan for this calculation is similar to others used in stoichiometric calculations, the central step being the connection between the moles of $BaSO_4$ and $MgSO_4$ through their stoichiometric factor. Once the mass of $MgSO_4$ is computed, it may be used along with the mass of the sample mixture to calculate the requested percentage concentration.



The mass of $MgSO_4$ that would yield the provided precipitate mass is

$$0.6168\ \cancel{\text{g BaSO}_4} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol BaSO}_4}}{233.43\ \cancel{\text{g BaSO}_4}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol MgSO}_4}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol BaSO}_4}} \times \frac{120.37\ \text{g MgSO}_4}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol MgSO}_4}} = 0.3181\ \text{g MgSO}_4$$

The concentration of $MgSO_4$ in the sample mixture is then calculated to be

$$\text{percent MgSO}_4 = \frac{\text{mass MgSO}_4}{\text{mass sample}} \times 100\%$$

$$\frac{0.3181\ \text{g}}{0.4550\ \text{g}} \times 100\% = 69.91\%$$

Check Your Learning

What is the percent of chloride ion in a sample if 1.1324 g of the sample produces 1.0881 g of AgCl when treated with excess Ag^+?

$$\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$$

Answer: 23.76%

The elemental composition of hydrocarbons and related compounds may be determined via a gravimetric method known as **combustion analysis**. In a combustion analysis, a weighed sample of the compound is heated to a high temperature under a stream of oxygen gas, resulting in its complete combustion to yield gaseous products of known identities. The complete combustion of hydrocarbons, for example, will yield carbon dioxide and water as the only products. The gaseous combustion products are swept through separate, preweighed collection devices containing compounds that selectively absorb each product (**Figure 7.18**). The mass increase of each device corresponds to the mass of the absorbed product and may be used in an appropriate stoichiometric calculation to derive the mass of the relevant element.

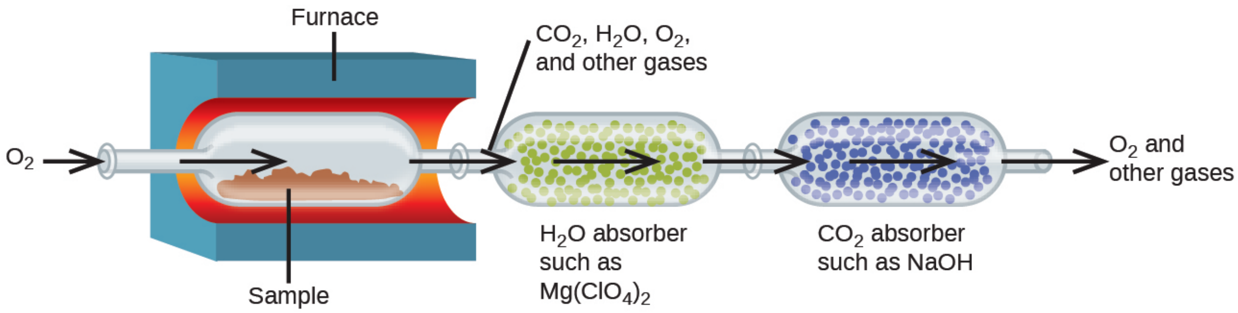


Figure 7.18 This schematic diagram illustrates the basic components of a combustion analysis device for determining the carbon and hydrogen content of a sample.

Example 7.16

Combustion Analysis

Polyethylene is a hydrocarbon polymer used to produce food-storage bags and many other flexible plastic items. A combustion analysis of a 0.00126-g sample of polyethylene yields 0.00394 g of CO_2 and 0.00161 g of H_2O. What is the empirical formula of polyethylene?

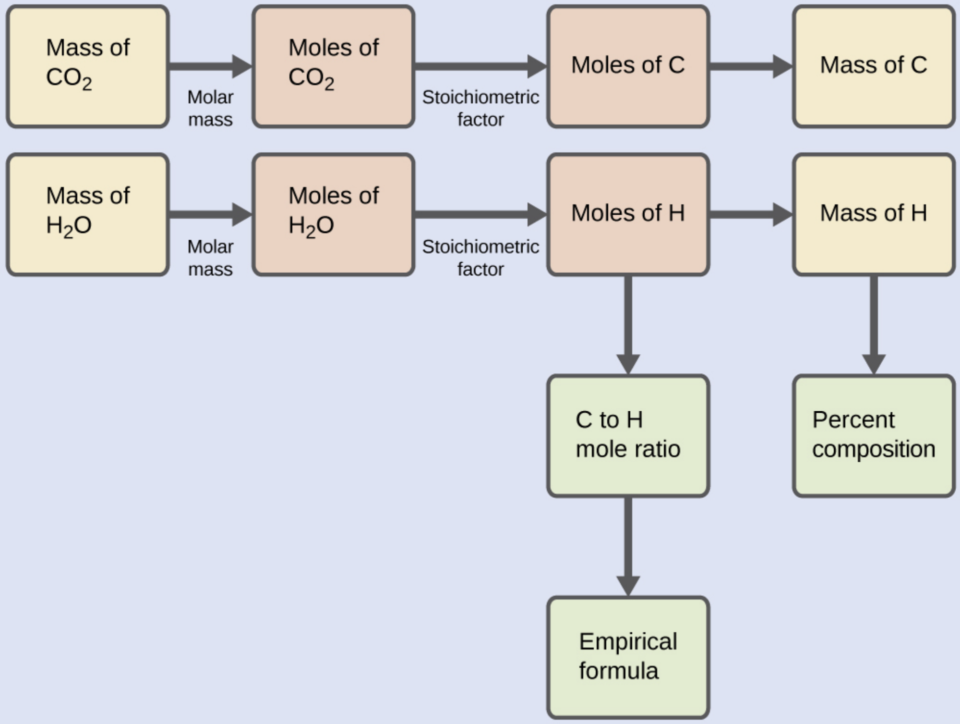
Solution

The primary assumption in this exercise is that all the carbon in the sample combusted is converted to carbon dioxide, and all the hydrogen in the sample is converted to water:

$$C_xH_y(s) + \text{ excess } O_2(g) \longrightarrow xCO_2(g) + \frac{y}{2}H_2O(g)$$

Note that a balanced equation is not necessary for the task at hand. To derive the empirical formula of the compound, only the subscripts x and y are needed.

First, calculate the molar amounts of carbon and hydrogen in the sample, using the provided masses of the carbon dioxide and water, respectively. With these molar amounts, the empirical formula for the compound may be written as described in the previous chapter of this text. An outline of this approach is given in the following flow chart:



$$\text{mol C} = 0.00394\text{ g CO}_2 \times \frac{1\text{ mol CO}_2}{44.01\text{ g}} \times \frac{1\text{ mol C}}{1\text{ mol CO}_2} = 8.95 \times 10^{-5}\text{ mol C}$$

$$\text{mol H} = 0.00161\text{ g H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{1\text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{18.02\text{ g}} \times \frac{2\text{ mol H}}{1\text{ mol H}_2\text{O}} = 1.79 \times 10^{-4}\text{ mol H}$$

The empirical formula for the compound is then derived by identifying the smallest whole-number multiples for these molar amounts. The H-to-C molar ratio is

$$\frac{\text{mol H}}{\text{mol C}} = \frac{1.79 \times 10^{-4}\text{ mol H}}{8.95 \times 10^{-5}\text{ mol C}} = \frac{2\text{ mol H}}{1\text{ mol C}}$$

and the empirical formula for polyethylene is CH_2.

Check Your Learning

A 0.00215-g sample of polystyrene, a polymer composed of carbon and hydrogen, produced 0.00726 g of CO_2 and 0.00148 g of H_2O in a combustion analysis. What is the empirical formula for polystyrene?

Answer: CH

Key Terms

acid substance that produces H_3O^+ when dissolved in water

acid-base reaction reaction involving the transfer of a hydrogen ion between reactant species

actual yield amount of product formed in a reaction

analyte chemical species of interest

balanced equation chemical equation with equal numbers of atoms for each element in the reactant and product

base substance that produces OH^- when dissolved in water

buret device used for the precise delivery of variable liquid volumes, such as in a titration analysis

chemical equation symbolic representation of a chemical reaction

coefficient number placed in front of symbols or formulas in a chemical equation to indicate their relative amount

combustion analysis gravimetric technique used to determine the elemental composition of a compound via the collection and weighing of its gaseous combustion products

combustion reaction vigorous redox reaction producing significant amounts of energy in the form of heat and, sometimes, light

complete ionic equation chemical equation in which all dissolved ionic reactants and products, including spectator ions, are explicitly represented by formulas for their dissociated ions

end point measured volume of titrant solution that yields the change in sample solution appearance or other property expected for stoichiometric equivalence (see *equivalence point*)

equivalence point volume of titrant solution required to react completely with the analyte in a titration analysis; provides a stoichiometric amount of titrant for the sample's analyte according to the titration reaction

excess reactant reactant present in an amount greater than required by the reaction stoichiometry

gravimetric analysis quantitative chemical analysis method involving the separation of an analyte from a sample by a physical or chemical process and subsequent mass measurements of the analyte, reaction product, and/or sample

half-reaction an equation that shows whether each reactant loses or gains electrons in a reaction.

indicator substance added to the sample in a titration analysis to permit visual detection of the end point

insoluble of relatively low solubility; dissolving only to a slight extent

limiting reactant reactant present in an amount lower than required by the reaction stoichiometry, thus limiting the amount of product generated

molecular equation chemical equation in which all reactants and products are represented as neutral substances

net ionic equation chemical equation in which only those dissolved ionic reactants and products that undergo a chemical or physical change are represented (excludes spectator ions)

neutralization reaction reaction between an acid and a base to produce salt and water

oxidation process in which an element's oxidation number is increased by loss of electrons

oxidation number (also, oxidation state) the charge each atom of an element would have in a compound if the compound were ionic

oxidation-reduction reaction (also, redox reaction) reaction involving a change in oxidation number for one or more reactant elements

oxidizing agent (also, oxidant) substance that brings about the oxidation of another substance, and in the process becomes reduced

percent yield measure of the efficiency of a reaction, expressed as a percentage of the theoretical yield

precipitate insoluble product that forms from reaction of soluble reactants

precipitation reaction reaction that produces one or more insoluble products; when reactants are ionic compounds, sometimes called double-displacement or metathesis

product substance formed by a chemical or physical change; shown on the right side of the arrow in a chemical equation

quantitative analysis the determination of the amount or concentration of a substance in a sample

reactant substance undergoing a chemical or physical change; shown on the left side of the arrow in a chemical equation

reducing agent (also, reductant) substance that brings about the reduction of another substance, and in the process becomes oxidized

reduction process in which an element’s oxidation number is decreased by gain of electrons

salt ionic compound that can be formed by the reaction of an acid with a base that contains a cation and an anion other than hydroxide or oxide

single-displacement reaction (also, replacement) redox reaction involving the oxidation of an elemental substance by an ionic species

solubility the extent to which a substance may be dissolved in water, or any solvent

soluble of relatively high solubility; dissolving to a relatively large extent

spectator ion ion that does not undergo a chemical or physical change during a reaction, but its presence is required to maintain charge neutrality

stoichiometric factor ratio of coefficients in a balanced chemical equation, used in computations relating amounts of reactants and products

stoichiometry relationships between the amounts of reactants and products of a chemical reaction

strong acid acid that reacts completely when dissolved in water to yield hydronium ions

strong base base that reacts completely when dissolved in water to yield hydroxide ions

theoretical yield amount of product that may be produced from a given amount of reactant(s) according to the reaction stoichiometry

titrant solution containing a known concentration of substance that will react with the analyte in a titration analysis

titration analysis quantitative chemical analysis method that involves measuring the volume of a reactant solution required to completely react with the analyte in a sample

weak acid acid that reacts only to a slight extent when dissolved in water to yield hydronium ions

weak base base that reacts only to a slight extent when dissolved in water to yield hydroxide ions

Key Equations

- $\text{percent yield} = \left(\frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}}\right) \times 100$

Summary

7.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations

Chemical equations are symbolic representations of chemical and physical changes. Formulas for the substances undergoing the change (reactants) and substances generated by the change (products) are separated by an arrow and preceded by integer coefficients indicating their relative numbers. Balanced equations are those whose coefficients result in equal numbers of atoms for each element in the reactants and products. Chemical reactions in aqueous solution that involve ionic reactants or products may be represented more realistically by complete ionic equations and, more succinctly, by net ionic equations.

7.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

Chemical reactions are classified according to similar patterns of behavior. A large number of important reactions are included in three categories: precipitation, acid-base, and oxidation-reduction (redox). Precipitation reactions involve the formation of one or more insoluble products. Acid-base reactions involve the transfer of hydrogen ions between reactants. Redox reactions involve a change in oxidation number for one or more reactant elements. Writing balanced equations for some redox reactions that occur in aqueous solutions is simplified by using a systematic approach called the half-reaction method.

7.3 Reaction Stoichiometry

A balanced chemical equation may be used to describe a reaction's stoichiometry (the relationships between amounts of reactants and products). Coefficients from the equation are used to derive stoichiometric factors that subsequently may be used for computations relating reactant and product masses, molar amounts, and other quantitative properties.

7.4 Reaction Yields

When reactions are carried out using less-than-stoichiometric quantities of reactants, the amount of product generated will be determined by the limiting reactant. The amount of product generated by a chemical reaction is its actual yield. This yield is often less than the amount of product predicted by the stoichiometry of the balanced chemical equation representing the reaction (its theoretical yield). The extent to which a reaction generates the theoretical amount of product is expressed as its percent yield.

7.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

The stoichiometry of chemical reactions may serve as the basis for quantitative chemical analysis methods. Titrations involve measuring the volume of a titrant solution required to completely react with a sample solution. This volume is then used to calculate the concentration of analyte in the sample using the stoichiometry of the titration reaction. Gravimetric analysis involves separating the analyte from the sample by a physical or chemical process, determining its mass, and then calculating its concentration in the sample based on the stoichiometry of the relevant process. Combustion analysis is a gravimetric method used to determine the elemental composition of a compound by collecting and weighing the gaseous products of its combustion.

Exercises

7.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations

1. What does it mean to say an equation is balanced? Why is it important for an equation to be balanced?

2. Consider molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations.

(a) What is the difference between these types of equations?

(b) In what circumstance would the complete and net ionic equations for a reaction be identical?

3. Balance the following equations:

(a) $PCl_5(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow POCl_3(l) + HCl(aq)$

(b) $Cu(s) + HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow Cu(NO_3)_2(aq) + H_2O(l) + NO(g)$

(c) $H_2(g) + I_2(s) \longrightarrow HI(s)$

(d) $Fe(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Fe_2O_3(s)$

(e) $Na(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow NaOH(aq) + H_2(g)$

(f) $(NH_4)_2Cr_2O_7(s) \longrightarrow Cr_2O_3(s) + N_2(g) + H_2O(g)$

(g) $P_4(s) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow PCl_3(l)$

(h) $PtCl_4(s) \longrightarrow Pt(s) + Cl_2(g)$

4. Balance the following equations:

(a) $Ag(s) + H_2S(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Ag_2S(s) + H_2O(l)$

(b) $P_4(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}(s)$

(c) $Pb(s) + H_2O(l) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Pb(OH)_2(s)$

(d) $Fe(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Fe_3O_4(s) + H_2(g)$

(e) $Sc_2O_3(s) + SO_3(l) \longrightarrow Sc_2(SO_4)_3(s)$

(f) $Ca_3(PO_4)_2(aq) + H_3PO_4(aq) \longrightarrow Ca(H_2PO_4)_2(aq)$

(g) $Al(s) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow Al_2(SO_4)_3(s) + H_2(g)$

(h) $TiCl_4(s) + H_2O(g) \longrightarrow TiO_2(s) + HCl(g)$

5. Write a balanced molecular equation describing each of the following chemical reactions.

(a) Solid calcium carbonate is heated and decomposes to solid calcium oxide and carbon dioxide gas.

(b) Gaseous butane, C_4H_{10}, reacts with diatomic oxygen gas to yield gaseous carbon dioxide and water vapor.

(c) Aqueous solutions of magnesium chloride and sodium hydroxide react to produce solid magnesium hydroxide and aqueous sodium chloride.

(d) Water vapor reacts with sodium metal to produce solid sodium hydroxide and hydrogen gas.

6. Write a balanced equation describing each of the following chemical reactions.

(a) Solid potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, decomposes to form solid potassium chloride and diatomic oxygen gas.

(b) Solid aluminum metal reacts with solid diatomic iodine to form solid Al_2I_6.

(c) When solid sodium chloride is added to aqueous sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride gas and aqueous sodium sulfate are produced.

(d) Aqueous solutions of phosphoric acid and potassium hydroxide react to produce aqueous potassium dihydrogen phosphate and liquid water.

7. Colorful fireworks often involve the decomposition of barium nitrate and potassium chlorate and the reaction of the metals magnesium, aluminum, and iron with oxygen.

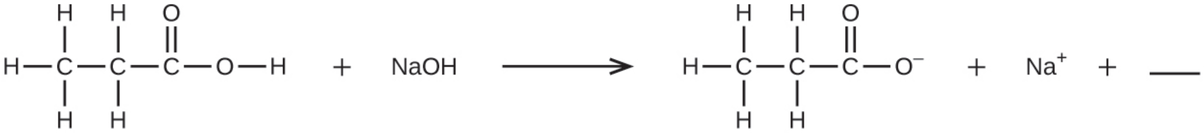
(a) Write the formulas of barium nitrate and potassium chlorate.

(b) The decomposition of solid potassium chlorate leads to the formation of solid potassium chloride and diatomic oxygen gas. Write an equation for the reaction.

(c) The decomposition of solid barium nitrate leads to the formation of solid barium oxide, diatomic nitrogen gas, and diatomic oxygen gas. Write an equation for the reaction.

(d) Write separate equations for the reactions of the solid metals magnesium, aluminum, and iron with diatomic oxygen gas to yield the corresponding metal oxides. (Assume the iron oxide contains Fe^{3+} ions.)

8. Fill in the blank with a single chemical formula for a covalent compound that will balance the equation:



9. Aqueous hydrogen fluoride (hydrofluoric acid) is used to etch glass and to analyze minerals for their silicon content. Hydrogen fluoride will also react with sand (silicon dioxide).

(a) Write an equation for the reaction of solid silicon dioxide with hydrofluoric acid to yield gaseous silicon tetrafluoride and liquid water.

(b) The mineral fluorite (calcium fluoride) occurs extensively in Illinois. Solid calcium fluoride can also be prepared by the reaction of aqueous solutions of calcium chloride and sodium fluoride, yielding aqueous sodium chloride as the other product. Write complete and net ionic equations for this reaction.

10. A novel process for obtaining magnesium from sea water involves several reactions. Write a balanced chemical equation for each step of the process.

(a) The first step is the decomposition of solid calcium carbonate from seashells to form solid calcium oxide and gaseous carbon dioxide.

(b) The second step is the formation of solid calcium hydroxide as the only product from the reaction of the solid calcium oxide with liquid water.

(c) Solid calcium hydroxide is then added to the seawater, reacting with dissolved magnesium chloride to yield solid magnesium hydroxide and aqueous calcium chloride.

(d) The solid magnesium hydroxide is added to a hydrochloric acid solution, producing dissolved magnesium chloride and liquid water.

(e) Finally, the magnesium chloride is melted and electrolyzed to yield liquid magnesium metal and diatomic chlorine gas.

11. From the balanced molecular equations, write the complete ionic and net ionic equations for the following:

(a) $K_2C_2O_4(aq) + Ba(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2KOH(aq) + BaC_2O_4(s)$

(b) $Pb(NO_3)_2(aq) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow PbSO_4(s) + 2HNO_3(aq)$

(c) $CaCO_3(s) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow CaSO_4(s) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$

7.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

12. Use the following equations to answer the next four questions:

i. $H_2O(s) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$

ii. $Na^+(aq) + Cl^-(\text{aq}) + Ag^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow AgCl(s) + Na^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq)$

iii. $CH_3OH(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + H_2O(g)$

iv. $2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2H_2(g) + O_2(g)$

v. $H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$

(a) Which equation describes a physical change?

(b) Which equation identifies the reactants and products of a combustion reaction?

(c) Which equation is not balanced?

(d) Which is a net ionic equation?

13. Indicate what type, or types, of reaction each of the following represents:

(a) $Ca(s) + Br_2(l) \longrightarrow CaBr_2(s)$

(b) $Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2HBr(aq) \longrightarrow CaBr_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

(c) $C_6H_{12}(l) + 9O_2(g) \longrightarrow 6CO_2(g) + 6H_2O(g)$

14. Indicate what type, or types, of reaction each of the following represents:

(a) $H_2O(g) + C(s) \longrightarrow CO(g) + H_2(g)$

(b) $2KClO_3(s) \longrightarrow 2KCl(s) + 3O_2(g)$

(c) $Al(OH)_3(aq) + 3HCl(aq) \longrightarrow AlCl_3(aq) + 3H_2O(l)$

(d) $Pb(NO_3)_2(aq) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow PbSO_4(s) + 2HNO_3(aq)$

15. Silver can be separated from gold because silver dissolves in nitric acid while gold does not. Is the dissolution of silver in nitric acid an acid-base reaction or an oxidation-reduction reaction? Explain your answer.

16. Determine the oxidation states of the elements in the following compounds:

(a) NaI

(b) $GdCl_3$

(c) $LiNO_3$

(d) H_2Se

(e) Mg_2Si

(f) RbO_2, rubidium superoxide

(g) HF

17. Determine the oxidation states of the elements in the compounds listed. None of the oxygen-containing compounds are peroxides or superoxides.

(a) H_3PO_4

(b) $Al(OH)_3$

(c) SeO_2

(d) KNO_2

(e) In_2S_3

(f) P_4O_6

18. Determine the oxidation states of the elements in the compounds listed. None of the oxygen-containing compounds are peroxides or superoxides.

(a) H_2SO_4

(b) $Ca(OH)_2$

(c) BrOH

(d) $ClNO_2$

(e) $TiCl_4$

(f) NaH

19. Classify the following as acid-base reactions or oxidation-reduction reactions:

(a) $\text{Na}_2\text{S}(aq) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{S}(g)$

(b) $2\text{Na}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$

(c) $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(s)$

(d) $\text{MgO}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

(e) $\text{K}_3\text{P}(s) + 2\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{K}_3\text{PO}_4(s)$

(f) $3\text{KOH}(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) \longrightarrow \text{K}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

20. Identify the atoms that are oxidized and reduced, the change in oxidation state for each, and the oxidizing and reducing agents in each of the following equations:

(a) $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{NiCl}_2(aq) \longrightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(aq) + \text{Ni}(s)$

(b) $\text{PCl}_3(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{PCl}_5(s)$

(c) $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4(g) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$

(d) $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ZnSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$

(e) $2\text{K}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{I}_2(s) \longrightarrow \text{K}_2\text{S}_4\text{O}_6(s) + 2\text{KI}(s)$

(f) $3\text{Cu}(s) + 8\text{HNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow 3\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{NO}(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

21. Complete and balance the following acid-base equations:

(a) HCl gas reacts with solid $Ca(OH)_2(s)$.

(b) A solution of $Sr(OH)_2$ is added to a solution of HNO_3.

22. Complete and balance the following acid-base equations:

(a) A solution of $HClO_4$ is added to a solution of LiOH.

(b) Aqueous H_2SO_4 reacts with NaOH.

(c) $Ba(OH)_2$ reacts with HF gas.

23. Complete and balance the following oxidation-reduction reactions, which give the highest possible oxidation state for the oxidized atoms.

(a) $\text{Al}(s) + \text{F}_2(g) \longrightarrow$

(b) $\text{Al}(s) + \text{CuBr}_2(aq) \longrightarrow$ (single displacement)

(c) $\text{P}_4(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow$

(d) $\text{Ca}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow$ (products are a strong base and a diatomic gas)

24. Complete and balance the following oxidation-reduction reactions, which give the highest possible oxidation state for the oxidized atoms.

(a) $\text{K}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow$

(b) $\text{Ba}(s) + \text{HBr}(aq) \longrightarrow$

(c) $\text{Sn}(s) + \text{I}_2(s) \longrightarrow$

25. Complete and balance the equations for the following acid-base neutralization reactions. If water is used as a solvent, write the reactants and products as aqueous ions. In some cases, there may be more than one correct answer, depending on the amounts of reactants used.

(a) $\text{Mg(OH)}_2(s) + \text{HClO}_4(aq) \longrightarrow$

(b) $\text{SO}_3(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow$ (assume an excess of water and that the product dissolves)

(c) $\text{SrO}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(l) \longrightarrow$

26. When heated to 700–800 °C, diamonds, which are pure carbon, are oxidized by atmospheric oxygen. (They burn!) Write the balanced equation for this reaction.

27. The military has experimented with lasers that produce very intense light when fluorine combines explosively with hydrogen. What is the balanced equation for this reaction?

28. Write the molecular, total ionic, and net ionic equations for the following reactions:

(a) $\text{Ca(OH)}_2(aq) + \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) \longrightarrow$

(b) $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{CaCl}_2(aq) \longrightarrow$

29. Great Lakes Chemical Company produces bromine, Br_2, from bromide salts such as NaBr, in Arkansas brine by treating the brine with chlorine gas. Write a balanced equation for the reaction of NaBr with Cl_2.

30. In a common experiment in the general chemistry laboratory, magnesium metal is heated in air to produce MgO. MgO is a white solid, but in these experiments it often looks gray, due to small amounts of Mg_3N_2, a compound formed as some of the magnesium reacts with nitrogen. Write a balanced equation for each reaction.

31. Lithium hydroxide may be used to absorb carbon dioxide in enclosed environments, such as manned spacecraft and submarines. Write an equation for the reaction that involves 2 mol of LiOH per 1 mol of CO_2. (Hint: Water is one of the products.)

32. Calcium propionate is sometimes added to bread to retard spoilage. This compound can be prepared by the reaction of calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, with propionic acid, $C_2H_5CO_2H$, which has properties similar to those of acetic acid. Write the balanced equation for the formation of calcium propionate.

33. Complete and balance the equations of the following reactions, each of which could be used to remove hydrogen sulfide from natural gas:

(a) $Ca(OH)_2(s) + H_2S(g) \longrightarrow$

(b) $Na_2CO_3(aq) + H_2S(g) \longrightarrow$

34. Copper(II) sulfide is oxidized by molecular oxygen to produce gaseous sulfur trioxide and solid copper(II) oxide. The gaseous product then reacts with liquid water to produce liquid hydrogen sulfate as the only product. Write the two equations which represent these reactions.

35. Write balanced chemical equations for the reactions used to prepare each of the following compounds from the given starting material(s). In some cases, additional reactants may be required.

(a) solid ammonium nitrate from gaseous molecular nitrogen via a two-step process (first reduce the nitrogen to ammonia, then neutralize the ammonia with an appropriate acid)

(b) gaseous hydrogen bromide from liquid molecular bromine via a one-step redox reaction

(c) gaseous H_2S from solid Zn and S via a two-step process (first a redox reaction between the starting materials, then reaction of the product with a strong acid)

36. Calcium cyclamate $Ca(C_6H_{11}NHSO_3)_2$ is an artificial sweetener used in many countries around the world but is banned in the United States. It can be purified industrially by converting it to the barium salt through reaction of the acid $C_6H_{11}NHSO_3H$ with barium carbonate, treatment with sulfuric acid (barium sulfate is very insoluble), and then neutralization with calcium hydroxide. Write the balanced equations for these reactions.

37. Complete and balance each of the following half-reactions (steps 2–5 in half-reaction method):

(a) $Sn^{4+}(aq) \longrightarrow Sn^{2+}(aq)$

(b) $[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+(aq) \longrightarrow Ag(s) + NH_3(aq)$

(c) $Hg_2Cl_2(s) \longrightarrow Hg(l) + Cl^-(aq)$

(d) $H_2O(l) \longrightarrow O_2(g)$ (in acidic solution)

(e) $IO_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow I_2(s)$

(f) $SO_3{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(g) $MnO_4{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow Mn^{2+}(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(h) $Cl^-(aq) \longrightarrow ClO_3{}^-(aq)$ (in basic solution)

38. Complete and balance each of the following half-reactions (steps 2–5 in half-reaction method):

(a) $Cr^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow Cr^{3+}(aq)$

(b) $Hg(l) + Br^-(aq) \longrightarrow HgBr_4{}^{2-}(aq)$

(c) $ZnS(s) \longrightarrow Zn(s) + S^{2-}(aq)$

(d) $H_2(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$ (in basic solution)

(e) $H_2(g) \longrightarrow H_3O^+(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(f) $NO_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow HNO_2(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(g) $MnO_2(s) \longrightarrow MnO_4{}^-(aq)$ (in basic solution)

(h) $Cl^-(aq) \longrightarrow ClO_3{}^-(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

39. Balance each of the following equations according to the half-reaction method:

(a) $\mathrm{Sn^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{Cu^{2+}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Sn^{4+}}(aq) + \mathrm{Cu^{+}}(aq)$

(b) $\mathrm{H_2S}(g) + \mathrm{Hg_2{}^{2+}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Hg}(l) + \mathrm{S}(s)$ (in acid)

(c) $\mathrm{CN^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{ClO_2}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CNO^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{Cl^{-}}(aq)$ (in acid)

(d) $\mathrm{Fe^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{Ce^{4+}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe^{3+}}(aq) + \mathrm{Ce^{3+}}(aq)$

(e) $\mathrm{HBrO}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Br^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{O_2}(g)$ (in acid)

40. Balance each of the following equations according to the half-reaction method:

(a) $\mathrm{Zn}(s) + \mathrm{NO_3{}^{-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Zn^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{N_2}(g)$ (in acid)

(b) $\mathrm{Zn}(s) + \mathrm{NO_3{}^{-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Zn^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{NH_3}(aq)$ (in base)

(c) $\mathrm{CuS}(s) + \mathrm{NO_3{}^{-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Cu^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{S}(s) + \mathrm{NO}(g)$ (in acid)

(d) $\mathrm{NH_3}(aq) + \mathrm{O_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{NO_2}(g)$ (gas phase)

(e) $\mathrm{H_2O_2}(aq) + \mathrm{MnO_4{}^{-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Mn^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{O_2}(g)$ (in acid)

(f) $\mathrm{NO_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{NO_3{}^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{NO_2{}^{-}}(aq)$ (in base)

(g) $\mathrm{Fe^{3+}}(aq) + \mathrm{I^{-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{I_2}(aq)$

41. Balance each of the following equations according to the half-reaction method:

(a) $\mathrm{MnO_4{}^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{NO_2{}^{-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{MnO_2}(s) + \mathrm{NO_3{}^{-}}(aq)$ (in base)

(b) $\mathrm{MnO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{MnO_4{}^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{MnO_2}(s)$ (in base)

(c) $\mathrm{Br_2}(l) + \mathrm{SO_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Br^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{SO_4{}^{2-}}(aq)$ (in acid)

7.3 Reaction Stoichiometry

42. Write the balanced equation, then outline the steps necessary to determine the information requested in each of the following:

(a) The number of moles and the mass of chlorine, $\mathrm{Cl_2}$, required to react with 10.0 g of sodium metal, Na, to produce sodium chloride, NaCl.

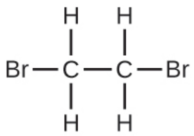
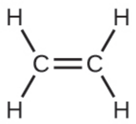
(b) The number of moles and the mass of oxygen formed by the decomposition of 1.252 g of mercury(II) oxide.

(c) The number of moles and the mass of sodium nitrate, $\mathrm{NaNO_3}$, required to produce 128 g of oxygen. ($\mathrm{NaNO_2}$ is the other product.)

(d) The number of moles and the mass of carbon dioxide formed by the combustion of 20.0 kg of carbon in an excess of oxygen.

(e) The number of moles and the mass of copper(II) carbonate needed to produce 1.500 kg of copper(II) oxide. ($\mathrm{CO_2}$ is the other product.)

(f)

The number of moles and the mass of  $\mathrm{Br{-}CH_2{-}CH_2{-}Br}$ formed by the reaction of 12.85 g of  with an excess of $\mathrm{Br_2}$.

43. Determine the number of moles and the mass requested for each reaction in **Exercise 7.42**.

44. Write the balanced equation, then outline the steps necessary to determine the information requested in each of the following:

(a) The number of moles and the mass of Mg required to react with 5.00 g of HCl and produce $MgCl_2$ and H_2.

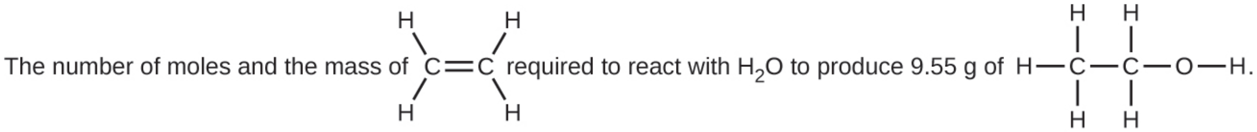
(b) The number of moles and the mass of oxygen formed by the decomposition of 1.252 g of silver(I) oxide.

(c) The number of moles and the mass of magnesium carbonate, $MgCO_3$, required to produce 283 g of carbon dioxide. (MgO is the other product.)

(d) The number of moles and the mass of water formed by the combustion of 20.0 kg of acetylene, C_2H_2, in an excess of oxygen.

(e) The number of moles and the mass of barium peroxide, BaO_2, needed to produce 2.500 kg of barium oxide, BaO (O_2 is the other product.)

(f)



The number of moles and the mass of [structure] required to react with H_2O to produce 9.55 g of [structure].

45. Determine the number of moles and the mass requested for each reaction in **Exercise 7.44**.

46. H_2 is produced by the reaction of 118.5 mL of a 0.8775-M solution of H_3PO_4 according to the following equation: $2Cr + 2H_3PO_4 \longrightarrow 3H_2 + 2CrPO_4$.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to determine the number of moles and mass of H_2.

(b) Perform the calculations outlined.

47. Gallium chloride is formed by the reaction of 2.6 L of a 1.44 M solution of HCl according to the following equation: $2Ga + 6HCl \longrightarrow 2GaCl_3 + 3H_2$.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to determine the number of moles and mass of gallium chloride.

(b) Perform the calculations outlined.

48. I_2 is produced by the reaction of 0.4235 mol of $CuCl_2$ according to the following equation: $2CuCl_2 + 4KI \longrightarrow 2CuI + 4KCl + I_2$.

(a) How many molecules of I_2 are produced?

(b) What mass of I_2 is produced?

49. Silver is often extracted from ores such as $K[Ag(CN)_2]$ and then recovered by the reaction $2K[Ag(CN)_2](aq) + Zn(s) \longrightarrow 2Ag(s) + Zn(CN)_2(aq) + 2KCN(aq)$

(a) How many molecules of $Zn(CN)_2$ are produced by the reaction of 35.27 g of $K[Ag(CN)_2]$?

(b) What mass of $Zn(CN)_2$ is produced?

50. What mass of silver oxide, Ag_2O, is required to produce 25.0 g of silver sulfadiazine, $AgC_{10}H_9N_4SO_2$, from the reaction of silver oxide and sulfadiazine?
$2C_{10}H_{10}N_4SO_2 + Ag_2O \longrightarrow 2AgC_{10}H_9N_4SO_2 + H_2O$

51. Carborundum is silicon carbide, SiC, a very hard material used as an abrasive on sandpaper and in other applications. It is prepared by the reaction of pure sand, SiO_2, with carbon at high temperature. Carbon monoxide, CO, is the other product of this reaction. Write the balanced equation for the reaction, and calculate how much SiO_2 is required to produce 3.00 kg of SiC.

52. Automotive air bags inflate when a sample of sodium azide, NaN_3, is very rapidly decomposed.

$$2NaN_3(s) \longrightarrow 2Na(s) + 3N_2(g)$$

What mass of sodium azide is required to produce 2.6 ft^3 (73.6 L) of nitrogen gas with a density of 1.25 g/L?

53. Urea, $CO(NH_2)_2$, is manufactured on a large scale for use in producing urea-formaldehyde plastics and as a fertilizer. What is the maximum mass of urea that can be manufactured from the CO_2 produced by combustion of 1.00×10^3 kg of carbon followed by the reaction?

$$CO_2(g) + 2NH_3(g) \longrightarrow CO(NH_2)_2(s) + H_2O(l)$$

54. In an accident, a solution containing 2.5 kg of nitric acid was spilled. Two kilograms of Na_2CO_3 was quickly spread on the area and CO_2 was released by the reaction. Was sufficient Na_2CO_3 used to neutralize all of the acid?

55. A compact car gets 37.5 miles per gallon on the highway. If gasoline contains 84.2% carbon by mass and has a density of 0.8205 g/mL, determine the mass of carbon dioxide produced during a 500-mile trip (3.785 liters per gallon).

56. What volume of 0.750 M hydrochloric acid solution can be prepared from the HCl produced by the reaction of 25.0 g of NaCl with excess sulfuric acid?

$$NaCl(s) + H_2SO_4(l) \longrightarrow HCl(g) + NaHSO_4(s)$$

57. What volume of a 0.2089 *M* KI solution contains enough KI to react exactly with the $Cu(NO_3)_2$ in 43.88 mL of a 0.3842 *M* solution of $Cu(NO_3)_2$?

$$2Cu(NO_3)_2 + 4KI \longrightarrow 2CuI + I_2 + 4KNO_3$$

58. A mordant is a substance that combines with a dye to produce a stable fixed color in a dyed fabric. Calcium acetate is used as a mordant. It is prepared by the reaction of acetic acid with calcium hydroxide.

$$2CH_3CO_2H + Ca(OH)_2 \longrightarrow Ca(CH_3CO_2)_2 + 2H_2O$$

What mass of $Ca(OH)_2$ is required to react with the acetic acid in 25.0 mL of a solution having a density of 1.065 g/mL and containing 58.0% acetic acid by mass?

59. The toxic pigment called white lead, $Pb_3(OH)_2(CO_3)_2$, has been replaced in white paints by rutile, TiO_2. How much rutile (g) can be prepared from 379 g of an ore that contains 88.3% ilmenite ($FeTiO_3$) by mass?

$$2FeTiO_3 + 4HCl + Cl_2 \longrightarrow 2FeCl_3 + 2TiO_2 + 2H_2O$$

7.4 Reaction Yields

60. The following quantities are placed in a container: 1.5×10^{24} atoms of hydrogen, 1.0 mol of sulfur, and 88.0 g of diatomic oxygen.

(a) What is the total mass in grams for the collection of all three elements?

(b) What is the total number of moles of atoms for the three elements?

(c) If the mixture of the three elements formed a compound with molecules that contain two hydrogen atoms, one sulfur atom, and four oxygen atoms, which substance is consumed first?

(d) How many atoms of each remaining element would remain unreacted in the change described in (c)?

61. What is the limiting reactant in a reaction that produces sodium chloride from 8 g of sodium and 8 g of diatomic chlorine?

62. Which of the postulates of Dalton's atomic theory explains why we can calculate a theoretical yield for a chemical reaction?

63. A student isolated 25 g of a compound following a procedure that would theoretically yield 81 g. What was his percent yield?

64. A sample of 0.53 g of carbon dioxide was obtained by heating 1.31 g of calcium carbonate. What is the percent yield for this reaction?

$$CaCO_3(s) \longrightarrow CaO(s) + CO_2(s)$$

65. Freon-12, CCl_2F_2, is prepared from CCl_4 by reaction with HF. The other product of this reaction is HCl. Outline the steps needed to determine the percent yield of a reaction that produces 12.5 g of CCl_2F_2 from 32.9 g of CCl_4. Freon-12 has been banned and is no longer used as a refrigerant because it catalyzes the decomposition of ozone and has a very long lifetime in the atmosphere. Determine the percent yield.

66. Citric acid, $C_6H_8O_7$, a component of jams, jellies, and fruity soft drinks, is prepared industrially via fermentation of sucrose by the mold *Aspergillus niger*. The equation representing this reaction is

$$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2C_6H_8O_7 + 4H_2O$$

What mass of citric acid is produced from exactly 1 metric ton (1.000×10^3 kg) of sucrose if the yield is 92.30%?

67. Toluene, $C_6H_5CH_3$, is oxidized by air under carefully controlled conditions to benzoic acid, $C_6H_5CO_2H$, which is used to prepare the food preservative sodium benzoate, $C_6H_5CO_2Na$. What is the percent yield of a reaction that converts 1.000 kg of toluene to 1.21 kg of benzoic acid?

$$2C_6H_5CH_3 + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2C_6H_5CO_2H + 2H_2O$$

68. In a laboratory experiment, the reaction of 3.0 mol of H_2 with 2.0 mol of I_2 produced 1.0 mol of HI. Determine the theoretical yield in grams and the percent yield for this reaction.

69. Outline the steps needed to solve the following problem, then do the calculations. Ether, $(C_2H_5)_2O$, which was originally used as an anesthetic but has been replaced by safer and more effective medications, is prepared by the reaction of ethanol with sulfuric acid.

$$2C_2H_5OH + H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow (C_2H_5)_2O + H_2SO_4{\cdot}H_2O$$

What is the percent yield of ether if 1.17 L (d = 0.7134 g/mL) is isolated from the reaction of 1.500 L of C_2H_5OH (d = 0.7894 g/mL)?

70. Outline the steps needed to determine the limiting reactant when 30.0 g of propane, C_3H_8, is burned with 75.0 g of oxygen.

Determine the limiting reactant.

71. Outline the steps needed to determine the limiting reactant when 0.50 mol of Cr and 0.75 mol of H_3PO_4 react according to the following chemical equation.

$$2Cr + 2H_3PO_4 \longrightarrow 2CrPO_4 + 3H_2$$

Determine the limiting reactant.

72. What is the limiting reactant when 1.50 g of lithium and 1.50 g of nitrogen combine to form lithium nitride, a component of advanced batteries, according to the following unbalanced equation?

$$Li + N_2 \longrightarrow Li_3N$$

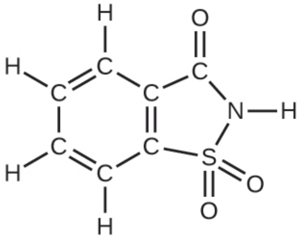
73. Uranium can be isolated from its ores by dissolving it as $UO_2(NO_3)_2$, then separating it as solid $UO_2(C_2O_4){\cdot}3H_2O$. Addition of 0.4031 g of sodium oxalate, $Na_2C_2O_4$, to a solution containing 1.481 g of uranyl nitrate, $UO_2(NO_3)_2$, yields 1.073 g of solid $UO_2(C_2O_4){\cdot}3H_2O$.

$$Na_2C_2O_4 + UO_2(NO_3)_2 + 3H_2O \longrightarrow UO_2(C_2O_4){\cdot}3H_2O + 2NaNO_3$$

Determine the limiting reactant and the percent yield of this reaction.

74. How many molecules of $C_2H_4Cl_2$ can be prepared from 15 C_2H_4 molecules and 8 Cl_2 molecules?

75. How many molecules of the sweetener saccharin can be prepared from 30 C atoms, 25 H atoms, 12 O atoms, 8 S atoms, and 14 N atoms?



76. The phosphorus pentoxide used to produce phosphoric acid for cola soft drinks is prepared by burning phosphorus in oxygen.

(a) What is the limiting reactant when 0.200 mol of P_4 and 0.200 mol of O_2 react according to
$P_4 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}$

(b) Calculate the percent yield if 10.0 g of P_4O_{10} is isolated from the reaction.

77. Would you agree to buy 1 trillion (1,000,000,000,000) gold atoms for $5? Explain why or why not. Find the current price of gold at http://money.cnn.com/data/commodities/ (1 troy ounce = 31.1 g)

7.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

78. What volume of 0.0105-M HBr solution is required to titrate 125 mL of a 0.0100-*M* $Ca(OH)_2$ solution?
$Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2HBr(aq) \longrightarrow CaBr_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

79. Titration of a 20.0-mL sample of acid rain required 1.7 mL of 0.0811 *M* NaOH to reach the end point. If we assume that the acidity of the rain is due to the presence of sulfuric acid, what was the concentration of sulfuric acid in this sample of rain?

80. What is the concentration of NaCl in a solution if titration of 15.00 mL of the solution with 0.2503 *M* $AgNO_3$ requires 20.22 mL of the $AgNO_3$ solution to reach the end point?
$AgNO_3(aq) + NaCl(aq) \longrightarrow AgCl(s) + NaNO_3(aq)$

81. In a common medical laboratory determination of the concentration of free chloride ion in blood serum, a serum sample is titrated with a $Hg(NO_3)_2$ solution.
$2Cl^-(aq) + Hg(NO_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2NO_3{}^-(aq) + HgCl_2(s)$

What is the Cl^- concentration in a 0.25-mL sample of normal serum that requires 1.46 mL of 8.25×10^{-4} *M* $Hg(NO_3)_2(aq)$ to reach the end point?

82. Potatoes can be peeled commercially by soaking them in a 3-M to 6-M solution of sodium hydroxide, then removing the loosened skins by spraying them with water. Does a sodium hydroxide solution have a suitable concentration if titration of 12.00 mL of the solution requires 30.6 mL of 1.65 M HCI to reach the end point?

83. A sample of gallium bromide, $GaBr_3$, weighing 0.165 g was dissolved in water and treated with silver nitrate, $AgNO_3$, resulting in the precipitation of 0.299 g AgBr. Use these data to compute the %Ga (by mass) $GaBr_3$.

84. The principal component of mothballs is naphthalene, a compound with a molecular mass of about 130 amu, containing only carbon and hydrogen. A 3.000-mg sample of naphthalene burns to give 10.3 mg of CO_2. Determine its empirical and molecular formulas.

85. A 0.025-g sample of a compound composed of boron and hydrogen, with a molecular mass of ~28 amu, burns spontaneously when exposed to air, producing 0.063 g of B_2O_3. What are the empirical and molecular formulas of the compound?

86. Sodium bicarbonate (baking soda), $NaHCO_3$, can be purified by dissolving it in hot water (60 °C), filtering to remove insoluble impurities, cooling to 0 °C to precipitate solid $NaHCO_3$, and then filtering to remove the solid, leaving soluble impurities in solution. Any $NaHCO_3$ that remains in solution is not recovered. The solubility of $NaHCO_3$ in hot water of 60 °C is 164 g/L. Its solubility in cold water of 0 °C is 69 g/L. What is the percent yield of $NaHCO_3$ when it is purified by this method?

87. What volume of 0.600 *M* HCl is required to react completely with 2.50 g of sodium hydrogen carbonate?
$NaHCO_3(aq) + HCl(aq) \longrightarrow NaCl(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$

88. What volume of 0.08892 *M* HNO_3 is required to react completely with 0.2352 g of potassium hydrogen phosphate?
$2HNO_3(aq) + K_2HPO_4(aq) \longrightarrow H_2PO_4(aq) + 2KNO_3(aq)$

89. What volume of a 0.3300-*M* solution of sodium hydroxide would be required to titrate 15.00 mL of 0.1500 *M* oxalic acid?
$C_2O_4H_2(aq) + 2NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow Na_2C_2O_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

90. What volume of a 0.00945-*M* solution of potassium hydroxide would be required to titrate 50.00 mL of a sample of acid rain with a H_2SO_4 concentration of 1.23×10^{-4} *M*.

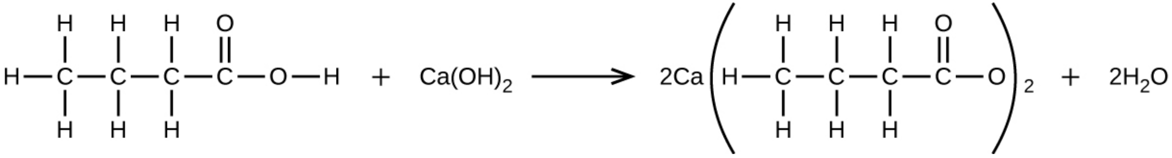
$$H_2SO_4(aq) + 2KOH(aq) \longrightarrow K_2SO_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$$

91. A sample of solid calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, is allowed to stand in water until a saturated solution is formed. A titration of 75.00 mL of this solution with 5.00×10^{-2} *M* HCl requires 36.6 mL of the acid to reach the end point.

$$Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow CaCl_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$$

What is the molarity?

92. What mass of $Ca(OH)_2$ will react with 25.0 g of butanoic to form the preservative calcium butanoate according to the equation?



93. How many milliliters of a 0.1500-*M* solution of KOH will be required to titrate 40.00 mL of a 0.0656-*M* solution of H_3PO_4?

$$H_3PO_4(aq) + 2KOH(aq) \longrightarrow K_2HPO_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$$

94. Potassium hydrogen phthalate, $KHC_8H_5O_4$, or KHP, is used in many laboratories, including general chemistry laboratories, to standardize solutions of base. KHP is one of only a few stable solid acids that can be dried by warming and weighed. A 0.3420-g sample of $KHC_8H_5O_4$ reacts with 35.73 mL of a NaOH solution in a titration. What is the molar concentration of the NaOH?

$$KHC_8H_5O_4(aq) + NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow KNaC_8H_5O_4(aq) + H_2O(aq)$$

95. The reaction of WCl_6 with Al at ~400 °C gives black crystals of a compound containing only tungsten and chlorine. A sample of this compound, when reduced with hydrogen, gives 0.2232 g of tungsten metal and hydrogen chloride, which is absorbed in water. Titration of the hydrochloric acid thus produced requires 46.2 mL of 0.1051 *M* NaOH to reach the end point. What is the empirical formula of the black tungsten chloride?

Chapter 8

Gases

Figure 8.1 The hot air inside these balloons is less dense than the surrounding cool air. This results in a buoyant force that causes the balloons to rise when their guy lines are untied. (credit: modification of work by Anthony Quintano)

Chapter Outline

Introduction

We are surrounded by an ocean of gas—the atmosphere—and many of the properties of gases are familiar to us from our daily activities. Heated gases expand, which can make a hot air balloon rise (**Figure 8.1**) or cause a blowout in a bicycle tire left in the sun on a hot day.

Gases have played an important part in the development of chemistry. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, many scientists investigated gas behavior, providing the first mathematical descriptions of the behavior of matter.

In this chapter, we will examine the relationships between gas temperature, pressure, amount, and volume. We will study a simple theoretical model and use it to analyze the experimental behavior of gases. The results of these analyses will show us the limitations of the theory and how to improve on it.

8.1 Gas Pressure

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define the property of pressure
- Define and convert among the units of pressure measurements
- Describe the operation of common tools for measuring gas pressure
- Calculate pressure from manometer data

The earth's atmosphere exerts a pressure, as does any other gas. Although we do not normally notice atmospheric pressure, we are sensitive to pressure changes—for example, when your ears "pop" during take-off and landing while flying, or when you dive underwater. Gas pressure is caused by the force exerted by gas molecules colliding with the surfaces of objects (**Figure 8.2**). Although the force of each collision is very small, any surface of appreciable area experiences a large number of collisions in a short time, which can result in a high pressure. In fact, normal air pressure is strong enough to crush a metal container when not balanced by equal pressure from inside the container.

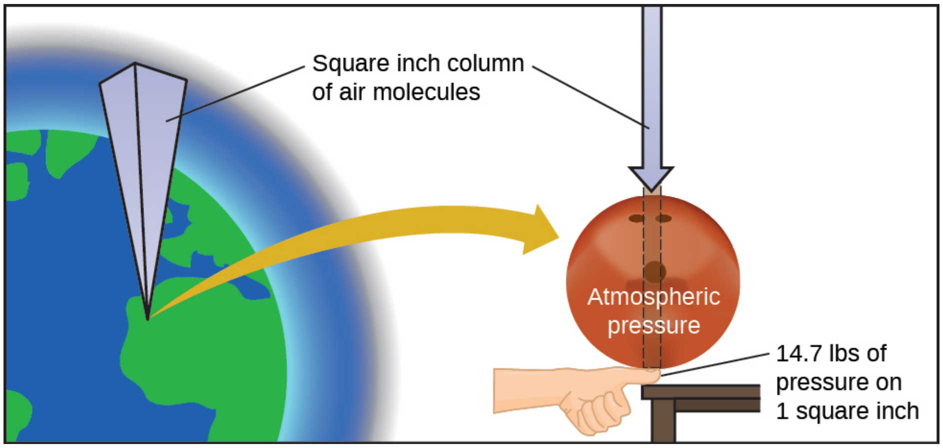


Figure 8.2 The atmosphere above us exerts a large pressure on objects at the surface of the earth, roughly equal to the weight of a bowling ball pressing on an area the size of a human thumbnail.

Link to Learning

A dramatic **illustration (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16atmospressur1)** of atmospheric pressure is provided in this brief video, which shows a railway tanker car imploding when its internal pressure is decreased.

A smaller scale **demonstration (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16atmospressur2)** of this phenomenon is briefly explained.

Atmospheric pressure is caused by the weight of the column of air molecules in the atmosphere above an object, such as the tanker car. At sea level, this pressure is roughly the same as that exerted by a full-grown African elephant standing on a doormat, or a typical bowling ball resting on your thumbnail. These may seem like huge amounts, and they are, but life on earth has evolved under such atmospheric pressure. If you actually perch a bowling ball on your thumbnail, the pressure experienced is *twice* the usual pressure, and the sensation is unpleasant.

In general, **pressure** is defined as the force exerted on a given area: $P = \frac{F}{A}$. Note that pressure is directly proportional to force and inversely proportional to area. Thus, pressure can be increased either by increasing the amount of force or by decreasing the area over which it is applied; pressure can be decreased by decreasing the force or increasing the area.

Let's apply this concept to determine which would be more likely to fall through thin ice in **Figure 8.3**—the elephant or the figure skater? A large African elephant can weigh 7 tons, supported on four feet, each with a diameter of about 1.5 ft (footprint area of 250 in^2), so the pressure exerted by each foot is about 14 lb/in^2:

$$\text{pressure per elephant foot} = 14{,}000\,\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{elephant}} \times \frac{1\text{ elephant}}{4\text{ feet}} \times \frac{1\text{ foot}}{250\text{ in}^2} = 14\text{ lb/in}^2$$

The figure skater weighs about 120 lbs, supported on two skate blades, each with an area of about 2 in^2, so the pressure exerted by each blade is about 30 lb/in^2:

$$\text{pressure per skate blade} = 120\,\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{skater}} \times \frac{1\text{ skater}}{2\text{ blades}} \times \frac{1\text{ blade}}{2\text{ in}^2} = 30\text{ lb/in}^2$$

Even though the elephant is more than one hundred-times heavier than the skater, it exerts less than one-half of the pressure and would therefore be less likely to fall though thin ice. On the other hand, if the skater removes her skates and stands with bare feet (or regular footwear) on the ice, the larger area over which her weight is applied greatly reduces the pressure exerted:

$$\text{pressure per human foot} = 120\,\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{skater}} \times \frac{1\text{ skater}}{2\text{ feet}} \times \frac{1\text{ foot}}{30\text{ in}^2} = 2\text{ lb/in}^2$$

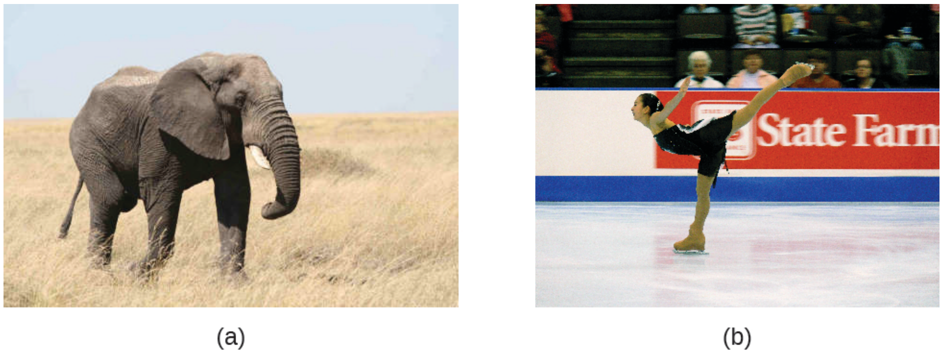

(a) (b)

Figure 8.3 Although (a) an elephant's weight is large, creating a very large force on the ground, (b) the figure skater exerts a much higher pressure on the ice due to the small surface area of her skates. (credit a: modification of work by Guido da Rozze; credit b: modification of work by Ryosuke Yagi)

The SI unit of pressure is the **pascal (Pa)**, with 1 Pa = 1 N/m^2, where N is the newton, a unit of force defined as 1 kg m/s^2. One pascal is a small pressure; in many cases, it is more convenient to use units of kilopascal (1 kPa = 1000 Pa) or **bar** (1 bar = 100,000 Pa). In the United States, pressure is often measured in pounds of force on an area of one square inch—**pounds per square inch (psi)**—for example, in car tires. Pressure can also be measured using the unit **atmosphere (atm)**, which originally represented the average sea level air pressure at the approximate latitude of Paris (45°). **Table 8.1** provides some information on these and a few other common units for pressure measurements

Pressure Units

Unit Name and Abbreviation	Definition or Relation to Other Unit
pascal (Pa)	1 Pa = 1 N/m^2 recommended IUPAC unit

Table 8.1

Pressure Units

Unit Name and Abbreviation	Definition or Relation to Other Unit
kilopascal (kPa)	1 kPa = 1000 Pa
pounds per square inch (psi)	air pressure at sea level is ~14.7 psi
atmosphere (atm)	1 atm = 101,325 Pa = 760 torr air pressure at sea level is ~1 atm
bar (bar, or b)	1 bar = 100,000 Pa (exactly) commonly used in meteorology
millibar (mbar, or mb)	1000 mbar = 1 bar
inches of mercury (in. Hg)	1 in. Hg = 3386 Pa used by aviation industry, also some weather reports
torr	$1\ \text{torr} = \frac{1}{760}\ \text{atm}$ named after Evangelista Torricelli, inventor of the barometer
millimeters of mercury (mm Hg)	1 mm Hg ~1 torr

Table 8.1

Example 8.1

Conversion of Pressure Units

The United States National Weather Service reports pressure in both inches of Hg and millibars. Convert a pressure of 29.2 in. Hg into:

(a) torr

(b) atm

(c) kPa

(d) mbar

Solution

This is a unit conversion problem. The relationships between the various pressure units are given in **Table 8.1**.

(a) $29.2\ \cancel{\text{in Hg}} \times \frac{25.4\ \cancel{\text{mm}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{in}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{torr}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}} = 742\ \text{torr}$

(b) $742\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{1\ \text{atm}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} = 0.976\ \text{atm}$

(c) $742\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{101.325\ \text{kPa}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} = 98.9\ \text{kPa}$

(d) $98.9\ \cancel{\text{kPa}} \times \frac{1000\ \cancel{\text{Pa}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{kPa}}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{bar}}}{100{,}000\ \cancel{\text{Pa}}} \times \frac{1000\ \text{mbar}}{1\ \cancel{\text{bar}}} = 989\ \text{mbar}$

Check Your Learning

A typical barometric pressure in Kansas City is 740 torr. What is this pressure in atmospheres, in millimeters of mercury, in kilopascals, and in bar?

Answer: 0.974 atm; 740 mm Hg; 98.7 kPa; 0.987 bar

We can measure atmospheric pressure, the force exerted by the atmosphere on the earth's surface, with a **barometer** (**Figure 8.4**). A barometer is a glass tube that is closed at one end, filled with a nonvolatile liquid such as mercury, and then inverted and immersed in a container of that liquid. The atmosphere exerts pressure on the liquid outside the tube, the column of liquid exerts pressure inside the tube, and the pressure at the liquid surface is the same inside and outside the tube. The height of the liquid in the tube is therefore proportional to the pressure exerted by the atmosphere.

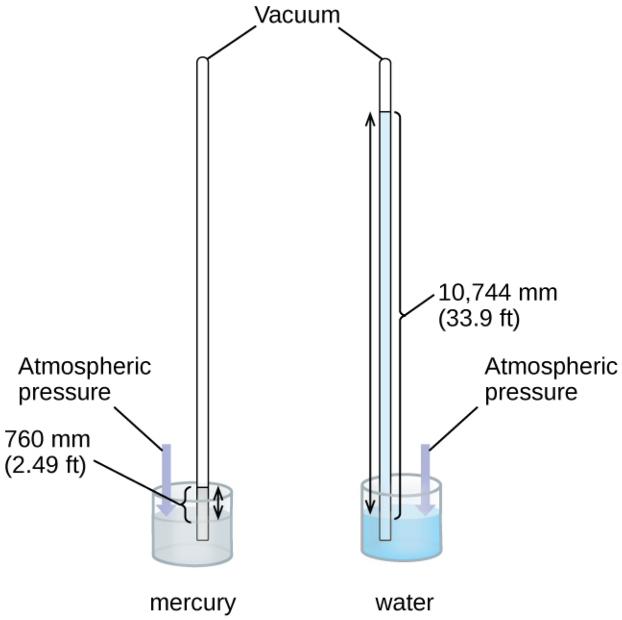


Figure 8.4 In a barometer, the height, *h*, of the column of liquid is used as a measurement of the air pressure. Using very dense liquid mercury (left) permits the construction of reasonably sized barometers, whereas using water (right) would require a barometer more than 30 feet tall.

If the liquid is water, normal atmospheric pressure will support a column of water over 10 meters high, which is rather inconvenient for making (and reading) a barometer. Because mercury (Hg) is about 13.6-times denser than water, a mercury barometer only needs to be $\frac{1}{13.6}$ as tall as a water barometer—a more suitable size. Standard atmospheric pressure of 1 atm at sea level (101,325 Pa) corresponds to a column of mercury that is about 760 mm (29.92 in.) high. The **torr** was originally intended to be a unit equal to one millimeter of mercury, but it no longer corresponds exactly. The pressure exerted by a fluid due to gravity is known as **hydrostatic pressure**, p:

$$p = h\rho g$$

where h is the height of the fluid, ρ is the density of the fluid, and g is acceleration due to gravity.

Example 8.2

Calculation of Barometric Pressure

Show the calculation supporting the claim that atmospheric pressure near sea level corresponds to the pressure exerted by a column of mercury that is about 760 mm high. The density of mercury = 13.6 g/cm^3.

Solution

The hydrostatic pressure is given by $p = h\rho g$, with h = 760 mm, ρ = 13.6 g/cm^3, and g = 9.81 m/s^2. Plugging these values into the equation and doing the necessary unit conversions will give us the value we seek.

(Note: We are expecting to find a pressure of ~101,325 Pa.)

$$101{,}325\ N/\text{m}^2 = 101{,}325\,\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{\text{m}^2} = 101{,}325\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^2}$$

$$p = \left(760\ \text{mm} \times \frac{1\ \text{m}}{1000\ \text{mm}}\right) \times \left(\frac{13.6\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{cm}^3} \times \frac{1\ \text{kg}}{1000\ \text{g}} \times \frac{(100\ \text{cm})^3}{(1\ \text{m})^3}\right) \times \left(\frac{9.81\ \text{m}}{1\ \text{s}^2}\right)$$

$$= (0.760\ \text{m})\left(13{,}600\ \text{kg/m}^3\right)\left(9.81\ \text{m/s}^2\right) = 1.01 \times 10^5\ \text{kg/ms}^2 = 1.01 \times 10^5\ N/\text{m}^2$$

$$= 1.01 \times 10^5\ \text{Pa}$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the height of a column of water at 25 °C that corresponds to normal atmospheric pressure. The density of water at this temperature is 1.0 g/cm^3.

Answer: 10.3 m

A **manometer** is a device similar to a barometer that can be used to measure the pressure of a gas trapped in a container. A closed-end manometer is a U-shaped tube with one closed arm, one arm that connects to the gas to be measured, and a nonvolatile liquid (usually mercury) in between. As with a barometer, the distance between the liquid levels in the two arms of the tube (*h* in the diagram) is proportional to the pressure of the gas in the container. An open-end manometer (Figure 8.5) is the same as a closed-end manometer, but one of its arms is open to the atmosphere. In this case, the distance between the liquid levels corresponds to the difference in pressure between the gas in the container and the atmosphere.

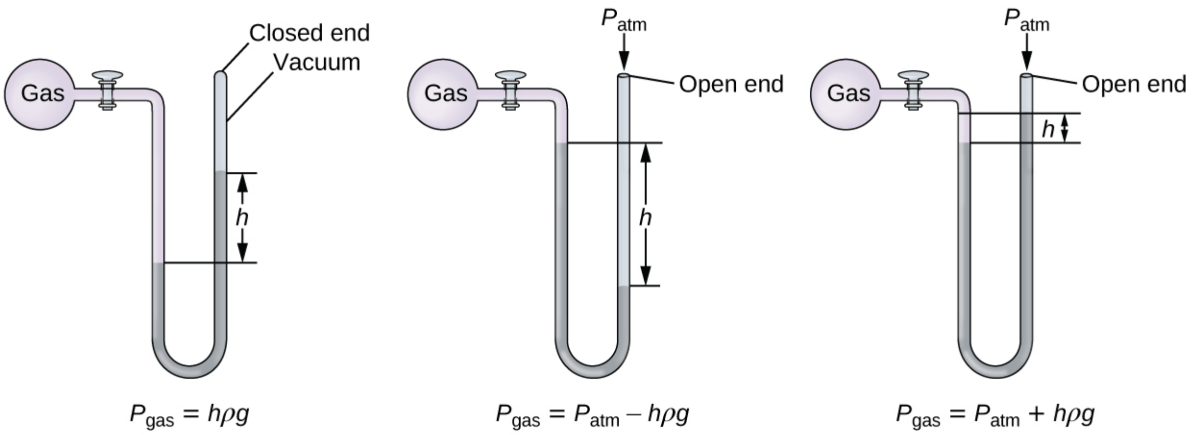


Figure 8.5 A manometer can be used to measure the pressure of a gas. The (difference in) height between the liquid levels (*h*) is a measure of the pressure. Mercury is usually used because of its large density.

Example 8.3

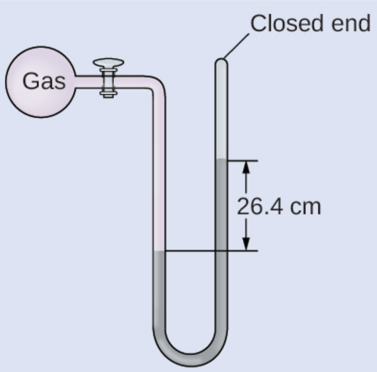
Calculation of Pressure Using a Closed-End Manometer

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured with a closed-end manometer, as shown to the right. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar



Solution

The pressure of the gas is equal to a column of mercury of height 26.4 cm. (The pressure at the bottom horizontal line is equal on both sides of the tube. The pressure on the left is due to the gas and the pressure on the right is due to 26.4 cm Hg, or mercury.) We could use the equation $p = h\rho g$ as in **Example 8.2**, but it is simpler to just convert between units using **Table 8.1**.

$$\text{(a)}\ 26.4\ \cancel{\text{cm Hg}} \times \frac{10\ \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{cm Hg}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{torr}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}} = 264\ \text{torr}$$

$$\text{(b)}\ 264\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{atm}}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} \times \frac{101{,}325\ \text{Pa}}{1\ \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 35{,}200\ \text{Pa}$$

$$\text{(c)}\ 35{,}200\ \cancel{\text{Pa}} \times \frac{1\ \text{bar}}{100{,}000\ \cancel{\text{Pa}}} = 0.352\ \text{bar}$$

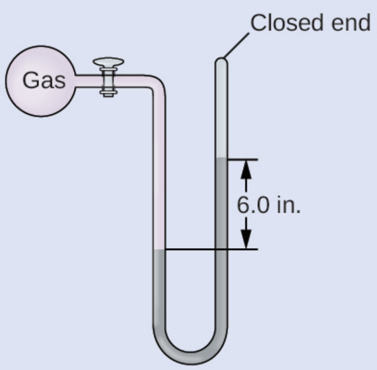
Check Your Learning

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured with a closed-end manometer. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar



Answer: (a) ~150 torr; (b) ~20,000 Pa; (c) ~0.20 bar

Example 8.4

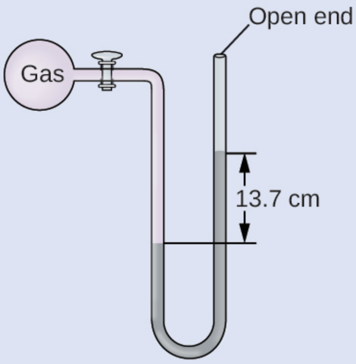
Calculation of Pressure Using an Open-End Manometer

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end Hg (mercury) manometer, as shown to the right. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa



Solution

The pressure of the gas equals the hydrostatic pressure due to a column of mercury of height 13.7 cm plus the pressure of the atmosphere at sea level. (The pressure at the bottom horizontal line is equal on both sides of the tube. The pressure on the left is due to the gas and the pressure on the right is due to 13.7 cm of Hg plus atmospheric pressure.)

(a) In mm Hg, this is: 137 mm Hg + 760 mm Hg = 897 mm Hg

(b) $897\,\cancel{\text{mm Hg}} \times \dfrac{1\text{ atm}}{760\,\cancel{\text{mm Hg}}} = 1.18\text{ atm}$

(c) $1.18\,\cancel{\text{atm}} \times \dfrac{101.325\text{ kPa}}{1\,\cancel{\text{atm}}} = 1.20 \times 10^{2}\text{ kPa}$

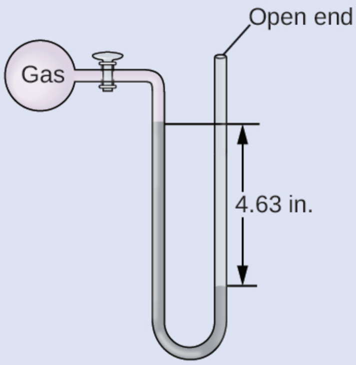
Check Your Learning

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end Hg manometer, as shown to the right. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa



Answer: (a) 642 mm Hg; (b) 0.845 atm; (c) 85.6 kPa

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Measuring Blood Pressure

Blood pressure is measured using a device called a sphygmomanometer (Greek *sphygmos* = "pulse"). It consists of an inflatable cuff to restrict blood flow, a manometer to measure the pressure, and a method of determining when blood flow begins and when it becomes impeded (**Figure 8.6**). Since its invention in 1881, it has been an essential medical device. There are many types of sphygmomanometers: manual ones that require a stethoscope and are used by medical professionals; mercury ones, used when the most accuracy is required; less accurate mechanical ones; and digital ones that can be used with little training but that have limitations. When using a sphygmomanometer, the cuff is placed around the upper arm and inflated until blood flow is completely blocked, then slowly released. As the heart beats, blood forced through the arteries causes a rise in pressure. This rise in pressure at which blood flow begins is the *systolic pressure*—the peak pressure in the cardiac cycle. When the cuff's pressure equals the arterial systolic pressure, blood flows past the cuff, creating audible sounds that can be heard using a stethoscope. This is followed by a decrease in pressure as the heart's ventricles prepare for another beat. As cuff pressure continues to decrease, eventually sound is no longer heard; this is the *diastolic pressure*—the lowest pressure (resting phase) in the cardiac cycle. Blood pressure units from a sphygmomanometer are in terms of millimeters of mercury (mm Hg).

Figure 8.6 (a) A medical technician prepares to measure a patient's blood pressure with a sphygmomanometer. (b) A typical sphygmomanometer uses a valved rubber bulb to inflate the cuff and a diaphragm gauge to measure pressure. (credit a: modification of work by Master Sgt. Jeffrey Allen)

How Sciences Interconnect

Meteorology, Climatology, and Atmospheric Science

Throughout the ages, people have observed clouds, winds, and precipitation, trying to discern patterns and make predictions: when it is best to plant and harvest; whether it is safe to set out on a sea voyage; and much more. We now face complex weather and atmosphere-related challenges that will have a major impact on our civilization and the ecosystem. Several different scientific disciplines use chemical principles to help us better understand weather, the atmosphere, and climate. These are meteorology, climatology, and atmospheric science. Meteorology is the study of the atmosphere, atmospheric phenomena, and atmospheric effects on earth's weather. Meteorologists seek to understand and predict the weather in the short term, which can save lives and benefit the economy. Weather forecasts (**Figure 8.7**) are the result of thousands of measurements of air pressure, temperature, and the like, which are compiled, modeled, and analyzed in weather centers worldwide.

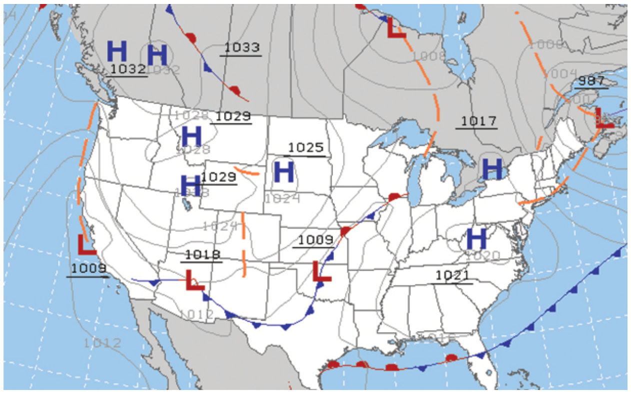


Figure 8.7 Meteorologists use weather maps to describe and predict weather. Regions of high (H) and low (L) pressure have large effects on weather conditions. The gray lines represent locations of constant pressure known as isobars. (credit: modification of work by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration)

In terms of weather, low-pressure systems occur when the earth's surface atmospheric pressure is lower than the surrounding environment: Moist air rises and condenses, producing clouds. Movement of moisture and air within various weather fronts instigates most weather events.

The atmosphere is the gaseous layer that surrounds a planet. Earth's atmosphere, which is roughly 100–125 km thick, consists of roughly 78.1% nitrogen and 21.0% oxygen, and can be subdivided further into the regions shown in **Figure 8.8**: the exosphere (furthest from earth, > 700 km above sea level), the thermosphere (80–700 km), the mesosphere (50–80 km), the stratosphere (second lowest level of our atmosphere, 12–50 km above sea level), and the troposphere (up to 12 km above sea level, roughly 80% of the earth's atmosphere by mass and the layer where most weather events originate). As you go higher in the troposphere, air density and temperature both decrease.

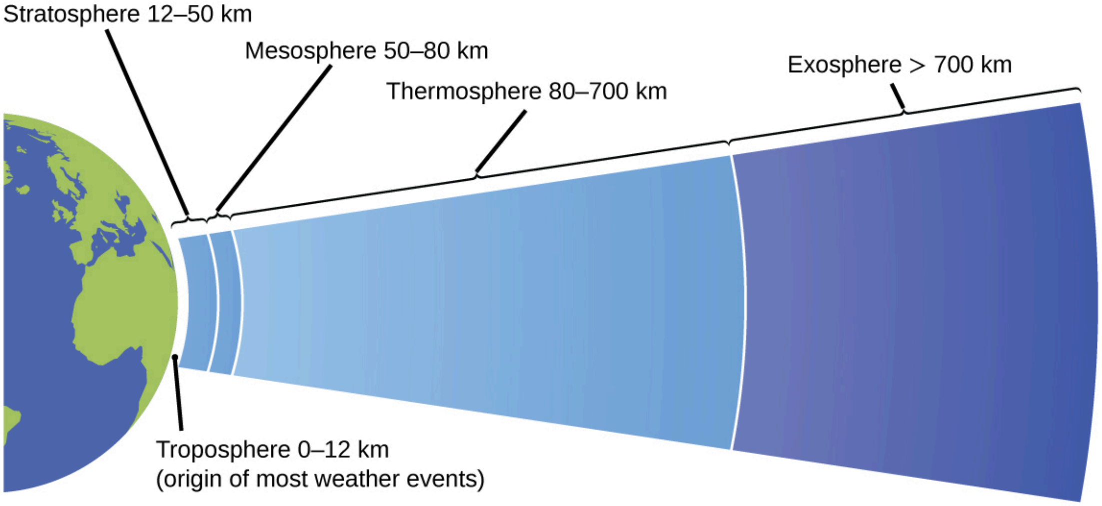


Figure 8.8 Earth's atmosphere has five layers: the troposphere, the stratosphere, the mesosphere, the thermosphere, and the exosphere.

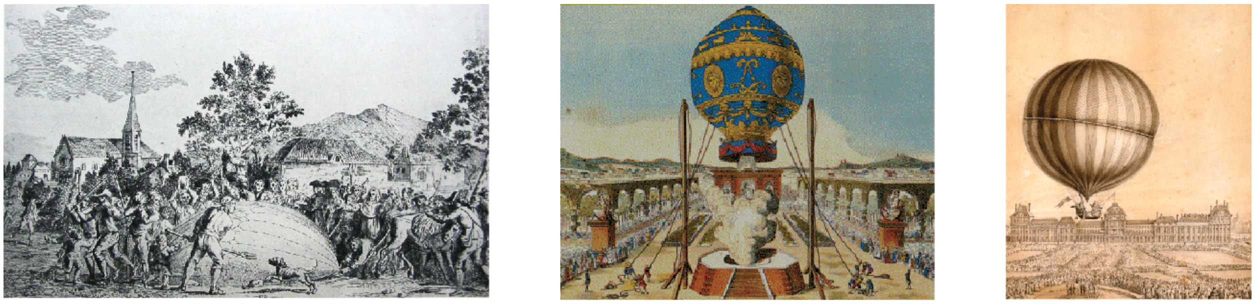
Climatology is the study of the climate, averaged weather conditions over long time periods, using atmospheric data. However, climatologists study patterns and effects that occur over decades, centuries, and millennia, rather than shorter time frames of hours, days, and weeks like meteorologists. Atmospheric science is an even broader field, combining meteorology, climatology, and other scientific disciplines that study the atmosphere.

8.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Identify the mathematical relationships between the various properties of gases
- Use the ideal gas law, and related gas laws, to compute the values of various gas properties under specified conditions

During the seventeenth and especially eighteenth centuries, driven both by a desire to understand nature and a quest to make balloons in which they could fly (**Figure 8.9**), a number of scientists established the relationships between the macroscopic physical properties of gases, that is, pressure, volume, temperature, and amount of gas. Although their measurements were not precise by today's standards, they were able to determine the mathematical relationships between pairs of these variables (e.g., pressure and temperature, pressure and volume) that hold for an *ideal* gas—a hypothetical construct that real gases approximate under certain conditions. Eventually, these individual laws were combined into a single equation—the *ideal gas law*—that relates gas quantities for gases and is quite accurate for low pressures and moderate temperatures. We will consider the key developments in individual relationships (for pedagogical reasons not quite in historical order), then put them together in the ideal gas law.



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 8.9 In 1783, the first (a) hydrogen-filled balloon flight, (b) manned hot air balloon flight, and (c) manned hydrogen-filled balloon flight occurred. When the hydrogen-filled balloon depicted in (a) landed, the frightened villagers of Gonesse reportedly destroyed it with pitchforks and knives. The launch of the latter was reportedly viewed by 400,000 people in Paris.

Pressure and Temperature: Amontons's Law

Imagine filling a rigid container attached to a pressure gauge with gas and then sealing the container so that no gas may escape. If the container is cooled, the gas inside likewise gets colder and its pressure is observed to decrease. Since the container is rigid and tightly sealed, both the volume and number of moles of gas remain constant. If we heat the sphere, the gas inside gets hotter (**Figure 8.10**) and the pressure increases.

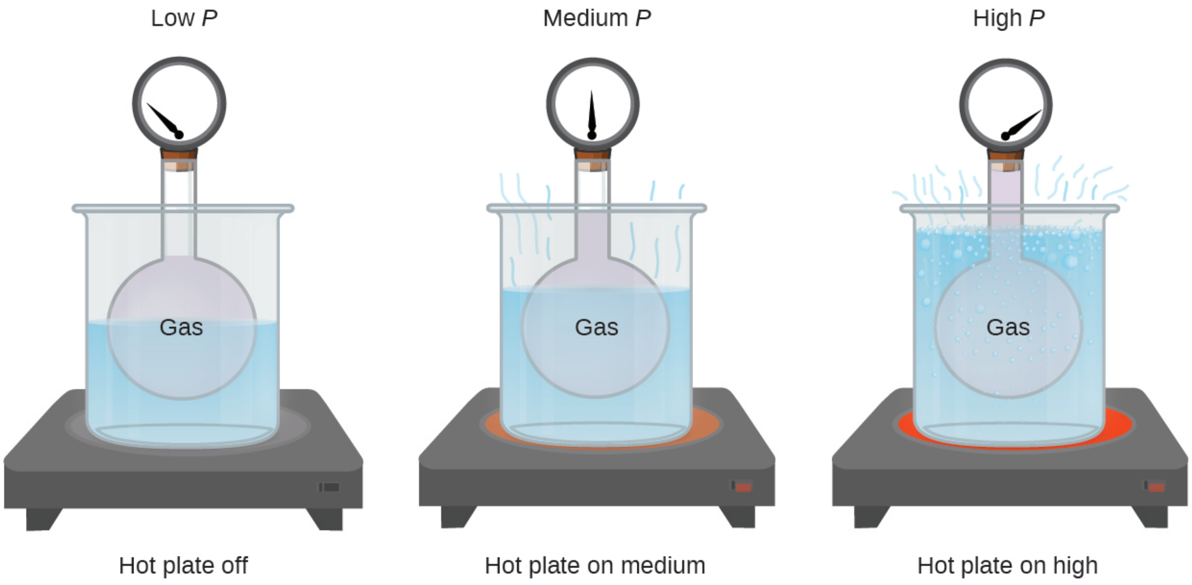


Figure 8.10 The effect of temperature on gas pressure: When the hot plate is off, the pressure of the gas in the sphere is relatively low. As the gas is heated, the pressure of the gas in the sphere increases.

This relationship between temperature and pressure is observed for any sample of gas confined to a constant volume. An example of experimental pressure-temperature data is shown for a sample of air under these conditions in **Figure 8.11**. We find that temperature and pressure are linearly related, and if the temperature is on the kelvin scale, then *P* and *T* are directly proportional (again, when *volume and moles of gas are held constant*); if the temperature on the kelvin scale increases by a certain factor, the gas pressure increases by the same factor.

Temperature (°C)	Temperature (K)	Pressure (kPa)
–100	173	36.0
–50	223	46.4
0	273	56.7
50	323	67.1
100	373	77.5
150	423	88.0

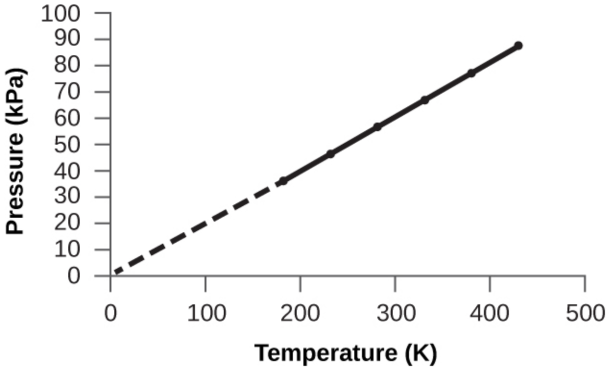


Figure 8.11 For a constant volume and amount of air, the pressure and temperature are directly proportional, provided the temperature is in kelvin. (Measurements cannot be made at lower temperatures because of the condensation of the gas.) When this line is extrapolated to lower pressures, it reaches a pressure of 0 at –273 °C, which is 0 on the kelvin scale and the lowest possible temperature, called absolute zero.

Guillaume Amontons was the first to empirically establish the relationship between the pressure and the temperature of a gas (~1700), and Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac determined the relationship more precisely (~1800). Because of this, the *P*-*T* relationship for gases is known as either **Amontons's law** or **Gay-Lussac's law**. Under either name, it states that *the pressure of a given amount of gas is directly proportional to its temperature on the kelvin scale when the volume is held constant*. Mathematically, this can be written:

$$P \propto T \text{ or } P = \text{constant} \times T \text{ or } P = k \times T$$

where ∝ means "is proportional to," and k is a proportionality constant that depends on the identity, amount, and volume of the gas.

For a confined, constant volume of gas, the ratio $\frac{P}{T}$ is therefore constant (i.e., $\frac{P}{T} = k$). If the gas is initially in "Condition 1" (with $P = P_1$ and $T = T_1$), and then changes to "Condition 2" (with $P = P_2$ and $T = T_2$), we have that $\frac{P_1}{T_1} = k$ and $\frac{P_2}{T_2} = k$, which reduces to $\frac{P_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{T_2}$. This equation is useful for pressure-temperature calculations for a confined gas at constant volume. Note that temperatures must be on the kelvin scale for any gas law calculations (0 on the kelvin scale and the lowest possible temperature is called **absolute zero**). (Also note that there are at least three ways we can describe how the pressure of a gas changes as its temperature changes: We can use a table of values, a graph, or a mathematical equation.)

Example 8.5

Predicting Change in Pressure with Temperature

A can of hair spray is used until it is empty except for the propellant, isobutane gas.

(a) On the can is the warning "Store only at temperatures below 120 °F (48.8 °C). Do not incinerate." Why?

(b) The gas in the can is initially at 24 °C and 360 kPa, and the can has a volume of 350 mL. If the can is left in a car that reaches 50 °C on a hot day, what is the new pressure in the can?

Solution

(a) The can contains an amount of isobutane gas at a constant volume, so if the temperature is increased by heating, the pressure will increase proportionately. High temperature could lead to high pressure, causing the can to burst. (Also, isobutane is combustible, so incineration could cause the can to explode.)

(b) We are looking for a pressure change due to a temperature change at constant volume, so we will use Amontons's/Gay-Lussac's law. Taking P_1 and T_1 as the initial values, T_2 as the temperature where the pressure is unknown and P_2 as the unknown pressure, and converting °C to K, we have:

$$\frac{P_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{T_2} \text{ which means that } \frac{360\ \text{kPa}}{297\ \text{K}} = \frac{P_2}{323\ \text{K}}$$

Rearranging and solving gives: $P_2 = \frac{360\ \text{kPa} \times 323\ \cancel{\text{K}}}{297\ \cancel{\text{K}}} = 390\ \text{kPa}$

Check Your Learning

A sample of nitrogen, N_2, occupies 45.0 mL at 27 °C and 600 torr. What pressure will it have if cooled to –73 °C while the volume remains constant?

Answer: 400 torr

Volume and Temperature: Charles's Law

If we fill a balloon with air and seal it, the balloon contains a specific amount of air at atmospheric pressure, let's say 1 atm. If we put the balloon in a refrigerator, the gas inside gets cold and the balloon shrinks (although both the amount of gas and its pressure remain constant). If we make the balloon very cold, it will shrink a great deal, and it expands again when it warms up.

Link to Learning

This **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16CharlesLaw)** shows how cooling and heating a gas causes its volume to decrease or increase, respectively.

These examples of the effect of temperature on the volume of a given amount of a confined gas at constant pressure are true in general: The volume increases as the temperature increases, and decreases as the temperature decreases. Volume-temperature data for a 1-mole sample of methane gas at 1 atm are listed and graphed in **Figure 8.12**.

Temperature (°C)	Temperature (K)	Volume (L)
–3	270	22
–23	250	21
–53	220	18
–162	111	9

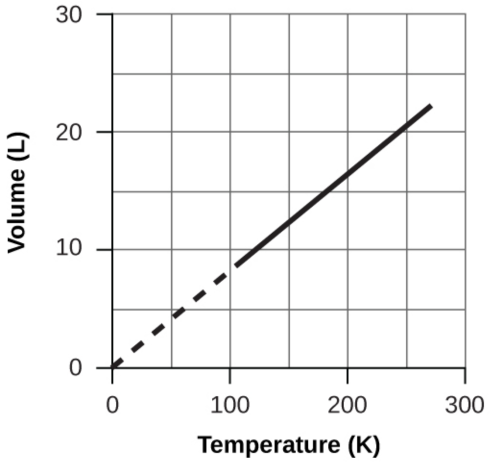


Figure 8.12 The volume and temperature are linearly related for 1 mole of methane gas at a constant pressure of 1 atm. If the temperature is in kelvin, volume and temperature are directly proportional. The line stops at 111 K because methane liquefies at this temperature; when extrapolated, it intersects the graph's origin, representing a temperature of absolute zero.

The relationship between the volume and temperature of a given amount of gas at constant pressure is known as Charles's law in recognition of the French scientist and balloon flight pioneer Jacques Alexandre César Charles. **Charles's law** states that *the volume of a given amount of gas is directly proportional to its temperature on the kelvin scale when the pressure is held constant*.

Mathematically, this can be written as:

$$V \propto T \text{ or } V = \text{constant} \cdot T \text{ or } V = k \cdot T \text{ or } V_1/T_1 = V_2/T_2$$

with k being a proportionality constant that depends on the amount and pressure of the gas.

For a confined, constant pressure gas sample, $\frac{V}{T}$ is constant (i.e., the ratio = k), and as seen with the P-T relationship, this leads to another form of Charles's law: $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$.

Example 8.6

Predicting Change in Volume with Temperature

A sample of carbon dioxide, CO_2, occupies 0.300 L at 10 °C and 750 torr. What volume will the gas have at 30 °C and 750 torr?

Solution

Because we are looking for the volume change caused by a temperature change at constant pressure, this is a job for Charles's law. Taking V_1 and T_1 as the initial values, T_2 as the temperature at which the volume is unknown and V_2 as the unknown volume, and converting °C into K we have:

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \text{ which means that } \frac{0.300\text{ L}}{283\text{ K}} = \frac{V_2}{303\text{ K}}$$

Rearranging and solving gives: $V_2 = \frac{0.300\text{ L} \times 303\ \cancel{\text{K}}}{283\ \cancel{\text{K}}} = 0.321\text{ L}$

This answer supports our expectation from Charles's law, namely, that raising the gas temperature (from 283 K to 303 K) at a constant pressure will yield an increase in its volume (from 0.300 L to 0.321 L).

Check Your Learning

A sample of oxygen, O_2, occupies 32.2 mL at 30 °C and 452 torr. What volume will it occupy at –70 °C and the same pressure?

Answer: 21.6 mL

Example 8.7

Measuring Temperature with a Volume Change

Temperature is sometimes measured with a gas thermometer by observing the change in the volume of the gas as the temperature changes at constant pressure. The hydrogen in a particular hydrogen gas thermometer has a volume of 150.0 cm^3 when immersed in a mixture of ice and water (0.00 °C). When immersed in boiling liquid ammonia, the volume of the hydrogen, at the same pressure, is 131.7 cm^3. Find the temperature of boiling ammonia on the kelvin and Celsius scales.

Solution

A volume change caused by a temperature change at constant pressure means we should use Charles's law. Taking V_1 and T_1 as the initial values, T_2 as the temperature at which the volume is unknown and V_2 as the unknown volume, and converting °C into K we have:

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \text{ which means that } \frac{150.0\text{ cm}^3}{273.15\text{ K}} = \frac{131.7\text{ cm}^3}{T_2}$$

Rearrangement gives $T_2 = \frac{131.7\ \cancel{\text{cm}}^3 \times 273.15\text{ K}}{150.0\ \cancel{\text{cm}}^3} = 239.8\text{ K}$

Subtracting 273.15 from 239.8 K, we find that the temperature of the boiling ammonia on the Celsius scale is –33.4 °C.

Check Your Learning

What is the volume of a sample of ethane at 467 K and 1.1 atm if it occupies 405 mL at 298 K and 1.1 atm?

Answer: 635 mL

Volume and Pressure: Boyle's Law

If we partially fill an airtight syringe with air, the syringe contains a specific amount of air at constant temperature, say 25 °C. If we slowly push in the plunger while keeping temperature constant, the gas in the syringe is compressed into a smaller volume and its pressure increases; if we pull out the plunger, the volume increases and the pressure decreases. This example of the effect of volume on the pressure of a given amount of a confined gas is true in general. Decreasing the volume of a contained gas will increase its pressure, and increasing its volume will decrease its pressure. In fact, if the volume increases by a certain factor, the pressure decreases by the same factor, and vice versa. Volume-pressure data for an air sample at room temperature are graphed in **Figure 8.13**.

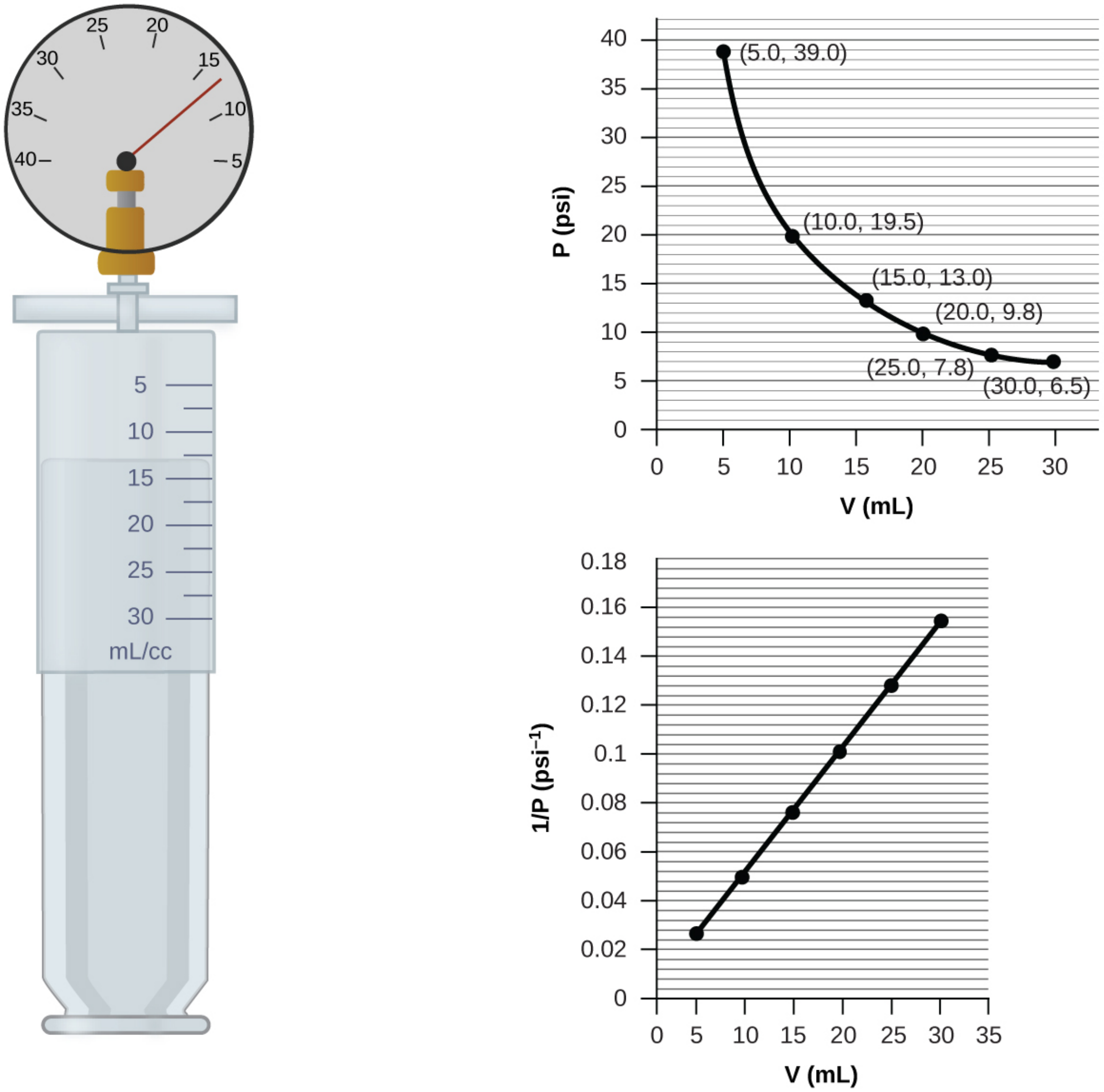


Figure 8.13 When a gas occupies a smaller volume, it exerts a higher pressure; when it occupies a larger volume, it exerts a lower pressure (assuming the amount of gas and the temperature do not change). Since *P* and *V* are inversely proportional, a graph of $\frac{1}{P}$ vs. *V* is linear.

Unlike the *P*-*T* and *V*-*T* relationships, pressure and volume are not directly proportional to each other. Instead, *P* and *V* exhibit inverse proportionality: Increasing the pressure results in a decrease of the volume of the gas. Mathematically this can be written:

$$P\ \alpha\ 1/V \text{ or } P = k{\cdot}1/V \text{ or } P{\cdot}V = k \text{ or } P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$$

with *k* being a constant. Graphically, this relationship is shown by the straight line that results when plotting the inverse of the pressure $\left(\frac{1}{P}\right)$ versus the volume (*V*), or the inverse of volume $\left(\frac{1}{V}\right)$ versus the pressure (*P*). Graphs with curved lines are difficult to read accurately at low or high values of the variables, and they are more difficult to use in fitting theoretical equations and parameters to experimental data. For those reasons, scientists often try to find a way to “linearize” their data. If we plot *P* versus *V*, we obtain a hyperbola (see **Figure 8.14**).

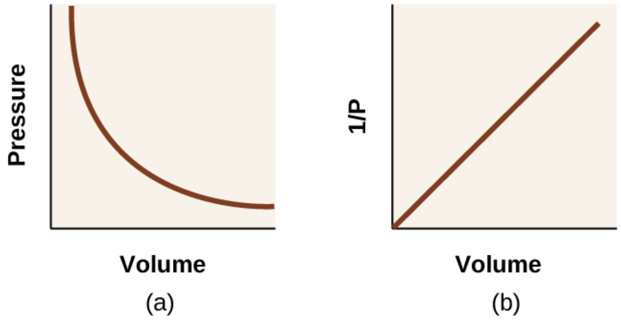


Figure 8.14 The relationship between pressure and volume is inversely proportional. (a) The graph of P vs. V is a hyperbola, whereas (b) the graph of $\left(\frac{1}{P}\right)$ vs. V is linear.

The relationship between the volume and pressure of a given amount of gas at constant temperature was first published by the English natural philosopher Robert Boyle over 300 years ago. It is summarized in the statement now known as **Boyle's law**: *The volume of a given amount of gas held at constant temperature is inversely proportional to the pressure under which it is measured.*

Example 8.8

Volume of a Gas Sample

The sample of gas in **Figure 8.13** has a volume of 15.0 mL at a pressure of 13.0 psi. Determine the pressure of the gas at a volume of 7.5 mL, using:

(a) the P-V graph in **Figure 8.13**

(b) the $\frac{1}{P}$ vs. V graph in **Figure 8.13**

(c) the Boyle's law equation

Comment on the likely accuracy of each method.

Solution

(a) Estimating from the P-V graph gives a value for P somewhere around 27 psi.

(b) Estimating from the $\frac{1}{P}$ versus V graph give a value of about 26 psi.

(c) From Boyle's law, we know that the product of pressure and volume (PV) for a given sample of gas at a constant temperature is always equal to the same value. Therefore we have $P_1V_1 = k$ and $P_2V_2 = k$ which means that $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$.

Using P_1 and V_1 as the known values 13.0 psi and 15.0 mL, P_2 as the pressure at which the volume is unknown, and V_2 as the unknown volume, we have:

$$P_1V_1 = P_2V_2 \text{ or } 13.0\text{ psi} \times 15.0\text{ mL} = P_2 \times 7.5\text{ mL}$$

Solving:

$$P_2 = \frac{13.0\text{ psi} \times 15.0\ \cancel{\text{mL}}}{7.5\ \cancel{\text{mL}}} = 26\text{ psi}$$

It was more difficult to estimate well from the P-V graph, so (a) is likely more inaccurate than (b) or (c). The calculation will be as accurate as the equation and measurements allow.

Check Your Learning

The sample of gas in **Figure 8.13** has a volume of 30.0 mL at a pressure of 6.5 psi. Determine the volume of the gas at a pressure of 11.0 psi, using:

(a) the *P*-*V* graph in **Figure 8.13**

(b) the $\frac{1}{P}$ vs. *V* graph in **Figure 8.13**

(c) the Boyle's law equation

Comment on the likely accuracy of each method.

Answer: (a) about 17–18 mL; (b) ~18 mL; (c) 17.7 mL; it was more difficult to estimate well from the *P*-*V* graph, so (a) is likely more inaccurate than (b); the calculation will be as accurate as the equation and measurements allow

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Breathing and Boyle's Law

What do you do about 20 times per minute for your whole life, without break, and often without even being aware of it? The answer, of course, is respiration, or breathing. How does it work? It turns out that the gas laws apply here. Your lungs take in gas that your body needs (oxygen) and get rid of waste gas (carbon dioxide). Lungs are made of spongy, stretchy tissue that expands and contracts while you breathe. When you inhale, your diaphragm and intercostal muscles (the muscles between your ribs) contract, expanding your chest cavity and making your lung volume larger. The increase in volume leads to a decrease in pressure (Boyle's law). This causes air to flow into the lungs (from high pressure to low pressure). When you exhale, the process reverses: Your diaphragm and rib muscles relax, your chest cavity contracts, and your lung volume decreases, causing the pressure to increase (Boyle's law again), and air flows out of the lungs (from high pressure to low pressure). You then breathe in and out again, and again, repeating this Boyle's law cycle for the rest of your life (**Figure 8.15**).

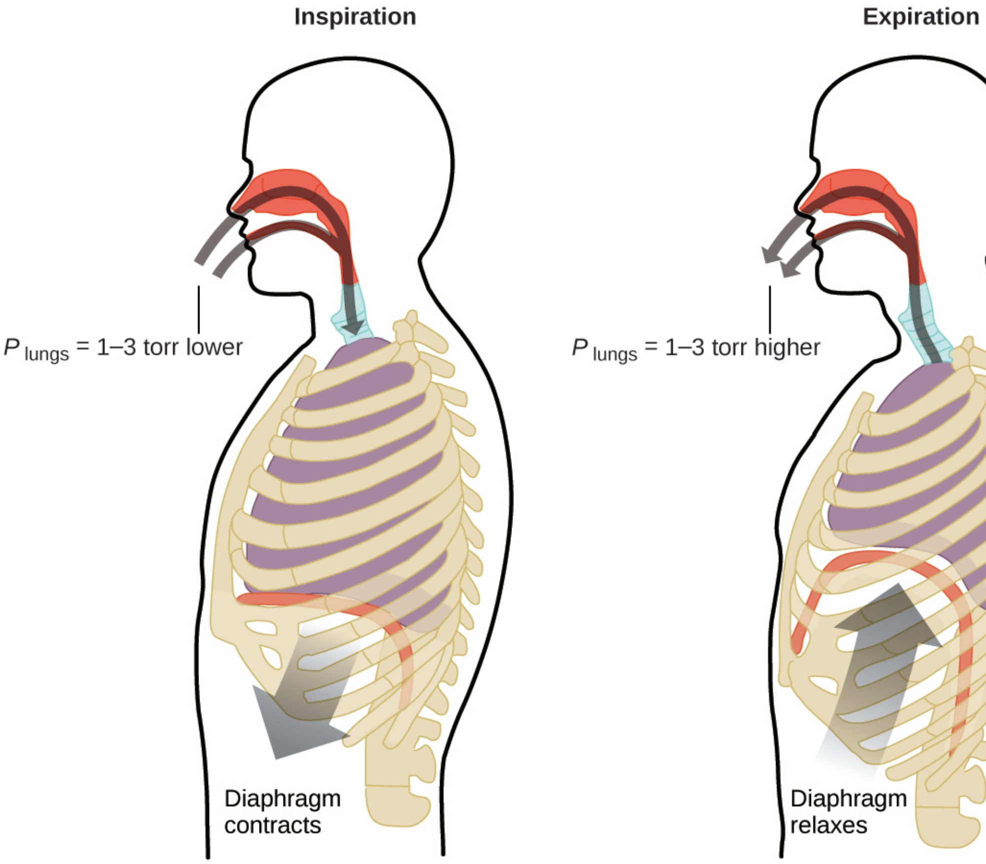


Figure 8.15 Breathing occurs because expanding and contracting lung volume creates small pressure differences between your lungs and your surroundings, causing air to be drawn into and forced out of your lungs.

Moles of Gas and Volume: Avogadro's Law

The Italian scientist Amedeo Avogadro advanced a hypothesis in 1811 to account for the behavior of gases, stating that equal volumes of all gases, measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure, contain the same number of molecules. Over time, this relationship was supported by many experimental observations as expressed by **Avogadro's law**: *For a confined gas, the volume (V) and number of moles (n) are directly proportional if the pressure and temperature both remain constant*.

In equation form, this is written as:

$$V \propto n \quad \text{or} \quad V = k \times n \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

Mathematical relationships can also be determined for the other variable pairs, such as P versus n, and n versus T.

Link to Learning

Visit this **interactive PhET simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16IdealGasLaw)** to investigate the relationships between pressure, volume, temperature, and amount of gas. Use the simulation to examine the effect of changing one parameter on another while holding the other parameters constant (as described in the preceding sections on the various gas laws).

The Ideal Gas Law

To this point, four separate laws have been discussed that relate pressure, volume, temperature, and the number of moles of the gas:

- Boyle's law: PV = constant at constant T and n
- Amontons's law: $\frac{P}{T}$ = constant at constant V and n
- Charles's law: $\frac{V}{T}$ = constant at constant P and n
- Avogadro's law: $\frac{V}{n}$ = constant at constant P and T

Combining these four laws yields the **ideal gas law**, a relation between the pressure, volume, temperature, and number of moles of a gas:

$$PV = nRT$$

where P is the pressure of a gas, V is its volume, n is the number of moles of the gas, T is its temperature on the kelvin scale, and R is a constant called the **ideal gas constant** or the universal gas constant. The units used to express pressure, volume, and temperature will determine the proper form of the gas constant as required by dimensional analysis, the most commonly encountered values being 0.08206 L atm mol^{-1} K^{-1} and 8.314 kPa L mol^{-1} K^{-1}.

Gases whose properties of P, V, and T are accurately described by the ideal gas law (or the other gas laws) are said to exhibit *ideal behavior* or to approximate the traits of an **ideal gas**. An ideal gas is a hypothetical construct that may be used along with *kinetic molecular theory* to effectively explain the gas laws as will be described in a later module of this chapter. Although all the calculations presented in this module assume ideal behavior, this assumption is only reasonable for gases under conditions of relatively low pressure and high temperature. In the final module of this chapter, a modified gas law will be introduced that accounts for the *non-ideal* behavior observed for many gases at relatively high pressures and low temperatures.

The ideal gas equation contains five terms, the gas constant R and the variable properties P, V, n, and T. Specifying any four of these terms will permit use of the ideal gas law to calculate the fifth term as demonstrated in the following example exercises.

Example 8.9

Using the Ideal Gas Law

Methane, CH_4, is being considered for use as an alternative automotive fuel to replace gasoline. One gallon of gasoline could be replaced by 655 g of CH_4. What is the volume of this much methane at 25 °C and 745 torr?

Solution

We must rearrange $PV = nRT$ to solve for V: $V = \frac{nRT}{P}$

If we choose to use $R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm mol}^{-1} \text{ K}^{-1}$, then the amount must be in moles, temperature must be in kelvin, and pressure must be in atm.

Converting into the “right” units:

$$n = 6\ 55\ \cancel{\text{g CH}_4} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{16.043\ \cancel{\text{g CH}_4}} = 40.8 \text{ mol}$$

$$T = 25\ °\text{C} + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$$

$$P = 745\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{1 \text{ atm}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} = 0.980 \text{ atm}$$

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P} = \frac{(40.8\ \cancel{\text{mol}})(0.08206 \text{ L}\ \cancel{\text{atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}})(298\ \cancel{\text{K}})}{0.980\ \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 1.02 \times 10^3 \text{ L}$$

It would require 1020 L (269 gal) of gaseous methane at about 1 atm of pressure to replace 1 gal of gasoline. It requires a large container to hold enough methane at 1 atm to replace several gallons of gasoline.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the pressure in bar of 2520 moles of hydrogen gas stored at 27 °C in the 180-L storage tank of a modern hydrogen-powered car.

Answer: 350 bar

If the number of moles of an ideal gas are kept constant under two different sets of conditions, a useful mathematical relationship called the combined gas law is obtained: $\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2}$ using units of atm, L, and K. Both sets of conditions are equal to the product of $n \times R$ (where n = the number of moles of the gas and R is the ideal gas law constant).

Example 8.10

Using the Combined Gas Law

When filled with air, a typical scuba tank with a volume of 13.2 L has a pressure of 153 atm (**Figure 8.16**). If the water temperature is 27 °C, how many liters of air will such a tank provide to a diver’s lungs at a depth of approximately 70 feet in the ocean where the pressure is 3.13 atm?

Figure 8.16 Scuba divers use compressed air to breathe while underwater. (credit: modification of work by Mark Goodchild)

Letting *1* represent the air in the scuba tank and *2* represent the air in the lungs, and noting that body temperature (the temperature the air will be in the lungs) is 37 °C, we have:

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2} \longrightarrow \frac{(153\text{ atm})(13.2\text{ L})}{(300\text{ K})} = \frac{(3.13\text{ atm})(V_2)}{(310\text{ K})}$$

Solving for V_2:

$$V_2 = \frac{(153\ \cancel{\text{atm}})(13.2\text{ L})(310\ \cancel{\text{K}})}{(300\ \cancel{\text{K}})(3.13\ \cancel{\text{atm}})} = 667\text{ L}$$

(Note: Be advised that this particular example is one in which the assumption of ideal gas behavior is not very reasonable, since it involves gases at relatively high pressures and low temperatures. Despite this limitation, the calculated volume can be viewed as a good “ballpark” estimate.)

Check Your Learning

A sample of ammonia is found to occupy 0.250 L under laboratory conditions of 27 °C and 0.850 atm. Find the volume of this sample at 0 °C and 1.00 atm.

Answer: 0.193 L

Chemistry in Everyday Life

The Interdependence between Ocean Depth and Pressure in Scuba Diving

Whether scuba diving at the Great Barrier Reef in Australia (shown in Figure 8.17) or in the Caribbean, divers must understand how pressure affects a number of issues related to their comfort and safety.

Figure 8.17 Scuba divers, whether at the Great Barrier Reef or in the Caribbean, must be aware of buoyancy, pressure equalization, and the amount of time they spend underwater, to avoid the risks associated with pressurized gases in the body. (credit: Kyle Taylor)

Pressure increases with ocean depth, and the pressure changes most rapidly as divers reach the surface. The pressure a diver experiences is the sum of all pressures above the diver (from the water and the air). Most pressure measurements are given in units of atmospheres, expressed as “atmospheres absolute” or ATA in the diving community: Every 33 feet of salt water represents 1 ATA of pressure in addition to 1 ATA of pressure from the atmosphere at sea level. As a diver descends, the increase in pressure causes the body's air pockets in the ears and lungs to compress; on the ascent, the decrease in pressure causes these air pockets to expand, potentially rupturing eardrums or bursting the lungs. Divers must therefore undergo equalization by adding air to body airspaces on the descent by breathing normally and adding air to the mask by breathing out of the nose or adding air to the ears and sinuses by equalization techniques; the corollary is also true on ascent, divers must release air from the body to maintain equalization. Buoyancy, or the ability to control whether a diver sinks or floats, is controlled by the buoyancy compensator (BCD). If a diver is ascending, the air in his BCD expands because of lower pressure according to Boyle's law (decreasing the pressure of gases increases the volume). The expanding air increases the buoyancy of the diver, and she or he begins to ascend. The diver must vent air from the BCD or risk an uncontrolled ascent that could rupture the lungs. In descending, the increased pressure causes the air in the BCD to compress and the diver sinks much more quickly; the diver must add air to the BCD or risk an uncontrolled descent, facing much higher pressures near the ocean floor. The pressure also impacts how long a diver can stay underwater before ascending. The deeper a diver dives, the more compressed the air that is breathed because of increased pressure: If a diver dives 33 feet, the pressure is 2 ATA and the air would be compressed to one-half of its original volume. The diver uses up available air twice as fast as at the surface.

Standard Conditions of Temperature and Pressure

We have seen that the volume of a given quantity of gas and the number of molecules (moles) in a given volume of gas vary with changes in pressure and temperature. Chemists sometimes make comparisons against a **standard temperature and pressure (STP)** for reporting properties of gases: 273.15 K and 1 atm (101.325 kPa).[1] At STP, one mole of an ideal gas has a volume of about 22.4 L—this is referred to as the **standard molar volume** (**Figure 8.18**).

---

[1] The IUPAC definition of standard pressure was changed from 1 atm to 1 bar (100 kPa) in 1982, but the prior definition remains in use by many literature resources and will be used in this text.

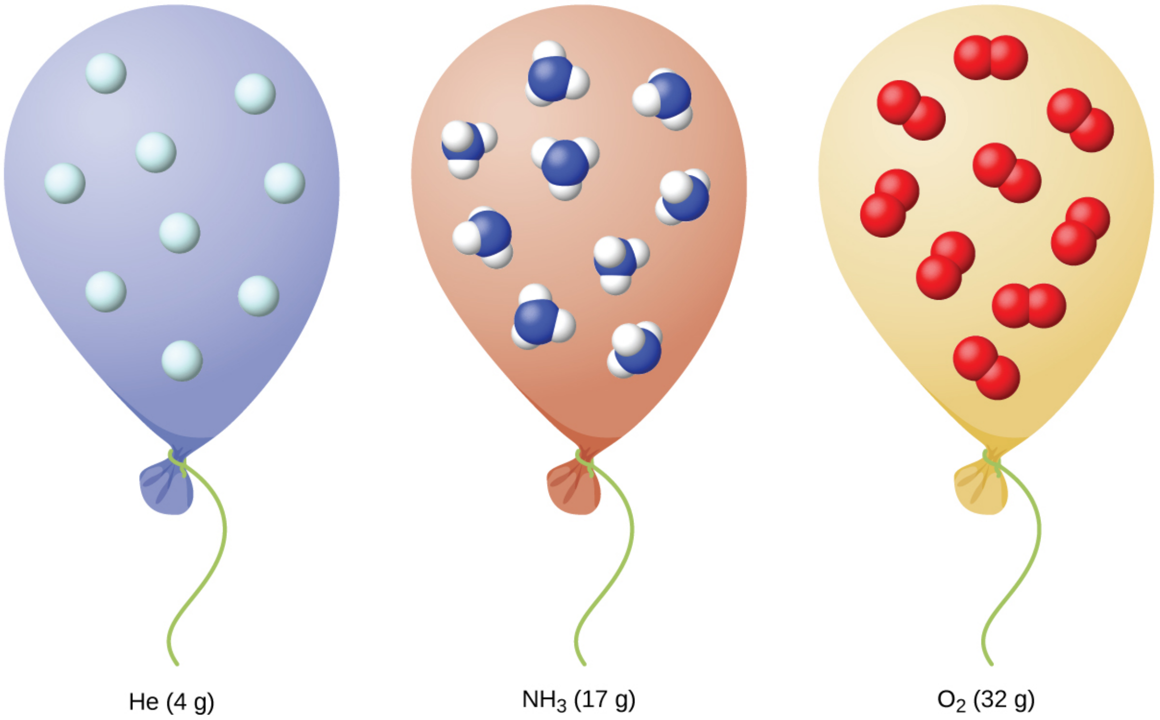


Figure 8.18 Regardless of its chemical identity, one mole of gas behaving ideally occupies a volume of ~22.4 L at STP.

8.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Use the ideal gas law to compute gas densities and molar masses
- Perform stoichiometric calculations involving gaseous substances
- State Dalton's law of partial pressures and use it in calculations involving gaseous mixtures

The study of the chemical behavior of gases was part of the basis of perhaps the most fundamental chemical revolution in history. French nobleman Antoine Lavoisier, widely regarded as the "father of modern chemistry," changed chemistry from a qualitative to a quantitative science through his work with gases. He discovered the law of conservation of matter, discovered the role of oxygen in combustion reactions, determined the composition of air, explained respiration in terms of chemical reactions, and more. He was a casualty of the French Revolution, guillotined in 1794. Of his death, mathematician and astronomer Joseph-Louis Lagrange said, "It took the mob only a moment to remove his head; a century will not suffice to reproduce it."[2]

As described in an earlier chapter of this text, we can turn to chemical stoichiometry for answers to many of the questions that ask "How much?" The essential property involved in such use of stoichiometry is the amount of substance, typically measured in moles (*n*). For gases, molar amount can be derived from convenient experimental measurements of pressure, temperature, and volume. Therefore, these measurements are useful in assessing the stoichiometry of pure gases, gas mixtures, and chemical reactions involving gases. This section will not introduce

---

[2] "Quotations by Joseph-Louis Lagrange," last modified February 2006, accessed February 10, 2015, http://www-history.mcs.st-andrews.ac.uk/Quotations/Lagrange.html

any new material or ideas, but will provide examples of applications and ways to integrate concepts we have already discussed.

Gas Density and Molar Mass

The ideal gas law described previously in this chapter relates the properties of pressure P, volume V, temperature T, and molar amount n. This law is universal, relating these properties in identical fashion regardless of the chemical identity of the gas:

$$PV = nRT$$

The density d of a gas, on the other hand, is determined by its identity. As described in another chapter of this text, the density of a substance is a characteristic property that may be used to identify the substance.

$$d = \frac{m}{V}$$

Rearranging the ideal gas equation to isolate V and substituting into the density equation yields

$$d = \frac{mP}{nRT} = \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)\frac{P}{RT}$$

The ratio m/n is the definition of molar mass, $\mathscr{M}$:

$$\mathscr{M} = \frac{m}{n}$$

The density equation can then be written

$$d = \frac{\mathscr{M}P}{RT}$$

This relation may be used for calculating the densities of gases of known identities at specified values of pressure and temperature as demonstrated in **Example 8.11**.

Example 8.11

Measuring Gas Density

What is the density of molecular nitrogen gas at STP?

Solution

The molar mass of molecular nitrogen, N_2, is 28.01 g/mol. Substituting this value along with standard temperature and pressure into the gas density equation yields

$$d = \frac{\mathscr{M}P}{RT} = \frac{(28.01\text{ g/mol})(1.00\text{ atm})}{(0.0821\text{ L atm mol}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})(273\text{ K})} = 1.25\text{ g / L}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the density of molecular hydrogen gas at 17.0 °C and a pressure of 760 torr?

Answer: d = 0.0847 g/L

When the identity of a gas is unknown, measurements of the mass, pressure, volume, and temperature of a sample can be used to calculate the molar mass of the gas (a useful property for identification purposes). Combining the ideal gas equation

$$PV = nRT$$

and the definition of molarity

$$\mathscr{M} = \frac{m}{n}$$

yields the following equation:

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV}$$

Determining the molar mass of a gas via this approach is demonstrated in **Example 8.12**.

Example 8.12

Determining the Molecular Formula of a Gas from its Molar Mass and Empirical Formula

Cyclopropane, a gas once used with oxygen as a general anesthetic, is composed of 85.7% carbon and 14.3% hydrogen by mass. Find the empirical formula. If 1.56 g of cyclopropane occupies a volume of 1.00 L at 0.984 atm and 50 °C, what is the molecular formula for cyclopropane?

Solution

First determine the empirical formula of the gas. Assume 100 g and convert the percentage of each element into grams. Determine the number of moles of carbon and hydrogen in the 100-g sample of cyclopropane. Divide by the smallest number of moles to relate the number of moles of carbon to the number of moles of hydrogen. In the last step, realize that the smallest whole number ratio is the empirical formula:

$$85.7\text{ g C} \times \frac{1\text{ mol C}}{12.01\text{ g C}} = 7.136\text{ mol C} \qquad \frac{7.136}{7.136} = 1.00\text{ mol C}$$

$$14.3\text{ g H} \times \frac{1\text{ mol H}}{1.01\text{ g H}} = 14.158\text{ mol H} \qquad \frac{14.158}{7.136} = 1.98\text{ mol H}$$

Empirical formula is CH_2 [empirical mass (EM) of 14.03 g/empirical unit].

Next, use the provided values for mass, pressure, temperature and volume to compute the molar mass of the gas:

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV} = \frac{(1.56\text{ g})(0.0821\text{ L atm mol}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})(323\text{ K})}{(0.984\text{ atm})(1.00\text{ L})} = 42.0\text{ g/mol}$$

Comparing the molar mass to the empirical formula mass shows how many empirical formula units make up a molecule:

$$\frac{\mathcal{M}}{EM} = \frac{42.0\text{ g/mol}}{14.0\text{ g/mol}} = 3$$

The molecular formula is thus derived from the empirical formula by multiplying each of its subscripts by three:

$$(CH_2)_3 = C_3H_6$$

Check Your Learning

Acetylene, a fuel used welding torches, is composed of 92.3% C and 7.7% H by mass. Find the empirical formula. If 1.10 g of acetylene occupies of volume of 1.00 L at 1.15 atm and 59.5 °C, what is the molecular formula for acetylene?

Answer: Empirical formula, CH; Molecular formula, C_2H_2

Example 8.13

Determining the Molar Mass of a Volatile Liquid

The approximate molar mass of a volatile liquid can be determined by:

1. Heating a sample of the liquid in a flask with a tiny hole at the top, which converts the liquid into gas that may escape through the hole

2. Removing the flask from heat at the instant when the last bit of liquid becomes gas, at which time the flask will be filled with only gaseous sample at ambient pressure
3. Sealing the flask and permitting the gaseous sample to condense to liquid, and then weighing the flask to determine the sample's mass (see **Figure 8.19**)

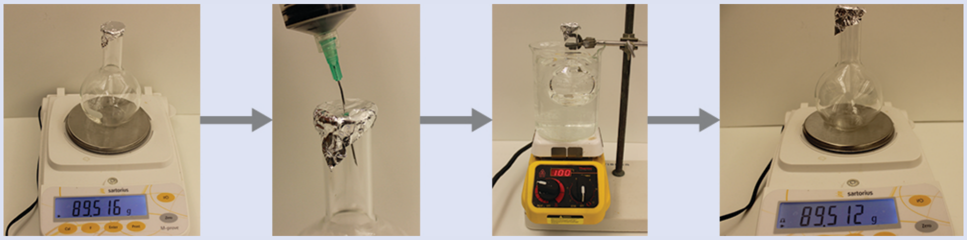


Figure 8.19 When the volatile liquid in the flask is heated past its boiling point, it becomes gas and drives air out of the flask. At $t_{l \longrightarrow g}$, the flask is filled with volatile liquid gas at the same pressure as the atmosphere. If the flask is then cooled to room temperature, the gas condenses and the mass of the gas that filled the flask, and is now liquid, can be measured. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Using this procedure, a sample of chloroform gas weighing 0.494 g is collected in a flask with a volume of 129 cm^3 at 99.6 °C when the atmospheric pressure is 742.1 mm Hg. What is the approximate molar mass of chloroform?

Solution

Since $\mathcal{M} = \frac{m}{n}$ and $n = \frac{PV}{RT}$, substituting and rearranging gives $\mathcal{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV}$,

then

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV} = \frac{(0.494\ \text{g}) \times 0.08206\ \text{L·atm/mol K} \times 372.8\ \text{K}}{0.976\ \text{atm} \times 0.129\ \text{L}} = 120\ \text{g/mol}.$$

Check Your Learning

A sample of phosphorus that weighs 3.243×10^{-2} g exerts a pressure of 31.89 kPa in a 56.0-mL bulb at 550 °C. What are the molar mass and molecular formula of phosphorus vapor?

Answer: 124 g/mol P_4

The Pressure of a Mixture of Gases: Dalton's Law

Unless they chemically react with each other, the individual gases in a mixture of gases do not affect each other's pressure. Each individual gas in a mixture exerts the same pressure that it would exert if it were present alone in the container (**Figure 8.20**). The pressure exerted by each individual gas in a mixture is called its **partial pressure**. This observation is summarized by **Dalton's law of partial pressures**: *The total pressure of a mixture of ideal gases is equal to the sum of the partial pressures of the component gases*:

$$P_{Total} = P_A + P_B + P_C + \ldots = \Sigma_\text{i} P_\text{i}$$

In the equation P_{Total} is the total pressure of a mixture of gases, P_A is the partial pressure of gas A; P_B is the partial pressure of gas B; P_C is the partial pressure of gas C; and so on.

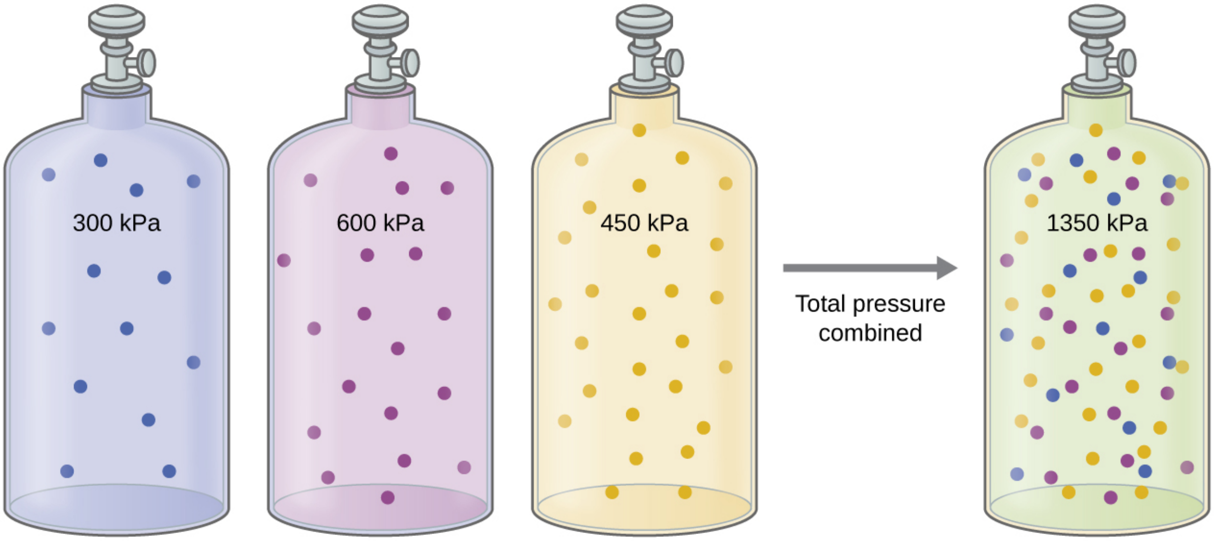


Figure 8.20 If equal-volume cylinders containing gas A at a pressure of 300 kPa, gas B at a pressure of 600 kPa, and gas C at a pressure of 450 kPa are all combined in the same-size cylinder, the total pressure of the mixture is 1350 kPa.

The partial pressure of gas A is related to the total pressure of the gas mixture via its **mole fraction (*X*)**, a unit of concentration defined as the number of moles of a component of a solution divided by the total number of moles of all components:

$$P_A = X_A \times P_{Total} \qquad \text{where} \qquad X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_{Total}}$$

where P_A, X_A, and n_A are the partial pressure, mole fraction, and number of moles of gas A, respectively, and n_{Total} is the number of moles of all components in the mixture.

Example 8.14

The Pressure of a Mixture of Gases

A 10.0-L vessel contains 2.50×10^{-3} mol of H_2, 1.00×10^{-3} mol of He, and 3.00×10^{-4} mol of Ne at 35 °C.

(a) What are the partial pressures of each of the gases?

(b) What is the total pressure in atmospheres?

Solution

The gases behave independently, so the partial pressure of each gas can be determined from the ideal gas equation, using $P = \frac{nRT}{V}$:

$$P_{\text{H}_2} = \frac{\left(2.50 \times 10^{-3}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\right)\left(0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}}\right)\left(308\ \cancel{\text{K}}\right)}{10.0\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 6.32 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{atm}$$

$$P_{\text{He}} = \frac{\left(1.00 \times 10^{-3}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\right)\left(0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}}\right)\left(308\ \cancel{\text{K}}\right)}{10.0\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 2.53 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{atm}$$

$$P_{\text{Ne}} = \frac{\left(3.00 \times 10^{-4}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\right)\left(0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}}\right)\left(308\ \cancel{\text{K}}\right)}{10.0\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 7.58 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{atm}$$

The total pressure is given by the sum of the partial pressures:

$$P_{\text{T}} = P_{\text{H}_2} + P_{\text{He}} + P_{\text{Ne}} = (0.00632 + 0.00253 + 0.00076)\ \text{atm} = 9.61 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{atm}$$

Check Your Learning

A 5.73-L flask at 25 °C contains 0.0388 mol of N_2, 0.147 mol of CO, and 0.0803 mol of H_2. What is the total pressure in the flask in atmospheres?

Answer: 1.137 atm

Here is another example of this concept, but dealing with mole fraction calculations.

Example 8.15

The Pressure of a Mixture of Gases

A gas mixture used for anesthesia contains 2.83 mol oxygen, O_2, and 8.41 mol nitrous oxide, N_2O. The total pressure of the mixture is 192 kPa.

(a) What are the mole fractions of O_2 and N_2O?

(b) What are the partial pressures of O_2 and N_2O?

Solution

The mole fraction is given by $X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_{Total}}$ and the partial pressure is $P_A = X_A \times P_{Total}$.

For O_2,

$$X_{O_2} = \frac{n_{O_2}}{n_{Total}} = \frac{2.83\ \text{mol}}{(2.83 + 8.41)\ \text{mol}} = 0.252$$

and $P_{O_2} = X_{O_2} \times P_{Total} = 0.252 \times 192\ \text{kPa} = 48.4\ \text{kPa}$

For N_2O,

$$X_{N_2} = \frac{n_{N_2}}{n_{\text{Total}}} = \frac{8.41\ \text{mol}}{(2.83 + 8.41)\ \text{mol}} = 0.748$$

and

$P_{N_2} = X_{N_2} \times P_{\text{Total}} = 0.748 \times 192\ \text{kPa} = 143.6\ \text{kPa}$

Check Your Learning

What is the pressure of a mixture of 0.200 g of H_2, 1.00 g of N_2, and 0.820 g of Ar in a container with a volume of 2.00 L at 20 °C?

Answer: 1.87 atm

Collection of Gases over Water

A simple way to collect gases that do not react with water is to capture them in a bottle that has been filled with water and inverted into a dish filled with water. The pressure of the gas inside the bottle can be made equal to the air pressure outside by raising or lowering the bottle. When the water level is the same both inside and outside the bottle (**Figure 8.21**), the pressure of the gas is equal to the atmospheric pressure, which can be measured with a barometer.

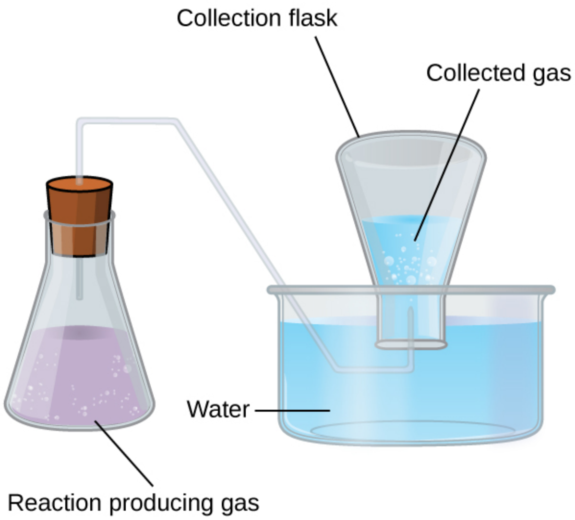


Figure 8.21 When a reaction produces a gas that is collected above water, the trapped gas is a mixture of the gas produced by the reaction and water vapor. If the collection flask is appropriately positioned to equalize the water levels both within and outside the flask, the pressure of the trapped gas mixture will equal the atmospheric pressure outside the flask (see the earlier discussion of manometers).

However, there is another factor we must consider when we measure the pressure of the gas by this method. Water evaporates and there is always gaseous water (water vapor) above a sample of liquid water. As a gas is collected over water, it becomes saturated with water vapor and the total pressure of the mixture equals the partial pressure of the gas plus the partial pressure of the water vapor. The pressure of the pure gas is therefore equal to the total pressure minus the pressure of the water vapor—this is referred to as the “dry” gas pressure, that is, the pressure of the gas only, without water vapor. The **vapor pressure of water**, which is the pressure exerted by water vapor in equilibrium with liquid water in a closed container, depends on the temperature (**Figure 8.22**); more detailed information on the temperature dependence of water vapor can be found in **Table 8.2**, and vapor pressure will be discussed in more detail in the chapter on liquids.

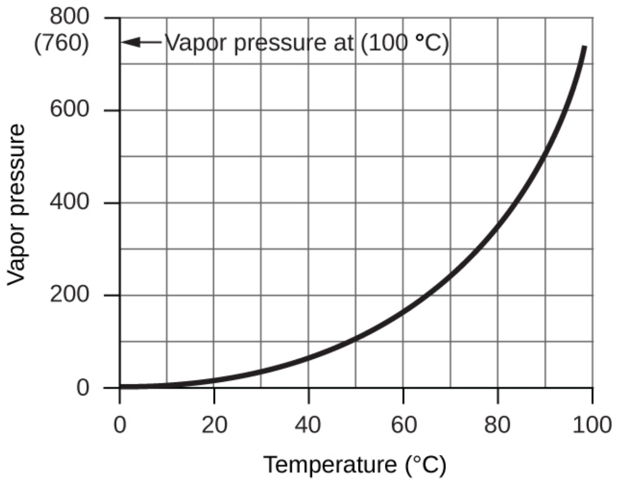


Figure 8.22 This graph shows the vapor pressure of water at sea level as a function of temperature.

Vapor Pressure of Ice and Water in Various Temperatures at Sea Level

Temperature (°C)	Pressure (torr)		Temperature (°C)	Pressure (torr)		Temperature (°C)	Pressure (torr)
–10	1.95		18	15.5		30	31.8
–5	3.0		19	16.5		35	42.2
–2	3.9		20	17.5		40	55.3
0	4.6		21	18.7		50	92.5
2	5.3		22	19.8		60	149.4
4	6.1		23	21.1		70	233.7
6	7.0		24	22.4		80	355.1
8	8.0		25	23.8		90	525.8
10	9.2		26	25.2		95	633.9
12	10.5		27	26.7		99	733.2
14	12.0		28	28.3		100.0	760.0
16	13.6		29	30.0		101.0	787.6

Table 8.2

Example 8.16

Pressure of a Gas Collected Over Water

If 0.200 L of argon is collected over water at a temperature of 26 °C and a pressure of 750 torr in a system like that shown in **Figure 8.21**, what is the partial pressure of argon?

Solution

According to Dalton's law, the total pressure in the bottle (750 torr) is the sum of the partial pressure of argon and the partial pressure of gaseous water:

$$P_T = P_{Ar} + P_{H_2O}$$

Rearranging this equation to solve for the pressure of argon gives:

$$P_{Ar} = P_T - P_{H_2O}$$

The pressure of water vapor above a sample of liquid water at 26 °C is 25.2 torr (**Appendix E**), so:

$$P_{Ar} = 750 \text{ torr} - 25.2 \text{ torr} = 725 \text{ torr}$$

Check Your Learning

A sample of oxygen collected over water at a temperature of 29.0 °C and a pressure of 764 torr has a volume of 0.560 L. What volume would the dry oxygen have under the same conditions of temperature and pressure?

Answer: 0.583 L

Chemical Stoichiometry and Gases

Chemical stoichiometry describes the quantitative relationships between reactants and products in chemical reactions.

We have previously measured quantities of reactants and products using masses for solids and volumes in conjunction with the molarity for solutions; now we can also use gas volumes to indicate quantities. If we know the volume, pressure, and temperature of a gas, we can use the ideal gas equation to calculate how many moles of the gas are present. If we know how many moles of a gas are involved, we can calculate the volume of a gas at any temperature and pressure.

Avogadro's Law Revisited

Sometimes we can take advantage of a simplifying feature of the stoichiometry of gases that solids and solutions do not exhibit: All gases that show ideal behavior contain the same number of molecules in the same volume (at the same temperature and pressure). Thus, the ratios of volumes of gases involved in a chemical reaction are given by the coefficients in the equation for the reaction, provided that the gas volumes are measured at the same temperature and pressure.

We can extend Avogadro's law (that the volume of a gas is directly proportional to the number of moles of the gas) to chemical reactions with gases: Gases combine, or react, in definite and simple proportions by volume, provided that all gas volumes are measured at the same temperature and pressure. For example, since nitrogen and hydrogen gases react to produce ammonia gas according to $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NH_3(g),$ a given volume of nitrogen gas reacts with three times that volume of hydrogen gas to produce two times that volume of ammonia gas, if pressure and temperature remain constant.

The explanation for this is illustrated in **Figure 8.23**. According to Avogadro's law, equal volumes of gaseous N_2, H_2, and NH_3, at the same temperature and pressure, contain the same number of molecules. Because one molecule of N_2 reacts with three molecules of H_2 to produce two molecules of NH_3, the volume of H_2 required is three times the volume of N_2, and the volume of NH_3 produced is two times the volume of N_2.

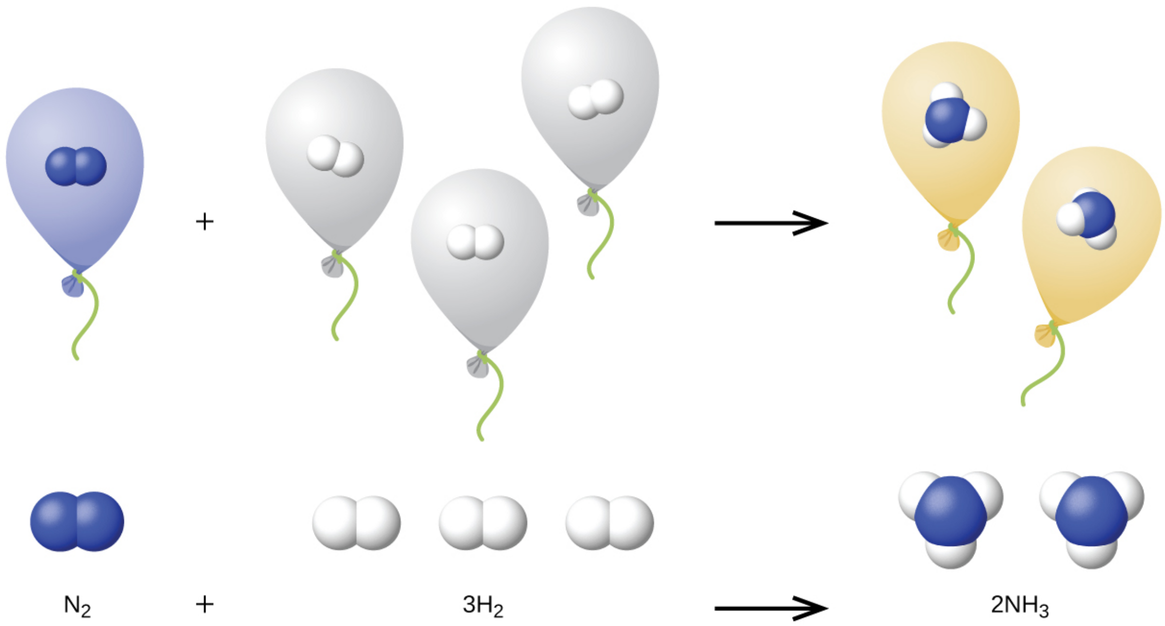


Figure 8.23 One volume of N_2 combines with three volumes of H_2 to form two volumes of NH_3.

Example 8.17

Reaction of Gases

Propane, $C_3H_8(g)$, is used in gas grills to provide the heat for cooking. What volume of $O_2(g)$ measured at 25 °C and 760 torr is required to react with 2.7 L of propane measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure? Assume that the propane undergoes complete combustion.

Solution

The ratio of the volumes of C_3H_8 and O_2 will be equal to the ratio of their coefficients in the balanced equation for the reaction:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_3H_8(g) + 5O_2(g) & \longrightarrow & 3CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(l) \\ 1\text{ volume} + 5\text{ volumes} & & 3\text{ volumes} + 4\text{ volumes} \end{array}$$

From the equation, we see that one volume of C_3H_8 will react with five volumes of O_2:

$$2.7\ \cancel{\text{L } C_3H_8} \times \frac{5\text{ L } O_2}{1\ \cancel{\text{L } C_3H_8}} = 13.5\text{ L } O_2$$

A volume of 13.5 L of O_2 will be required to react with 2.7 L of C_3H_8.

Check Your Learning

An acetylene tank for an oxyacetylene welding torch provides 9340 L of acetylene gas, C_2H_2, at 0 °C and 1 atm. How many tanks of oxygen, each providing 7.00×10^3 L of O_2 at 0 °C and 1 atm, will be required to burn the acetylene?

$$2C_2H_2 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow 4CO_2 + 2H_2O$$

Answer: 3.34 tanks (2.34×10^4 L)

Example 8.18

Volumes of Reacting Gases

Ammonia is an important fertilizer and industrial chemical. Suppose that a volume of 683 billion cubic feet of gaseous ammonia, measured at 25 °C and 1 atm, was manufactured. What volume of $H_2(g)$, measured under the same conditions, was required to prepare this amount of ammonia by reaction with N_2?

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NH_3(g)$$

Solution

Because equal volumes of H_2 and NH_3 contain equal numbers of molecules and each three molecules of H_2 that react produce two molecules of NH_3, the ratio of the volumes of H_2 and NH_3 will be equal to 3:2. Two volumes of NH_3, in this case in units of billion ft^3, will be formed from three volumes of H_2:

$$683\ \cancel{\text{billion ft}^3\ \text{NH}_3} \times \frac{3\ \text{billion ft}^3\ \text{H}_2}{2\ \cancel{\text{billion ft}^3\ \text{NH}_3}} = 1.02 \times 10^3\ \text{billion ft}^3\ \text{H}_2$$

The manufacture of 683 billion ft^3 of NH_3 required 1020 billion ft^3 of H_2. (At 25 °C and 1 atm, this is the volume of a cube with an edge length of approximately 1.9 miles.)

Check Your Learning

What volume of $O_2(g)$ measured at 25 °C and 760 torr is required to react with 17.0 L of ethylene, $C_2H_4(g)$, measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure? The products are CO_2 and water vapor.

Answer: 51.0 L

Example 8.19

Volume of Gaseous Product

What volume of hydrogen at 27 °C and 723 torr may be prepared by the reaction of 8.88 g of gallium with an excess of hydrochloric acid?

$$2Ga(s) + 6HCl(aq) \longrightarrow 2GaCl_3(aq) + 3H_2(g)$$

Solution

Convert the provided mass of the limiting reactant, Ga, to moles of hydrogen produced:

$$8.88\ \cancel{\text{g Ga}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Ga}}}{69.723\ \cancel{\text{g Ga}}} \times \frac{3\ \text{mol H}_2}{2\ \cancel{\text{mol Ga}}} = 0.191\ \text{mol H}_2$$

Convert the provided temperature and pressure values to appropriate units (K and atm, respectively), and then use the molar amount of hydrogen gas and the ideal gas equation to calculate the volume of gas:

$$V = \left(\frac{nRT}{P}\right) = \frac{0.191\ \cancel{\text{mol}} \times 0.08206\ \text{L}\ \cancel{\text{atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}} \times 300\ \text{K}}{0.951\ \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 4.94\ \text{L}$$

Check Your Learning

Sulfur dioxide is an intermediate in the preparation of sulfuric acid. What volume of SO_2 at 343 °C and 1.21 atm is produced by burning 1.00 kg of sulfur in excess oxygen?

Answer: 1.30×10^3 L

How Sciences Interconnect

Greenhouse Gases and Climate Change

The thin skin of our atmosphere keeps the earth from being an ice planet and makes it habitable. In fact, this is due to less than 0.5% of the air molecules. Of the energy from the sun that reaches the earth, almost $\frac{1}{3}$ is reflected back into space, with the rest absorbed by the atmosphere and the surface of the earth. Some of the energy that the earth absorbs is re-emitted as infrared (IR) radiation, a portion of which passes back out through the atmosphere into space. Most of this IR radiation, however, is absorbed by certain atmospheric gases, effectively trapping heat within the atmosphere in a phenomenon known as the *greenhouse effect*. This effect maintains global temperatures within the range needed to sustain life on earth. Without our atmosphere, the earth's average temperature would be lower by more than 30 °C (nearly 60 °F). The major greenhouse gases (GHGs) are water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, and ozone. Since the Industrial Revolution, human activity has been increasing the concentrations of GHGs, which have changed the energy balance and are significantly altering the earth’s climate (**Figure 8.24**).

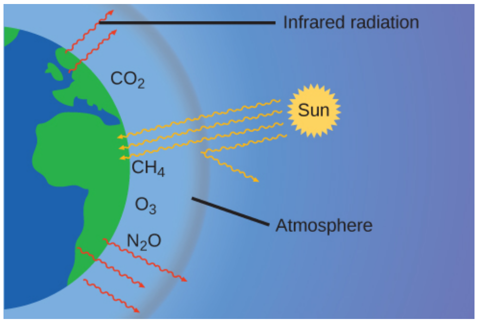


Figure 8.24 Greenhouse gases trap enough of the sun’s energy to make the planet habitable—this is known as the greenhouse effect. Human activities are increasing greenhouse gas levels, warming the planet and causing more extreme weather events.

There is strong evidence from multiple sources that higher atmospheric levels of CO_2 are caused by human activity, with fossil fuel burning accounting for about $\frac{3}{4}$ of the recent increase in CO_2. Reliable data from ice cores reveals that CO_2 concentration in the atmosphere is at the highest level in the past 800,000 years; other evidence indicates that it may be at its highest level in 20 million years. In recent years, the CO_2 concentration has increased from preindustrial levels of ~280 ppm to more than 400 ppm today (**Figure 8.25**).

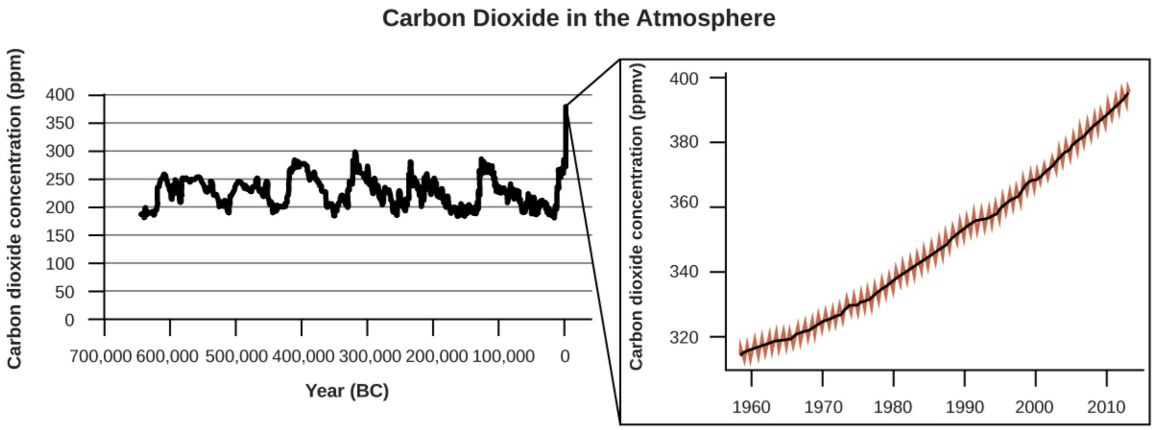


Figure 8.25 CO_2 levels over the past 700,000 years were typically from 200–300 ppm, with a steep, unprecedented increase over the past 50 years.

Link to Learning

Click **here (http://openstax.org/l/16GlobalWarming)** to see a 2-minute video explaining greenhouse gases and global warming.

Portrait of a Chemist

Susan Solomon

Atmospheric and climate scientist Susan Solomon (**Figure 8.26**) is the author of one of *The New York Times* books of the year (*The Coldest March*, 2001), one of Time magazine's 100 most influential people in the world (2008), and a working group leader of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), which was the recipient of the 2007 Nobel Peace Prize. She helped determine and explain the cause of the formation of the ozone hole over Antarctica, and has authored many important papers on climate change. She has been awarded the top scientific honors in the US and France (the National Medal of Science and the Grande Medaille, respectively), and is a member of the National Academy of Sciences, the Royal Society, the French Academy of Sciences, and the European Academy of Sciences. Formerly a professor at the University of Colorado, she is now at MIT, and continues to work at NOAA.

For more information, watch this **video (http://openstax.org/l/16SusanSolomon)** about Susan Solomon.

Figure 8.26 Susan Solomon's research focuses on climate change and has been instrumental in determining the cause of the ozone hole over Antarctica. (credit: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration)

8.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define and explain effusion and diffusion
- State Graham's law and use it to compute relevant gas properties

If you have ever been in a room when a piping hot pizza was delivered, you have been made aware of the fact that gaseous molecules can quickly spread throughout a room, as evidenced by the pleasant aroma that soon reaches your nose. Although gaseous molecules travel at tremendous speeds (hundreds of meters per second), they collide with other gaseous molecules and travel in many different directions before reaching the desired target. At room temperature, a gaseous molecule will experience billions of collisions per second. The **mean free path** is the average distance a molecule travels between collisions. The mean free path increases with decreasing pressure; in general, the mean free path for a gaseous molecule will be hundreds of times the diameter of the molecule

In general, we know that when a sample of gas is introduced to one part of a closed container, its molecules very quickly disperse throughout the container; this process by which molecules disperse in space in response to differences in concentration is called **diffusion** (shown in Figure 8.27). The gaseous atoms or molecules are, of course, unaware of any concentration gradient, they simply move randomly—regions of higher concentration have more particles than regions of lower concentrations, and so a net movement of species from high to low concentration areas takes place. In a closed environment, diffusion will ultimately result in equal concentrations of gas throughout, as depicted in Figure 8.27. The gaseous atoms and molecules continue to move, but since their concentrations are the same in both bulbs, the rates of transfer between the bulbs are equal (no *net* transfer of molecules occurs).

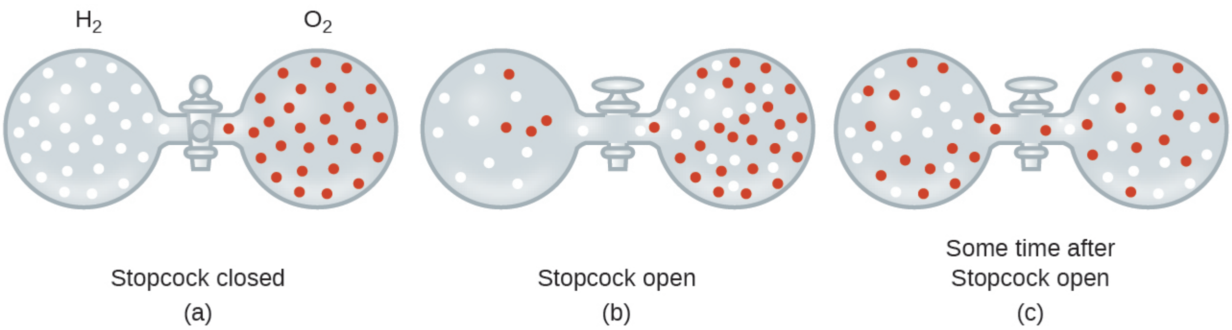


Figure 8.27 (a) Two gases, H_2 and O_2, are initially separated. (b) When the stopcock is opened, they mix together. The lighter gas, H_2, passes through the opening faster than O_2, so just after the stopcock is opened, more H_2 molecules move to the O_2 side than O_2 molecules move to the H_2 side. (c) After a short time, both the slower-moving O_2 molecules and the faster-moving H_2 molecules have distributed themselves evenly on both sides of the vessel.

We are often interested in the **rate of diffusion**, the amount of gas passing through some area per unit time:

$$\text{rate of diffusion} = \frac{\text{amount of gas passing through an area}}{\text{unit of time}}$$

The diffusion rate depends on several factors: the concentration gradient (the increase or decrease in concentration from one point to another); the amount of surface area available for diffusion; and the distance the gas particles must travel. Note also that the time required for diffusion to occur is inversely proportional to the rate of diffusion, as shown in the rate of diffusion equation.

A process involving movement of gaseous species similar to diffusion is **effusion**, the escape of gas molecules through a tiny hole such as a pinhole in a balloon into a vacuum (Figure 8.28). Although diffusion and effusion rates both depend on the molar mass of the gas involved, their rates are not equal; however, the ratios of their rates are the same.

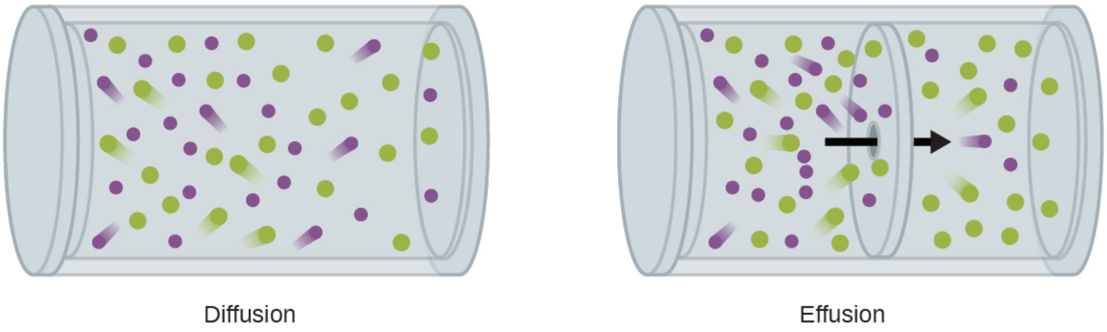


Figure 8.28 Diffusion involves the unrestricted dispersal of molecules throughout space due to their random motion. When this process is restricted to passage of molecules through very small openings in a physical barrier, the process is called effusion.

If a mixture of gases is placed in a container with porous walls, the gases effuse through the small openings in the walls. The lighter gases pass through the small openings more rapidly (at a higher rate) than the heavier ones (Figure 8.29). In 1832, Thomas Graham studied the rates of effusion of different gases and formulated **Graham's law of effusion**: *The rate of effusion of a gas is inversely proportional to the square root of the mass of its particles*:

$$\text{rate of effusion} \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}}}$$

This means that if two gases A and B are at the same temperature and pressure, the ratio of their effusion rates is inversely proportional to the ratio of the square roots of the masses of their particles:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of A}}{\text{rate of effusion of B}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_B}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_A}}$$

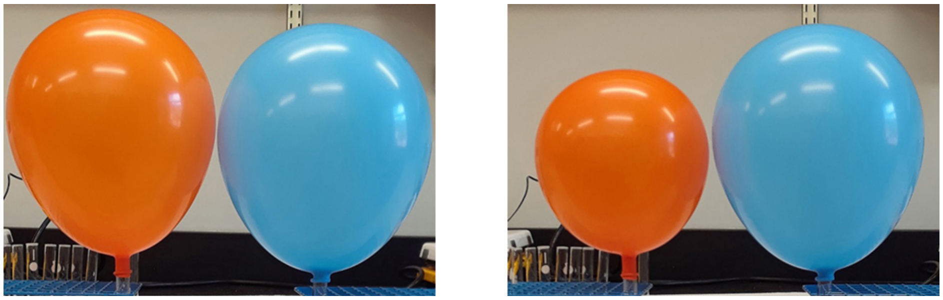


Figure 8.29 The left photograph shows two balloons inflated with different gases, helium (orange) and argon (blue).The right-side photograph shows the balloons approximately 12 hours after being filled, at which time the helium balloon has become noticeably more deflated than the argon balloon, due to the greater effusion rate of the lighter helium gas. (credit: modification of work by Paul Flowers)

Example 8.20

Applying Graham’s Law to Rates of Effusion

Calculate the ratio of the rate of effusion of hydrogen to the rate of effusion of oxygen.

Solution

From Graham’s law, we have:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of hydrogen}}{\text{rate of effusion of oxygen}} = \frac{\sqrt{32\,\cancel{\text{g mol}^{-1}}}}{\sqrt{2\,\cancel{\text{g mol}^{-1}}}} = \frac{\sqrt{16}}{\sqrt{1}} = \frac{4}{1}$$

Hydrogen effuses four times as rapidly as oxygen.

Check Your Learning

At a particular pressure and temperature, nitrogen gas effuses at the rate of 79 mL/s. Under the same conditions, at what rate will sulfur dioxide effuse?

Answer: 52 mL/s

Example 8.21

Effusion Time Calculations

It takes 243 s for 4.46×10^{-5} mol Xe to effuse through a tiny hole. Under the same conditions, how long will it take 4.46×10^{-5} mol Ne to effuse?

Solution

It is important to resist the temptation to use the times directly, and to remember how rate relates to time as well as how it relates to mass. Recall the definition of rate of effusion:

$$\text{rate of effusion} = \frac{\text{amount of gas transferred}}{\text{time}}$$

and combine it with Graham’s law:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of gas Xe}}{\text{rate of effusion of gas Ne}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Xe}}}}$$

To get:

$$\frac{\frac{\text{amount of Xe transferred}}{\text{time for Xe}}}{\frac{\text{amount of Ne transferred}}{\text{time for Ne}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Xe}}}}$$

Noting that *amount of A* = *amount of B*, and solving for *time for Ne*:

$$\frac{\frac{\cancel{\text{amount of Xe}}}{\text{time for Xe}}}{\frac{\cancel{\text{amount of Ne}}}{\text{time for Ne}}} = \frac{\text{time for Ne}}{\text{time for Xe}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Xe}}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{\text{Xe}}}}$$

and substitute values:

$$\frac{\text{time for Ne}}{243\text{ s}} = \sqrt{\frac{20.2\ \cancel{\text{g mol}}}{131.3\ \cancel{\text{g mol}}}} = 0.392$$

Finally, solve for the desired quantity:

$$\text{time for Ne} = 0.392 \times 243\text{ s} = 95.3\text{ s}$$

Note that this answer is reasonable: Since Ne is lighter than Xe, the effusion rate for Ne will be larger than that for Xe, which means the time of effusion for Ne will be smaller than that for Xe.

Check Your Learning

A party balloon filled with helium deflates to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its original volume in 8.0 hours. How long will it take an identical balloon filled with the same number of moles of air ($\mathcal{M}$ = 28.2 g/mol) to deflate to $\frac{1}{2}$ of its original volume?

Answer: 32 h

Example 8.22

Determining Molar Mass Using Graham’s Law

An unknown gas effuses 1.66 times more rapidly than CO_2. What is the molar mass of the unknown gas? Can you make a reasonable guess as to its identity?

Solution

From Graham’s law, we have:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of Unknown}}{\text{rate of effusion of CO}_2} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{CO_2}}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{Unknown}}}$$

Plug in known data:

$$\frac{1.66}{1} = \frac{\sqrt{44.0\text{ g/mol}}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_{Unknown}}}$$

Solve:

$$\mathscr{M}_{Unknown} = \frac{44.0 \text{ g/mol}}{(1.66)^2} = 16.0 \text{ g/mol}$$

The gas could well be CH_4, the only gas with this molar mass.

Check Your Learning

Hydrogen gas effuses through a porous container 8.97-times faster than an unknown gas. Estimate the molar mass of the unknown gas.

Answer: 163 g/mol

How Sciences Interconnect

Use of Diffusion for Nuclear Energy Applications: Uranium Enrichment

Gaseous diffusion has been used to produce enriched uranium for use in nuclear power plants and weapons. Naturally occurring uranium contains only 0.72% of ^{235}U, the kind of uranium that is “fissile,” that is, capable of sustaining a nuclear fission chain reaction. Nuclear reactors require fuel that is 2–5% ^{235}U, and nuclear bombs need even higher concentrations. One way to enrich uranium to the desired levels is to take advantage of Graham’s law. In a gaseous diffusion enrichment plant, uranium hexafluoride (UF_6, the only uranium compound that is volatile enough to work) is slowly pumped through large cylindrical vessels called diffusers, which contain porous barriers with microscopic openings. The process is one of diffusion because the other side of the barrier is not evacuated. The $^{235}UF_6$ molecules have a higher average speed and diffuse through the barrier a little faster than the heavier $^{238}UF_6$ molecules. The gas that has passed through the barrier is slightly enriched in $^{235}UF_6$ and the residual gas is slightly depleted. The small difference in molecular weights between $^{235}UF_6$ and $^{238}UF_6$ only about 0.4% enrichment, is achieved in one diffuser (Figure 8.30). But by connecting many diffusers in a sequence of stages (called a cascade), the desired level of enrichment can be attained.

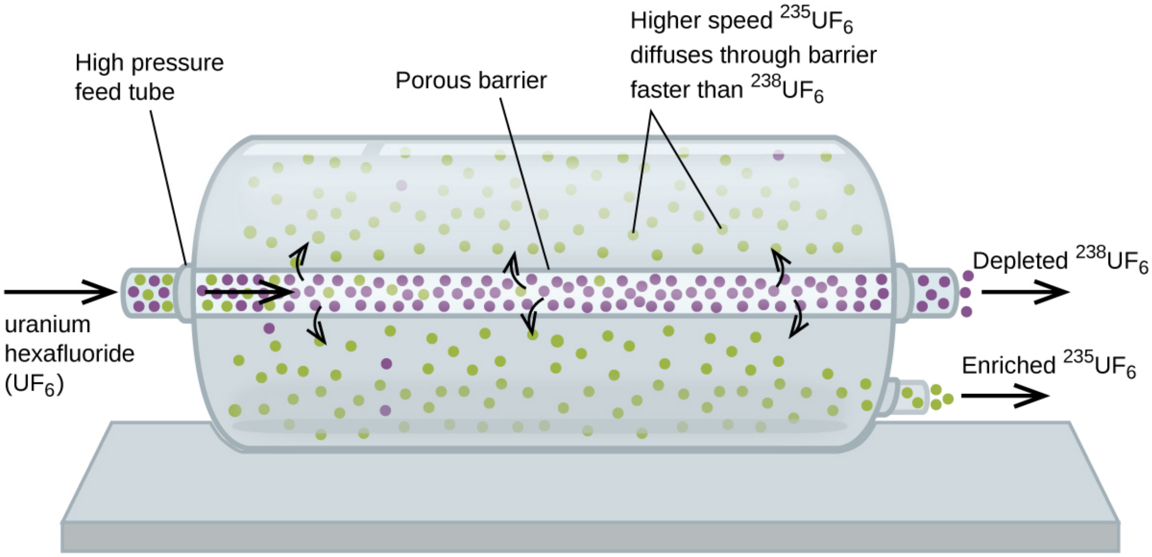


Figure 8.30 In a diffuser, gaseous UF_6 is pumped through a porous barrier, which partially separates $^{235}UF_6$ from $^{238}UF_6$ The UF_6 must pass through many large diffuser units to achieve sufficient enrichment in ^{235}U.

The large scale separation of gaseous $^{235}UF_6$ from $^{238}UF_6$ was first done during the World War II, at the atomic energy installation in Oak Ridge, Tennessee, as part of the Manhattan Project (the development of the first atomic bomb). Although the theory is simple, this required surmounting many daunting technical challenges to make it work in practice. The barrier must have tiny, uniform holes (about 10^{-6} cm in diameter) and be porous enough to produce high flow rates. All materials (the barrier, tubing, surface coatings, lubricants, and gaskets) need to be able to contain, but not react with, the highly reactive and corrosive UF_6.

Because gaseous diffusion plants require very large amounts of energy (to compress the gas to the high pressures required and drive it through the diffuser cascade, to remove the heat produced during compression, and so on), it is now being replaced by gas centrifuge technology, which requires far less energy. A current hot political issue is how to deny this technology to Iran, to prevent it from producing enough enriched uranium for them to use to make nuclear weapons.

8.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory

- State the postulates of the kinetic-molecular theory
- Use this theory's postulates to explain the gas laws

The gas laws that we have seen to this point, as well as the ideal gas equation, are empirical, that is, they have been derived from experimental observations. The mathematical forms of these laws closely describe the macroscopic behavior of most gases at pressures less than about 1 or 2 atm. Although the gas laws describe relationships that have been verified by many experiments, they do not tell us why gases follow these relationships.

The **kinetic molecular theory** (KMT) is a simple microscopic model that effectively explains the gas laws described in previous modules of this chapter. This theory is based on the following five postulates described here. (Note: The term "molecule" will be used to refer to the individual chemical species that compose the gas, although some gases are composed of atomic species, for example, the noble gases.)

1. Gases are composed of molecules that are in continuous motion, travelling in straight lines and changing direction only when they collide with other molecules or with the walls of a container.
2. The molecules composing the gas are negligibly small compared to the distances between them.
3. The pressure exerted by a gas in a container results from collisions between the gas molecules and the container walls.
4. Gas molecules exert no attractive or repulsive forces on each other or the container walls; therefore, their collisions are *elastic* (do not involve a loss of energy).
5. The average kinetic energy of the gas molecules is proportional to the kelvin temperature of the gas.

The test of the KMT and its postulates is its ability to explain and describe the behavior of a gas. The various gas laws can be derived from the assumptions of the KMT, which have led chemists to believe that the assumptions of the theory accurately represent the properties of gas molecules. We will first look at the individual gas laws (Boyle's, Charles's, Amontons's, Avogadro's, and Dalton's laws) conceptually to see how the KMT explains them. Then, we will more carefully consider the relationships between molecular masses, speeds, and kinetic energies with temperature, and explain Graham's law.

The Kinetic-Molecular Theory Explains the Behavior of Gases, Part I

Recalling that gas pressure is exerted by rapidly moving gas molecules and depends directly on the number of molecules hitting a unit area of the wall per unit of time, we see that the KMT conceptually explains the behavior of a gas as follows:

- *Amontons's law.* If the temperature is increased, the average speed and kinetic energy of the gas molecules increase. If the volume is held constant, the increased speed of the gas molecules results in more frequent and more forceful collisions with the walls of the container, therefore increasing the pressure (**Figure 8.31**).

- *Charles's law.* If the temperature of a gas is increased, a constant pressure may be maintained only if the volume occupied by the gas increases. This will result in greater average distances traveled by the molecules to reach the container walls, as well as increased wall surface area. These conditions will decrease the both the frequency of molecule-wall collisions and the number of collisions per unit area, the combined effects of which balance the effect of increased collision forces due to the greater kinetic energy at the higher temperature.
- *Boyle's law.* If the gas volume is decreased, the container wall area decreases and the molecule-wall collision frequency increases, both of which increase the pressure exerted by the gas (**Figure 8.31**).
- *Avogadro's law.* At constant pressure and temperature, the frequency and force of molecule-wall collisions are constant. Under such conditions, increasing the number of gaseous molecules will require a proportional increase in the container volume in order to yield a decrease in the number of collisions per unit area to compensate for the increased frequency of collisions (**Figure 8.31**).
- *Dalton's Law.* Because of the large distances between them, the molecules of one gas in a mixture bombard the container walls with the same frequency whether other gases are present or not, and the total pressure of a gas mixture equals the sum of the (partial) pressures of the individual gases.

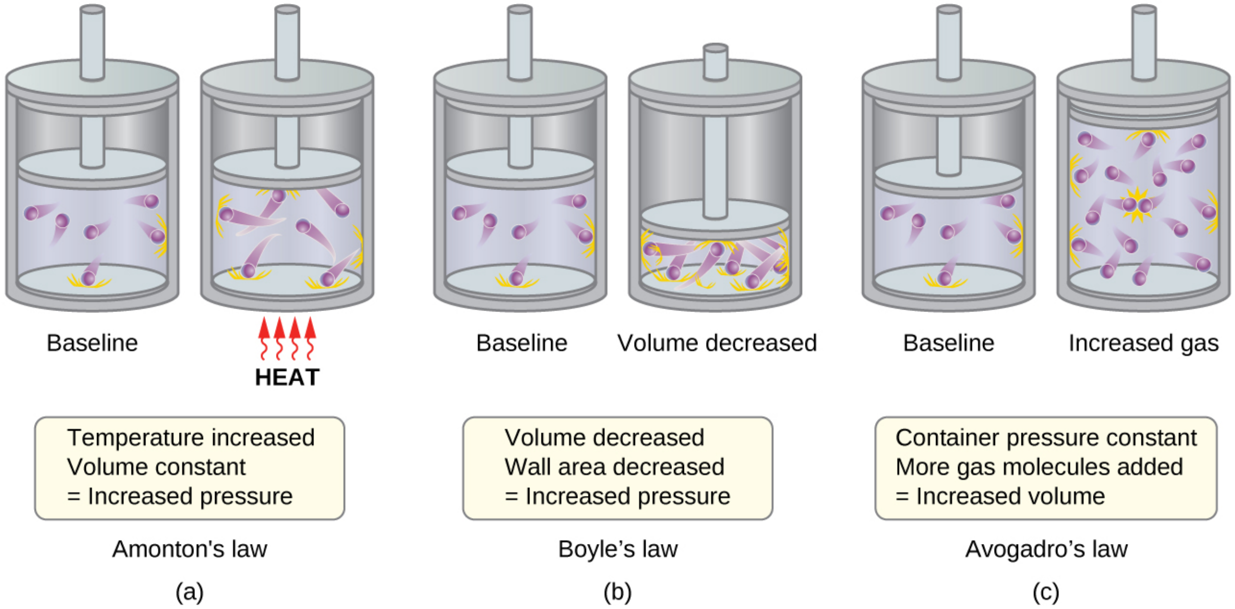


Figure 8.31 (a) When gas temperature increases, gas pressure increases due to increased force and frequency of molecular collisions. (b) When volume decreases, gas pressure increases due to increased frequency of molecular collisions. (c) When the amount of gas increases at a constant pressure, volume increases to yield a constant number of collisions per unit wall area per unit time.

Molecular Velocities and Kinetic Energy

The previous discussion showed that the KMT qualitatively explains the behaviors described by the various gas laws. The postulates of this theory may be applied in a more quantitative fashion to derive these individual laws. To do this, we must first look at velocities and kinetic energies of gas molecules, and the temperature of a gas sample.

In a gas sample, individual molecules have widely varying speeds; however, because of the *vast* number of molecules and collisions involved, the molecular speed distribution and average speed are constant. This molecular speed distribution is known as a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, and it depicts the relative numbers of molecules in a bulk sample of gas that possesses a given speed (**Figure 8.32**).

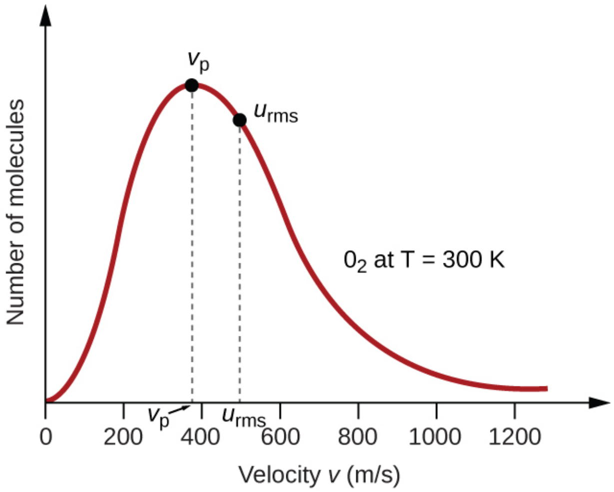


Figure 8.32 The molecular speed distribution for oxygen gas at 300 K is shown here. Very few molecules move at either very low or very high speeds. The number of molecules with intermediate speeds increases rapidly up to a maximum, which is the most probable speed, then drops off rapidly. Note that the most probable speed, ν_p, is a little less than 400 m/s, while the root mean square speed, u_{rms}, is closer to 500 m/s.

The kinetic energy (KE) of a particle of mass (m) and speed (u) is given by:

$$\text{KE} = \frac{1}{2}mu^2$$

Expressing mass in kilograms and speed in meters per second will yield energy values in units of joules (J = kg m^2 s^{-2}). To deal with a large number of gas molecules, we use averages for both speed and kinetic energy. In the KMT, the **root mean square velocity** of a particle, $\boldsymbol{u_{rms}}$, is defined as the square root of the average of the squares of the velocities with n = the number of particles:

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\overline{u^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2 + u_4^2 + \ \ldots}{n}}$$

The average kinetic energy for a mole of particles, KE$_{\text{avg}}$, is then equal to:

$$\text{KE}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{2}Mu_{\text{rms}}^2$$

where M is the molar mass expressed in units of kg/mol. The KE$_{\text{avg}}$ of a mole of gas molecules is also directly proportional to the temperature of the gas and may be described by the equation:

$$\text{KE}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{3}{2}RT$$

where R is the gas constant and T is the kelvin temperature. When used in this equation, the appropriate form of the gas constant is 8.314 J/mol⋅K (8.314 kg m^{2}s^{-2}mol^{-1}K^{-1}). These two separate equations for KE$_{\text{avg}}$ may be combined and rearranged to yield a relation between molecular speed and temperature:

$$\frac{1}{2}Mu_{\text{rms}}^2 = \frac{3}{2}RT$$

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$$

Example 8.23

Calculation of u_{rms}

Calculate the root-mean-square velocity for a nitrogen molecule at 30 °C.

Solution

Convert the temperature into Kelvin:

$$30\ °\text{C} + 273 = 303\ \text{K}$$

Determine the molar mass of nitrogen in kilograms:

$$\frac{28.0\ \cancel{\text{g}}}{1\ \text{mol}} \times \frac{1\ \text{kg}}{1000\ \cancel{\text{g}}} = 0.028\ \text{kg/mol}$$

Replace the variables and constants in the root-mean-square velocity equation, replacing Joules with the equivalent kg m^2s^{-2}:

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$$

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3(8.314\ \text{J/mol K})(303\ \text{K})}{(0.028\ \text{kg/mol})}} = \sqrt{2.70 \times 10^5\ \text{m}^2\,\text{s}^{-2}} = 519\ \text{m/s}$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the root-mean-square velocity for a mole of oxygen molecules at –23 °C.

Answer: 441 m/s

If the temperature of a gas increases, its KE_{avg} increases, more molecules have higher speeds and fewer molecules have lower speeds, and the distribution shifts toward higher speeds overall, that is, to the right. If temperature decreases, KE_{avg} decreases, more molecules have lower speeds and fewer molecules have higher speeds, and the distribution shifts toward lower speeds overall, that is, to the left. This behavior is illustrated for nitrogen gas in **Figure 8.33**.

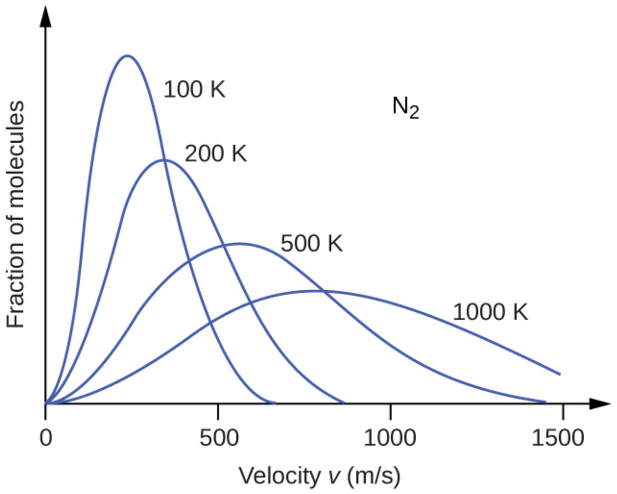


Figure 8.33 The molecular speed distribution for nitrogen gas (N_2) shifts to the right and flattens as the temperature increases; it shifts to the left and heightens as the temperature decreases.

At a given temperature, all gases have the same KE_{avg} for their molecules. Gases composed of lighter molecules have more high-speed particles and a higher u_{rms}, with a speed distribution that peaks at relatively higher velocities. Gases consisting of heavier molecules have more low-speed particles, a lower u_{rms}, and a speed distribution that peaks at relatively lower velocities. This trend is demonstrated by the data for a series of noble gases shown in **Figure 8.34**.

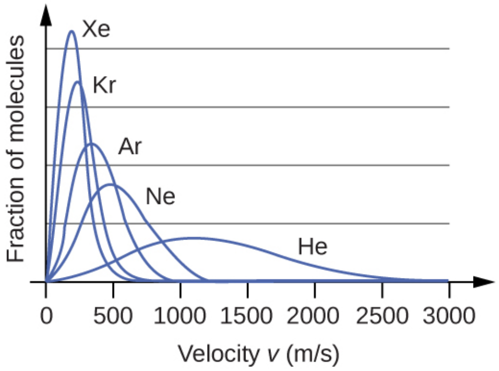


Figure 8.34 Molecular velocity is directly related to molecular mass. At a given temperature, lighter molecules move faster on average than heavier molecules.

Link to Learning

The **gas simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecVelocity)** may be used to examine the effect of temperature on molecular velocities. Examine the simulator's "energy histograms" (molecular speed distributions) and "species information" (which gives average speed values) for molecules of different masses at various temperatures.

The Kinetic-Molecular Theory Explains the Behavior of Gases, Part II

According to Graham's law, the molecules of a gas are in rapid motion and the molecules themselves are small. The average distance between the molecules of a gas is large compared to the size of the molecules. As a consequence, gas molecules can move past each other easily and diffuse at relatively fast rates.

The rate of effusion of a gas depends directly on the (average) speed of its molecules:

$$\text{effusion rate} \propto u_{\text{rms}}$$

Using this relation, and the equation relating molecular speed to mass, Graham's law may be easily derived as shown here:

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$$

$$M = \frac{3RT}{u_{\text{rms}}^2} = \frac{3RT}{\bar{u}^2}$$

$$\frac{\text{effusion rate A}}{\text{effusion rate B}} = \frac{u_{\text{rms A}}}{u_{\text{rms B}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M_{\text{A}}}}}{\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M_{\text{B}}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{M_{\text{B}}}{M_{\text{A}}}}$$

The ratio of the rates of effusion is thus derived to be inversely proportional to the ratio of the square roots of their masses. This is the same relation observed experimentally and expressed as Graham's law.

8.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the physical factors that lead to deviations from ideal gas behavior
- Explain how these factors are represented in the van der Waals equation
- Define compressibility (Z) and describe how its variation with pressure reflects non-ideal behavior
- Quantify non-ideal behavior by comparing computations of gas properties using the ideal gas law and the van der Waals equation

Thus far, the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$, has been applied to a variety of different types of problems, ranging from reaction stoichiometry and empirical and molecular formula problems to determining the density and molar mass of a gas. As mentioned in the previous modules of this chapter, however, the behavior of a gas is often non-ideal, meaning that the observed relationships between its pressure, volume, and temperature are not accurately described by the gas laws. In this section, the reasons for these deviations from ideal gas behavior are considered.

One way in which the accuracy of $PV = nRT$ can be judged is by comparing the actual volume of 1 mole of gas (its molar volume, V_m) to the molar volume of an ideal gas at the same temperature and pressure. This ratio is called the **compressibility factor (Z)** with:

$$\text{Z} = \frac{\text{molar volume of gas at same } T \text{ and } P}{\text{molar volume of ideal gas at same } T \text{ and } P} = \left(\frac{PV_m}{RT}\right)_\text{measured}$$

Ideal gas behavior is therefore indicated when this ratio is equal to 1, and any deviation from 1 is an indication of non-ideal behavior. **Figure 8.35** shows plots of Z over a large pressure range for several common gases.

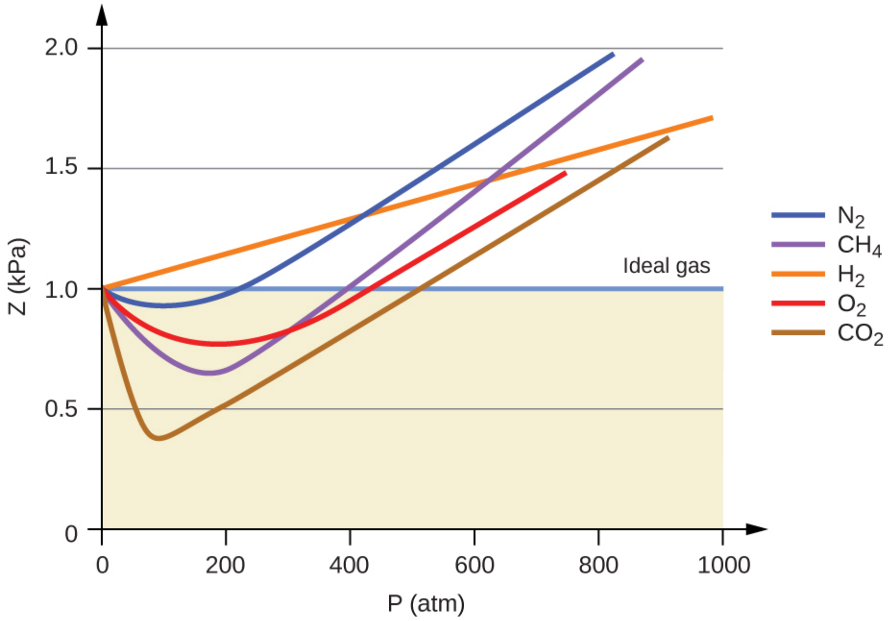


Figure 8.35 A graph of the compressibility factor (Z) vs. pressure shows that gases can exhibit significant deviations from the behavior predicted by the ideal gas law.

As is apparent from **Figure 8.35**, the ideal gas law does not describe gas behavior well at relatively high pressures. To determine why this is, consider the differences between real gas properties and what is expected of a hypothetical ideal gas.

Particles of a hypothetical ideal gas have no significant volume and do not attract or repel each other. In general, real gases approximate this behavior at relatively low pressures and high temperatures. However, at high pressures, the molecules of a gas are crowded closer together, and the amount of empty space between the molecules is reduced. At these higher pressures, the volume of the gas molecules themselves becomes appreciable relative to the total volume occupied by the gas. The gas therefore becomes less compressible at these high pressures, and although its volume continues to decrease with increasing pressure, this decrease is not *proportional* as predicted by Boyle’s law.

At relatively low pressures, gas molecules have practically no attraction for one another because they are (on average) so far apart, and they behave almost like particles of an ideal gas. At higher pressures, however, the force of attraction is also no longer insignificant. This force pulls the molecules a little closer together, slightly decreasing the pressure (if the volume is constant) or decreasing the volume (at constant pressure) (**Figure 8.36**). This change is more pronounced at low temperatures because the molecules have lower KE relative to the attractive forces, and so they are less effective in overcoming these attractions after colliding with one another.

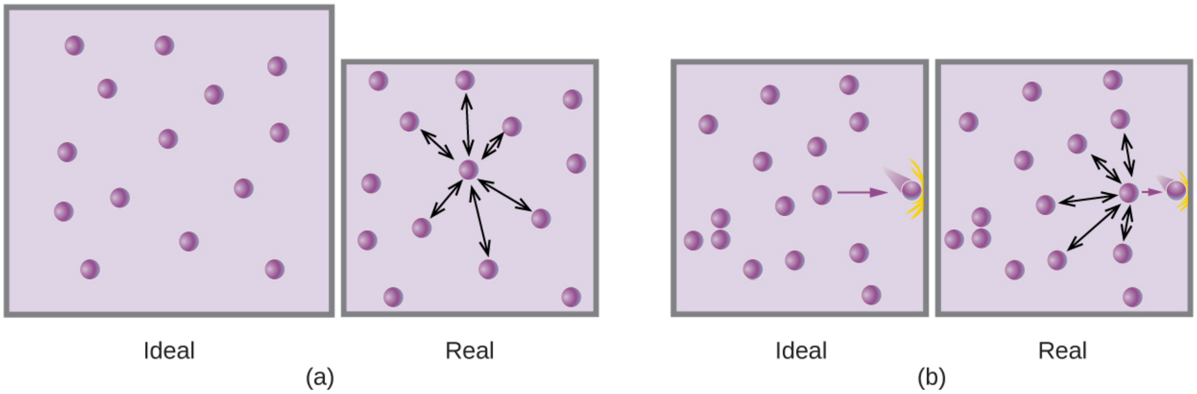


Figure 8.36 (a) Attractions between gas molecules serve to decrease the gas volume at constant pressure compared to an ideal gas whose molecules experience no attractive forces. (b) These attractive forces will decrease the force of collisions between the molecules and container walls, therefore reducing the pressure exerted at constant volume compared to an ideal gas.

There are several different equations that better approximate gas behavior than does the ideal gas law. The first, and simplest, of these was developed by the Dutch scientist Johannes van der Waals in 1879. The **van der Waals equation** improves upon the ideal gas law by adding two terms: one to account for the volume of the gas molecules and another for the attractive forces between them.

$$PV = nRT \longrightarrow \left(P + \underbrace{\frac{an^2}{V^2}}_{\text{Correction for molecular attraction}}\right)(V - \underbrace{nb}_{\text{Correction for volume of molecules}}) = nRT$$

The constant *a* corresponds to the strength of the attraction between molecules of a particular gas, and the constant *b* corresponds to the size of the molecules of a particular gas. The “correction” to the pressure term in the ideal gas law is $\frac{n^2a}{V^2}$, and the “correction” to the volume is nb. Note that when V is relatively large and n is relatively small, both of these correction terms become negligible, and the van der Waals equation reduces to the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$. Such a condition corresponds to a gas in which a relatively low number of molecules is occupying a relatively large volume, that is, a gas at a relatively low pressure. Experimental values for the van der Waals constants of some common gases are given in **Table 8.3**.

Values of van der Waals Constants for Some Common Gases

Gas	*a* (L^2 atm/mol^2)	*b* (L/mol)
N_2	1.39	0.0391
O_2	1.36	0.0318
CO_2	3.59	0.0427
H_2O	5.46	0.0305
He	0.0342	0.0237
CCl_4	20.4	0.1383

Table 8.3

At low pressures, the correction for intermolecular attraction, *a*, is more important than the one for molecular volume, *b*. At high pressures and small volumes, the correction for the volume of the molecules becomes important because the molecules themselves are incompressible and constitute an appreciable fraction of the total volume. At some intermediate pressure, the two corrections have opposing influences and the gas appears to follow the relationship given by $PV = nRT$ over a small range of pressures. This behavior is reflected by the “dips” in several of the compressibility curves shown in **Figure 8.35**. The attractive force between molecules initially makes the gas more compressible than an ideal gas, as pressure is raised (Z decreases with increasing *P*). At very high pressures, the gas becomes less compressible (Z increases with *P*), as the gas molecules begin to occupy an increasingly significant fraction of the total gas volume.

Strictly speaking, the ideal gas equation functions well when intermolecular attractions between gas molecules are negligible and the gas molecules themselves do not occupy an appreciable part of the whole volume. These criteria are satisfied under conditions of *low pressure and high temperature*. Under such conditions, the gas is said to behave ideally, and deviations from the gas laws are small enough that they may be disregarded—this is, however, very often not the case.

Example 8.24

Comparison of Ideal Gas Law and van der Waals Equation

A 4.25-L flask contains 3.46 mol CO_2 at 229 °C. Calculate the pressure of this sample of CO_2:

(a) from the ideal gas law

(b) from the van der Waals equation

(c) Explain the reason(s) for the difference.

Solution

(a) From the ideal gas law:

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V} = \frac{3.46\ \cancel{\text{mol}} \times 0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}}\ \cancel{\text{K}^{-1}} \times 502\ \cancel{\text{K}}}{4.25\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 33.5\ \text{atm}$$

(b) From the van der Waals equation:

$$\left(P + \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right) \times (V - nb) = nRT \longrightarrow P = \frac{nRT}{(V - nb)} - \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}$$

$$P = \frac{3.46\ \text{mol} \times 0.08206\ \text{L atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1} \times 502\ \text{K}}{\left(4.25\ \text{L} - 3.46\ \text{mol} \times 0.0427\ \text{L mol}^{-1}\right)} - \frac{(3.46\ \text{mol})^2 \times 3.59\ \text{L}^2\ \text{atm mol}^2}{(4.25\ \text{L})^2}$$

This finally yields P = 32.4 atm.

(c) This is not very different from the value from the ideal gas law because the pressure is not very high and the temperature is not very low. The value is somewhat different because CO_2 molecules do have some volume and attractions between molecules, and the ideal gas law assumes they do not have volume or attractions.

Check your Learning

A 560-mL flask contains 21.3 g N_2 at 145 °C. Calculate the pressure of N_2:

(a) from the ideal gas law

(b) from the van der Waals equation

(c) Explain the reason(s) for the difference.

Answer: (a) 46.562 atm; (b) 46.594 atm; (c) The van der Waals equation takes into account the volume of the gas molecules themselves as well as intermolecular attractions.

Key Terms

absolute zero temperature at which the volume of a gas would be zero according to Charles's law.

Amontons's law (also, Gay-Lussac's law) pressure of a given number of moles of gas is directly proportional to its kelvin temperature when the volume is held constant

atmosphere (atm) unit of pressure; 1 atm = 101,325 Pa

Avogadro's law volume of a gas at constant temperature and pressure is proportional to the number of gas molecules

bar (bar or b) unit of pressure; 1 bar = 100,000 Pa

barometer device used to measure atmospheric pressure

Boyle's law volume of a given number of moles of gas held at constant temperature is inversely proportional to the pressure under which it is measured

Charles's law volume of a given number of moles of gas is directly proportional to its kelvin temperature when the pressure is held constant

compressibility factor (Z) ratio of the experimentally measured molar volume for a gas to its molar volume as computed from the ideal gas equation

Dalton's law of partial pressures total pressure of a mixture of ideal gases is equal to the sum of the partial pressures of the component gases.

diffusion movement of an atom or molecule from a region of relatively high concentration to one of relatively low concentration (discussed in this chapter with regard to gaseous species, but applicable to species in any phase)

effusion transfer of gaseous atoms or molecules from a container to a vacuum through very small openings

Graham's law of effusion rates of diffusion and effusion of gases are inversely proportional to the square roots of their molecular masses

hydrostatic pressure pressure exerted by a fluid due to gravity

ideal gas hypothetical gas whose physical properties are perfectly described by the gas laws

ideal gas constant (R) constant derived from the ideal gas equation $R = 0.08206\ \text{L atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}$ or $8.314\ \text{L kPa mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}$

ideal gas law relation between the pressure, volume, amount, and temperature of a gas under conditions derived by combination of the simple gas laws

kinetic molecular theory theory based on simple principles and assumptions that effectively explains ideal gas behavior

manometer device used to measure the pressure of a gas trapped in a container

mean free path average distance a molecule travels between collisions

mole fraction (X) concentration unit defined as the ratio of the molar amount of a mixture component to the total number of moles of all mixture components

partial pressure pressure exerted by an individual gas in a mixture

pascal (Pa) SI unit of pressure; 1 Pa = 1 N/m^2

pounds per square inch (psi) unit of pressure common in the US

pressure force exerted per unit area

rate of diffusion amount of gas diffusing through a given area over a given time

root mean square velocity (u_{rms}) measure of average velocity for a group of particles calculated as the square root of the average squared velocity

standard conditions of temperature and pressure (STP) 273.15 K (0 °C) and 1 atm (101.325 kPa)

standard molar volume volume of 1 mole of gas at STP, approximately 22.4 L for gases behaving ideally

torr unit of pressure; $1 \text{ torr} = \frac{1}{760} \text{ atm}$

van der Waals equation modified version of the ideal gas equation containing additional terms to account for non-ideal gas behavior

vapor pressure of water pressure exerted by water vapor in equilibrium with liquid water in a closed container at a specific temperature

Key Equations

- $P = \frac{F}{A}$
- $p = h\rho g$
- $PV = nRT$
- $P_{Total} = P_A + P_B + P_C + \ldots = \Sigma_\text{i} P_\text{i}$
- $P_A = X_A \, P_{Total}$
- $X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_{Total}}$
- $\text{rate of diffusion} = \frac{\text{amount of gas passing through an area}}{\text{unit of time}}$
- $\frac{\text{rate of effusion of gas A}}{\text{rate of effusion of gas B}} = \frac{\sqrt{m_B}}{\sqrt{m_A}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_B}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_A}}$
- $u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\overline{u^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2 + u_4^2 + \ \ldots}{n}}$
- $\text{KE}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{3}{2}RT$
- $u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$
- $\text{Z} = \frac{\text{molar volume of gas at same } T \text{ and } P}{\text{molar volume of ideal gas at same } T \text{ and } P} = \left(\frac{P \times V_m}{R \times T}\right)_{\text{measured}}$
- $\left(P + \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right) \times (V - nb) = nRT$

Summary

8.1 Gas Pressure

Gases exert pressure, which is force per unit area. The pressure of a gas may be expressed in the SI unit of pascal or kilopascal, as well as in many other units including torr, atmosphere, and bar. Atmospheric pressure is measured using a barometer; other gas pressures can be measured using one of several types of manometers.

8.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law

The behavior of gases can be described by several laws based on experimental observations of their properties. The pressure of a given amount of gas is directly proportional to its absolute temperature, provided that the volume does not change (Amontons's law). The volume of a given gas sample is directly proportional to its absolute temperature at constant pressure (Charles's law). The volume of a given amount of gas is inversely proportional to its pressure when temperature is held constant (Boyle's law). Under the same conditions of temperature and pressure, equal volumes of all gases contain the same number of molecules (Avogadro's law).

The equations describing these laws are special cases of the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$, where P is the pressure of the gas, V is its volume, n is the number of moles of the gas, T is its kelvin temperature, and R is the ideal (universal) gas constant.

8.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions

The ideal gas law can be used to derive a number of convenient equations relating directly measured quantities to properties of interest for gaseous substances and mixtures. Appropriate rearrangement of the ideal gas equation may be made to permit the calculation of gas densities and molar masses. Dalton's law of partial pressures may be used to relate measured gas pressures for gaseous mixtures to their compositions. Avogadro's law may be used in stoichiometric computations for chemical reactions involving gaseous reactants or products.

8.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases

Gaseous atoms and molecules move freely and randomly through space. Diffusion is the process whereby gaseous atoms and molecules are transferred from regions of relatively high concentration to regions of relatively low concentration. Effusion is a similar process in which gaseous species pass from a container to a vacuum through very small orifices. The rates of effusion of gases are inversely proportional to the square roots of their densities or to the square roots of their atoms/molecules' masses (Graham's law).

8.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory

The kinetic molecular theory is a simple but very effective model that effectively explains ideal gas behavior. The theory assumes that gases consist of widely separated molecules of negligible volume that are in constant motion, colliding elastically with one another and the walls of their container with average velocities determined by their absolute temperatures. The individual molecules of a gas exhibit a range of velocities, the distribution of these velocities being dependent on the temperature of the gas and the mass of its molecules.

8.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

Gas molecules possess a finite volume and experience forces of attraction for one another. Consequently, gas behavior is not necessarily described well by the ideal gas law. Under conditions of low pressure and high temperature, these factors are negligible, the ideal gas equation is an accurate description of gas behavior, and the gas is said to exhibit ideal behavior. However, at lower temperatures and higher pressures, corrections for molecular volume and molecular attractions are required to account for finite molecular size and attractive forces. The van der Waals equation is a modified version of the ideal gas law that can be used to account for the non-ideal behavior of gases under these conditions.

Exercises

8.1 Gas Pressure

1. Why are sharp knives more effective than dull knives? (Hint: Think about the definition of pressure.)

2. Why do some small bridges have weight limits that depend on how many wheels or axles the crossing vehicle has?

3. Why should you roll or belly-crawl rather than walk across a thinly-frozen pond?

4. A typical barometric pressure in Redding, California, is about 750 mm Hg. Calculate this pressure in atm and kPa.

5. A typical barometric pressure in Denver, Colorado, is 615 mm Hg. What is this pressure in atmospheres and kilopascals?

6. A typical barometric pressure in Kansas City is 740 torr. What is this pressure in atmospheres, in millimeters of mercury, and in kilopascals?

7. Canadian tire pressure gauges are marked in units of kilopascals. What reading on such a gauge corresponds to 32 psi?

8. During the Viking landings on Mars, the atmospheric pressure was determined to be on the average about 6.50 millibars (1 bar = 0.987 atm). What is that pressure in torr and kPa?

9. The pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the planet Venus is about 88.8 atm. Compare that pressure in psi to the normal pressure on earth at sea level in psi.

10. A medical laboratory catalog describes the pressure in a cylinder of a gas as 14.82 MPa. What is the pressure of this gas in atmospheres and torr?

11. Consider this scenario and answer the following questions: On a mid-August day in the northeastern United States, the following information appeared in the local newspaper: atmospheric pressure at sea level 29.97 in. Hg, 1013.9 mbar.

(a) What was the pressure in kPa?

(b) The pressure near the seacoast in the northeastern United States is usually reported near 30.0 in. Hg. During a hurricane, the pressure may fall to near 28.0 in. Hg. Calculate the drop in pressure in torr.

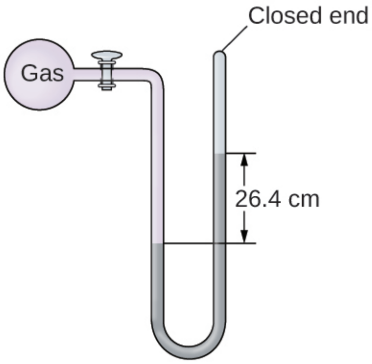
12. Why is it necessary to use a nonvolatile liquid in a barometer or manometer?

13. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with a closed-end manometer. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar

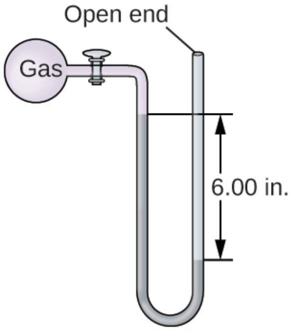


14. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured with an open-end manometer, partially shown to the right. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Assuming atmospheric pressure is 29.92 in. Hg, determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar

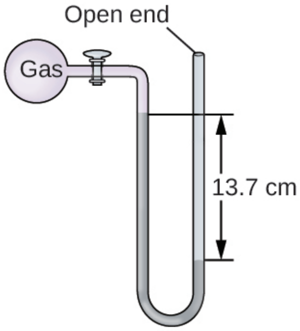


15. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end mercury manometer. Assuming atmospheric pressure is 760.0 mm Hg, determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa

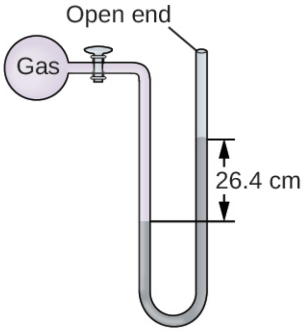


16. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end mercury manometer. Assuming atmospheric pressure is 760 mm Hg, determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa



17. How would the use of a volatile liquid affect the measurement of a gas using open-ended manometers vs. closed-end manometers?

8.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law

18. Sometimes leaving a bicycle in the sun on a hot day will cause a blowout. Why?

19. Explain how the volume of the bubbles exhausted by a scuba diver (**Figure 8.16**) change as they rise to the surface, assuming that they remain intact.

20. One way to state Boyle’s law is “All other things being equal, the pressure of a gas is inversely proportional to its volume.” (a) What is the meaning of the term “inversely proportional?” (b) What are the “other things” that must be equal?

21. An alternate way to state Avogadro’s law is “All other things being equal, the number of molecules in a gas is directly proportional to the volume of the gas.” (a) What is the meaning of the term “directly proportional?” (b) What are the “other things” that must be equal?

22. How would the graph in **Figure 8.12** change if the number of moles of gas in the sample used to determine the curve were doubled?

23. How would the graph in **Figure 8.13** change if the number of moles of gas in the sample used to determine the curve were doubled?

24. In addition to the data found in **Figure 8.13**, what other information do we need to find the mass of the sample of air used to determine the graph?

25. Determine the volume of 1 mol of CH_4 gas at 150 K and 1 atm, using **Figure 8.12**.

26. Determine the pressure of the gas in the syringe shown in **Figure 8.13** when its volume is 12.5 mL, using:

(a) the appropriate graph

(b) Boyle’s law

27. A spray can is used until it is empty except for the propellant gas, which has a pressure of 1344 torr at 23 °C. If the can is thrown into a fire (T = 475 °C), what will be the pressure in the hot can?

28. What is the temperature of an 11.2-L sample of carbon monoxide, CO, at 744 torr if it occupies 13.3 L at 55 °C and 744 torr?

29. A 2.50-L volume of hydrogen measured at –196 °C is warmed to 100 °C. Calculate the volume of the gas at the higher temperature, assuming no change in pressure.

30. A balloon inflated with three breaths of air has a volume of 1.7 L. At the same temperature and pressure, what is the volume of the balloon if five more same-sized breaths are added to the balloon?

31. A weather balloon contains 8.80 moles of helium at a pressure of 0.992 atm and a temperature of 25 °C at ground level. What is the volume of the balloon under these conditions?

32. The volume of an automobile air bag was 66.8 L when inflated at 25 °C with 77.8 g of nitrogen gas. What was the pressure in the bag in kPa?

33. How many moles of gaseous boron trifluoride, BF_3, are contained in a 4.3410-L bulb at 788.0 K if the pressure is 1.220 atm? How many grams of BF_3?

34. Iodine, I_2, is a solid at room temperature but sublimes (converts from a solid into a gas) when warmed. What is the temperature in a 73.3-mL bulb that contains 0.292 g of I_2 vapor at a pressure of 0.462 atm?

35. How many grams of gas are present in each of the following cases?

(a) 0.100 L of CO_2 at 307 torr and 26 °C

(b) 8.75 L of C_2H_4, at 378.3 kPa and 483 K

(c) 221 mL of Ar at 0.23 torr and –54 °C

36. A high altitude balloon is filled with 1.41×10^4 L of hydrogen at a temperature of 21 °C and a pressure of 745 torr. What is the volume of the balloon at a height of 20 km, where the temperature is –48 °C and the pressure is 63.1 torr?

37. A cylinder of medical oxygen has a volume of 35.4 L, and contains O_2 at a pressure of 151 atm and a temperature of 25 °C. What volume of O_2 does this correspond to at normal body conditions, that is, 1 atm and 37 °C?

38. A large scuba tank (**Figure 8.16**) with a volume of 18 L is rated for a pressure of 220 bar. The tank is filled at 20 °C and contains enough air to supply 1860 L of air to a diver at a pressure of 2.37 atm (a depth of 45 feet). Was the tank filled to capacity at 20 °C?

39. A 20.0-L cylinder containing 11.34 kg of butane, C_4H_{10}, was opened to the atmosphere. Calculate the mass of the gas remaining in the cylinder if it were opened and the gas escaped until the pressure in the cylinder was equal to the atmospheric pressure, 0.983 atm, and a temperature of 27 °C.

40. While resting, the average 70-kg human male consumes 14 L of pure O_2 per hour at 25 °C and 100 kPa. How many moles of O_2 are consumed by a 70 kg man while resting for 1.0 h?

41. For a given amount of gas showing ideal behavior, draw labeled graphs of:

(a) the variation of P with V

(b) the variation of V with T

(c) the variation of P with T

(d) the variation of $\frac{1}{P}$ with V

42. A liter of methane gas, CH_4, at STP contains more atoms of hydrogen than does a liter of pure hydrogen gas, H_2, at STP. Using Avogadro's law as a starting point, explain why.

43. The effect of chlorofluorocarbons (such as CCl_2F_2) on the depletion of the ozone layer is well known. The use of substitutes, such as $CH_3CH_2F(g)$, for the chlorofluorocarbons, has largely corrected the problem. Calculate the volume occupied by 10.0 g of each of these compounds at STP:

(a) $CCl_2F_2(g)$

(b) $CH_3CH_2F(g)$

44. As 1 g of the radioactive element radium decays over 1 year, it produces 1.16×10^{18} alpha particles (helium nuclei). Each alpha particle becomes an atom of helium gas. What is the pressure in pascal of the helium gas produced if it occupies a volume of 125 mL at a temperature of 25 °C?

45. A balloon with a volume of 100.21 L at 21 °C and 0.981 atm is released and just barely clears the top of Mount Crumpet in British Columbia. If the final volume of the balloon is 144.53 L at a temperature of 5.24 °C, what is the pressure experienced by the balloon as it clears Mount Crumpet?

46. If the temperature of a fixed amount of a gas is doubled at constant volume, what happens to the pressure?

47. If the volume of a fixed amount of a gas is tripled at constant temperature, what happens to the pressure?

8.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions

48. What is the density of laughing gas, dinitrogen monoxide, N_2O, at a temperature of 325 K and a pressure of 113.0 kPa?

49. Calculate the density of Freon 12, CF_2Cl_2, at 30.0 °C and 0.954 atm.

50. Which is denser at the same temperature and pressure, dry air or air saturated with water vapor? Explain.

51. A cylinder of $O_2(g)$ used in breathing by patients with emphysema has a volume of 3.00 L at a pressure of 10.0 atm. If the temperature of the cylinder is 28.0 °C, what mass of oxygen is in the cylinder?

52. What is the molar mass of a gas if 0.0494 g of the gas occupies a volume of 0.100 L at a temperature 26 °C and a pressure of 307 torr?

53. What is the molar mass of a gas if 0.281 g of the gas occupies a volume of 125 mL at a temperature 126 °C and a pressure of 777 torr?

54. How could you show experimentally that the molecular formula of propene is C_3H_6, not CH_2?

55. The density of a certain gaseous fluoride of phosphorus is 3.93 g/L at STP. Calculate the molar mass of this fluoride and determine its molecular formula.

56. Consider this question: What is the molecular formula of a compound that contains 39% C, 45% N, and 16% H if 0.157 g of the compound occupies 125 mL with a pressure of 99.5 kPa at 22 °C?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

57. A 36.0–L cylinder of a gas used for calibration of blood gas analyzers in medical laboratories contains 350 g CO_2, 805 g O_2, and 4,880 g N_2. At 25 degrees C, what is the pressure in the cylinder in atmospheres?

58. A cylinder of a gas mixture used for calibration of blood gas analyzers in medical laboratories contains 5.0% CO_2, 12.0% O_2, and the remainder N_2 at a total pressure of 146 atm. What is the partial pressure of each component of this gas? (The percentages given indicate the percent of the total pressure that is due to each component.)

59. A sample of gas isolated from unrefined petroleum contains 90.0% CH_4, 8.9% C_2H_6, and 1.1% C_3H_8 at a total pressure of 307.2 kPa. What is the partial pressure of each component of this gas? (The percentages given indicate the percent of the total pressure that is due to each component.)

60. A mixture of 0.200 g of H_2, 1.00 g of N_2, and 0.820 g of Ar is stored in a closed container at STP. Find the volume of the container, assuming that the gases exhibit ideal behavior.

61. Most mixtures of hydrogen gas with oxygen gas are explosive. However, a mixture that contains less than 3.0 % O_2 is not. If enough O_2 is added to a cylinder of H_2 at 33.2 atm to bring the total pressure to 34.5 atm, is the mixture explosive?

62. A commercial mercury vapor analyzer can detect, in air, concentrations of gaseous Hg atoms (which are poisonous) as low as 2×10^{-6} mg/L of air. At this concentration, what is the partial pressure of gaseous mercury if the atmospheric pressure is 733 torr at 26 °C?

63. A sample of carbon monoxide was collected over water at a total pressure of 756 torr and a temperature of 18 °C. What is the pressure of the carbon monoxide? (See **Table 8.2** for the vapor pressure of water.)

64. In an experiment in a general chemistry laboratory, a student collected a sample of a gas over water. The volume of the gas was 265 mL at a pressure of 753 torr and a temperature of 27 °C. The mass of the gas was 0.472 g. What was the molar mass of the gas?

65. Joseph Priestley first prepared pure oxygen by heating mercuric oxide, HgO:

$$2\text{HgO}(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{Hg}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$$

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of O_2 at 23 °C and 0.975 atm is produced by the decomposition of 5.36 g of HgO?

(b) Answer the question.

66. Cavendish prepared hydrogen in 1766 by the novel method of passing steam through a red-hot gun barrel:

$$4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + 3\text{Fe}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + 4\text{H}_2(g)$$

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of H_2 at a pressure of 745 torr and a temperature of 20 °C can be prepared from the reaction of 15.O g of H_2O?

(b) Answer the question.

67. The chlorofluorocarbon CCl_2F_2 can be recycled into a different compound by reaction with hydrogen to produce $CH_2F_2(g)$, a compound useful in chemical manufacturing:

$$CCl_2F_2(g) + 4H_2(g) \longrightarrow CH_2F_2(g) + 2HCl(g)$$

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of hydrogen at 225 atm and 35.5 °C would be required to react with 1 ton (1.000×10^3 kg) of CCl_2F_2?

(b) Answer the question.

68. Automobile air bags are inflated with nitrogen gas, which is formed by the decomposition of solid sodium azide (NaN_3). The other product is sodium metal. Calculate the volume of nitrogen gas at 27 °C and 756 torr formed by the decomposition of 125 g of sodium azide.

69. Lime, CaO, is produced by heating calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$; carbon dioxide is the other product.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of carbon dioxide at 875° and 0.966 atm is produced by the decomposition of 1 ton (1.000×10^3 kg) of calcium carbonate?

(b) Answer the question.

70. Before small batteries were available, carbide lamps were used for bicycle lights. Acetylene gas, C_2H_2, and solid calcium hydroxide were formed by the reaction of calcium carbide, CaC_2, with water. The ignition of the acetylene gas provided the light. Currently, the same lamps are used by some cavers, and calcium carbide is used to produce acetylene for carbide cannons.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of C_2H_2 at 1.005 atm and 12.2 °C is formed by the reaction of 15.48 g of CaC_2 with water?

(b) Answer the question.

71. Calculate the volume of oxygen required to burn 12.00 L of ethane gas, C_2H_6, to produce carbon dioxide and water, if the volumes of C_2H_6 and O_2 are measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure.

72. What volume of O_2 at STP is required to oxidize 8.0 L of NO at STP to NO_2? What volume of NO_2 is produced at STP?

73. Consider the following questions:

(a) What is the total volume of the $CO_2(g)$ and $H_2O(g)$ at 600 °C and 0.888 atm produced by the combustion of 1.00 L of $C_2H_6(g)$ measured at STP?

(b) What is the partial pressure of H_2O in the product gases?

74. Methanol, CH_3OH, is produced industrially by the following reaction:

$$CO(g) + 2H_2(g) \xrightarrow{\text{copper catalyst 300 °C, 300 atm}} CH_3OH(g)$$

Assuming that the gases behave as ideal gases, find the ratio of the total volume of the reactants to the final volume.

75. What volume of oxygen at 423.0 K and a pressure of 127.4 kPa is produced by the decomposition of 129.7 g of BaO_2 to BaO and O_2?

76. A 2.50-L sample of a colorless gas at STP decomposed to give 2.50 L of N_2 and 1.25 L of O_2 at STP. What is the colorless gas?

77. Ethanol, C_2H_5OH, is produced industrially from ethylene, C_2H_4, by the following sequence of reactions:

$$3C_2H_4 + 2H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow C_2H_5HSO_4 + (C_2H_5)_2SO_4$$

$$C_2H_5HSO_4 + (C_2H_5)_2SO_4 + 3H_2O \longrightarrow 3C_2H_5OH + 2H_2SO_4$$

What volume of ethylene at STP is required to produce 1.000 metric ton (1000 kg) of ethanol if the overall yield of ethanol is 90.1%?

78. One molecule of hemoglobin will combine with four molecules of oxygen. If 1.0 g of hemoglobin combines with 1.53 mL of oxygen at body temperature (37 °C) and a pressure of 743 torr, what is the molar mass of hemoglobin?

79. A sample of a compound of xenon and fluorine was confined in a bulb with a pressure of 18 torr. Hydrogen was added to the bulb until the pressure was 72 torr. Passage of an electric spark through the mixture produced Xe and HF. After the HF was removed by reaction with solid KOH, the final pressure of xenon and unreacted hydrogen in the bulb was 36 torr. What is the empirical formula of the xenon fluoride in the original sample? (Note: Xenon fluorides contain only one xenon atom per molecule.)

80. One method of analyzing amino acids is the van Slyke method. The characteristic amino groups ($-NH_2$) in protein material are allowed to react with nitrous acid, HNO_2, to form N_2 gas. From the volume of the gas, the amount of amino acid can be determined. A 0.0604-g sample of a biological sample containing glycine, $CH_2(NH_2)COOH$, was analyzed by the van Slyke method and yielded 3.70 mL of N_2 collected over water at a pressure of 735 torr and 29 °C. What was the percentage of glycine in the sample?

$$\text{CH}_2(\text{NH}_2)\text{CO}_2\text{H} + \text{HNO}_2 \longrightarrow \text{CH}_2(\text{OH})\text{CO}_2\text{H} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{N}_2$$

8.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases

81. A balloon filled with helium gas takes 6 hours to deflate to 50% of its original volume. How long will it take for an identical balloon filled with the same volume of hydrogen gas (instead of helium) to decrease its volume by 50%?

82. Explain why the numbers of molecules are not identical in the left- and right-hand bulbs shown in the center illustration of **Figure 8.27**.

83. Starting with the definition of rate of effusion and Graham’s finding relating rate and molar mass, show how to derive the Graham’s law equation, relating the relative rates of effusion for two gases to their molecular masses.

84. Heavy water, D_2O (molar mass = 20.03 g mol^{-1}), can be separated from ordinary water, H_2O (molar mass = 18.01), as a result of the difference in the relative rates of diffusion of the molecules in the gas phase. Calculate the relative rates of diffusion of H_2O and D_2O.

85. Which of the following gases diffuse more slowly than oxygen? F_2, Ne, N_2O, C_2H_2, NO, Cl_2, H_2S

86. During the discussion of gaseous diffusion for enriching uranium, it was claimed that $^{235}UF_6$ diffuses 0.4% faster than $^{238}UF_6$. Show the calculation that supports this value. The molar mass of $^{235}UF_6$ = 235.043930 + 6 × 18.998403 = 349.034348 g/mol, and the molar mass of $^{238}UF_6$ = 238.050788 + 6 × 18.998403 = 352.041206 g/mol.

87. Calculate the relative rate of diffusion of $^1H_2$ (molar mass 2.0 g/mol) compared with $^2H_2$ (molar mass 4.0 g/mol) and the relative rate of diffusion of O_2 (molar mass 32 g/mol) compared with O_3 (molar mass 48 g/mol).

88. A gas of unknown identity diffuses at a rate of 83.3 mL/s in a diffusion apparatus in which carbon dioxide diffuses at the rate of 102 mL/s. Calculate the molecular mass of the unknown gas.

89. When two cotton plugs, one moistened with ammonia and the other with hydrochloric acid, are simultaneously inserted into opposite ends of a glass tube that is 87.0 cm long, a white ring of NH_4Cl forms where gaseous NH_3 and gaseous HCl first come into contact. $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{HCl}(g) \longrightarrow \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(s)$ At approximately what distance from the ammonia moistened plug does this occur? (Hint: Calculate the rates of diffusion for both NH_3 and HCl, and find out how much faster NH_3 diffuses than HCl.)

8.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory

90. Using the postulates of the kinetic molecular theory, explain why a gas uniformly fills a container of any shape.

91. Can the speed of a given molecule in a gas double at constant temperature? Explain your answer.

92. Describe what happens to the average kinetic energy of ideal gas molecules when the conditions are changed as follows:

(a) The pressure of the gas is increased by reducing the volume at constant temperature.

(b) The pressure of the gas is increased by increasing the temperature at constant volume.

(c) The average velocity of the molecules is increased by a factor of 2.

93. The distribution of molecular velocities in a sample of helium is shown in **Figure 8.34**. If the sample is cooled, will the distribution of velocities look more like that of H_2 or of H_2O? Explain your answer.

94. What is the ratio of the average kinetic energy of a SO_2 molecule to that of an O_2 molecule in a mixture of two gases? What is the ratio of the root mean square speeds, u_{rms}, of the two gases?

95. A 1-L sample of CO initially at STP is heated to 546 K, and its volume is increased to 2 L.

(a) What effect do these changes have on the number of collisions of the molecules of the gas per unit area of the container wall?

(b) What is the effect on the average kinetic energy of the molecules?

(c) What is the effect on the root mean square speed of the molecules?

96. The root mean square speed of H_2 molecules at 25 °C is about 1.6 km/s. What is the root mean square speed of a N_2 molecule at 25 °C?

97. Answer the following questions:

(a) Is the pressure of the gas in the hot-air balloon shown at the opening of this chapter greater than, less than, or equal to that of the atmosphere outside the balloon?

(b) Is the density of the gas in the hot-air balloon shown at the opening of this chapter greater than, less than, or equal to that of the atmosphere outside the balloon?

(c) At a pressure of 1 atm and a temperature of 20 °C, dry air has a density of 1.2256 g/L. What is the (average) molar mass of dry air?

(d) The average temperature of the gas in a hot-air balloon is 1.30×10^2 °F. Calculate its density, assuming the molar mass equals that of dry air.

(e) The lifting capacity of a hot-air balloon is equal to the difference in the mass of the cool air displaced by the balloon and the mass of the gas in the balloon. What is the difference in the mass of 1.00 L of the cool air in part (c) and the hot air in part (d)?

(f) An average balloon has a diameter of 60 feet and a volume of 1.1×10^5 ft^3. What is the lifting power of such a balloon? If the weight of the balloon and its rigging is 500 pounds, what is its capacity for carrying passengers and cargo?

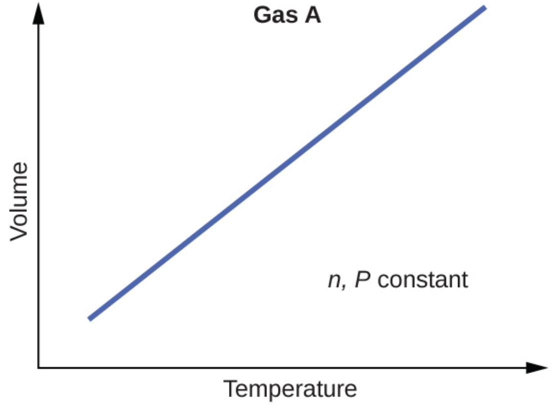
(g) A balloon carries 40.0 gallons of liquid propane (density 0.5005 g/L). What volume of CO_2 and H_2O gas is produced by the combustion of this propane?

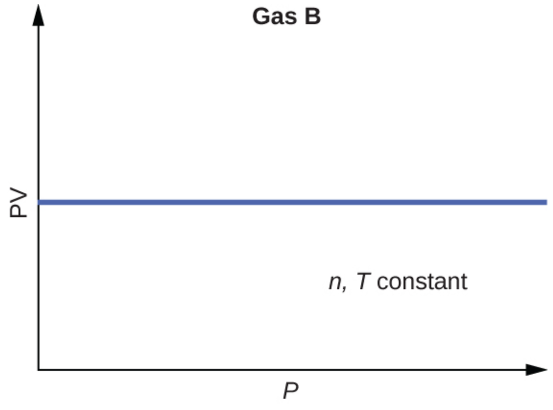
(h) A balloon flight can last about 90 minutes. If all of the fuel is burned during this time, what is the approximate rate of heat loss (in kJ/min) from the hot air in the bag during the flight?

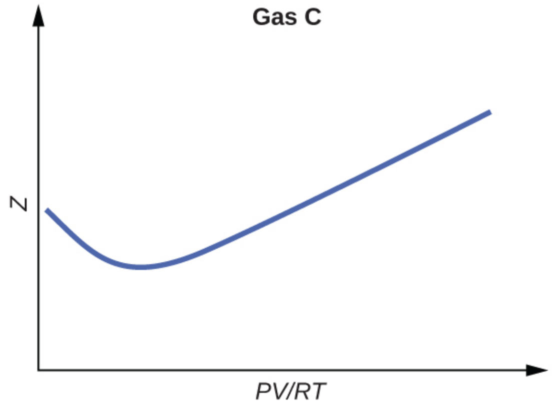
98. Show that the ratio of the rate of diffusion of Gas 1 to the rate of diffusion of Gas 2, $\frac{R_1}{R_2}$, is the same at 0 °C and 100 °C.

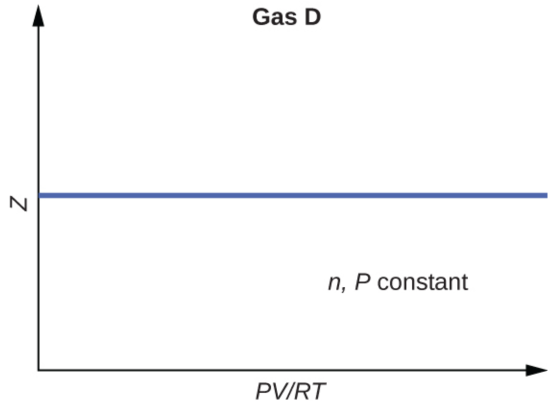
8.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

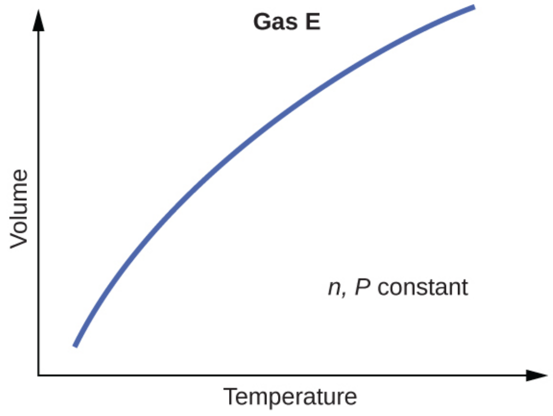
99. Graphs showing the behavior of several different gases follow. Which of these gases exhibit behavior significantly different from that expected for ideal gases?

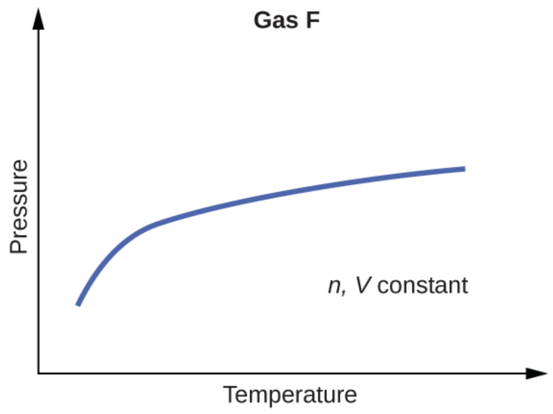




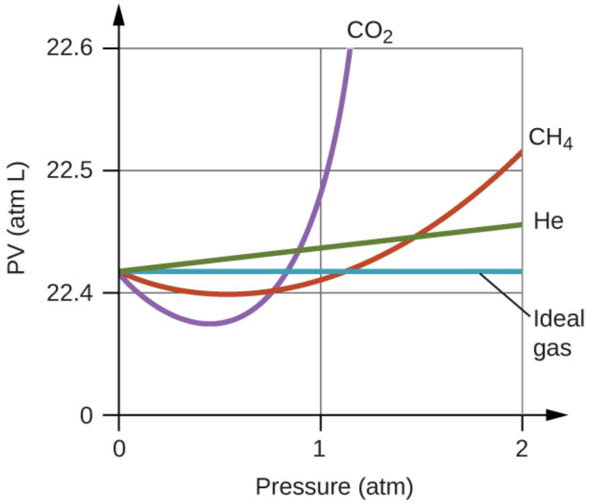








100. Explain why the plot of *PV* for CO_2 differs from that of an ideal gas.



101. Under which of the following sets of conditions does a real gas behave most like an ideal gas, and for which conditions is a real gas expected to deviate from ideal behavior? Explain.

(a) high pressure, small volume

(b) high temperature, low pressure

(c) low temperature, high pressure

102. Describe the factors responsible for the deviation of the behavior of real gases from that of an

ideal gas.

103. For which of the following gases should the correction for the molecular volume be largest:

CO, CO_2, H_2, He, NH_3, SF_6?

104. A 0.245-L flask contains 0.467 mol CO_2 at 159 °C. Calculate the pressure:

(a) using the ideal gas law

(b) using the van der Waals equation

(c) Explain the reason for the difference.

(d) Identify which correction (that for P or V) is dominant and why.

105. Answer the following questions:

(a) If XX behaved as an ideal gas, what would its graph of Z vs. P look like?

(b) For most of this chapter, we performed calculations treating gases as ideal. Was this justified?

(c) What is the effect of the volume of gas molecules on Z? Under what conditions is this effect small? When is it large? Explain using an appropriate diagram.

(d) What is the effect of intermolecular attractions on the value of Z? Under what conditions is this effect small? When is it large? Explain using an appropriate diagram.

(e) In general, under what temperature conditions would you expect Z to have the largest deviations from the Z for an ideal gas?

Chapter 9

Thermochemistry

Figure 9.1 Sliding a match head along a rough surface initiates a combustion reaction that produces energy in the form of heat and light. (credit: modification of work by Laszlo Ilyes)

Chapter Outline

Introduction

Chemical reactions, such as those that occur when you light a match, involve changes in energy as well as matter. Societies at all levels of development could not function without the energy released by chemical reactions. In 2012, about 85% of US energy consumption came from the combustion of petroleum products, coal, wood, and garbage. We use this energy to produce electricity (38%); to transport food, raw materials, manufactured goods, and people (27%); for industrial production (21%); and to heat and power our homes and businesses (10%).[1] While these combustion reactions help us meet our essential energy needs, they are also recognized by the majority of the scientific community as a major contributor to global climate change.

Useful forms of energy are also available from a variety of chemical reactions other than combustion. For example, the energy produced by the batteries in a cell phone, car, or flashlight results from chemical reactions. This chapter introduces many of the basic ideas necessary to explore the relationships between chemical changes and energy, with a focus on thermal energy.

The chemical bond is simply another form of energy, and its strength is indicated in exactly the same units as any other

---

[1] US Energy Information Administration, *Primary Energy Consumption by Source and Sector, 2012*, http://www.eia.gov/totalenergy/data/monthly/pdf/flow/css_2012_energy.pdf. Data derived from US Energy Information Administration, *Monthly Energy Review* (January 2014).

process involving energy. That is, in joules (or kilojoules) – or, when taken on a molar basis, in J/mol or kJ/mol. All of the principles involving energy we have examined up to now apply to bond energies exactly as they do to all other forms of energy: that is, energy may change form or be absorbed or released, but it cannot be created or destroyed. The energy of a chemical bond is indicated by the bond enthalpy, taken by convention to be the energy required to break a chemical bond. The same energy is released when a chemical bond is formed. Given that a chemical reaction involves breaking some bonds and making others, the enthalpy change for a chemical reaction can be estimated by analyzing the bonds broken and formed during the reaction. While this procedure gives an estimate of the overall enthalpy, it should be noted that a far more precise method involves using enthalpies of formation; the fact that there can be significant differences between, for example, an O–H bond in water and that in acetic acid accounts for the discrepancy in calculating ΔH using bond enthalpies versus the use of enthalpies of formation.

9.1 Energy Basics

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define energy, distinguish types of energy, and describe the nature of energy changes that accompany chemical and physical changes
- Distinguish the related properties of heat, thermal energy, and temperature
- Define and distinguish specific heat and heat capacity, and describe the physical implications of both
- Perform calculations involving heat, specific heat, and temperature change

Chemical changes and their accompanying changes in energy are important parts of our everyday world (**Figure 9.2**). The macronutrients in food (proteins, fats, and carbohydrates) undergo metabolic reactions that provide the energy to keep our bodies functioning. We burn a variety of fuels (gasoline, natural gas, coal) to produce energy for transportation, heating, and the generation of electricity. Industrial chemical reactions use enormous amounts of energy to produce raw materials (such as iron and aluminum). Energy is then used to manufacture those raw materials into useful products, such as cars, skyscrapers, and bridges.


(a) (b) (c)

Figure 9.2 The energy involved in chemical changes is important to our daily lives: (a) A cheeseburger for lunch provides the energy you need to get through the rest of the day; (b) the combustion of gasoline provides the energy that moves your car (and you) between home, work, and school; and (c) coke, a processed form of coal, provides the energy needed to convert iron ore into iron, which is essential for making many of the products we use daily. (credit a: modification of work by “Pink Sherbet Photography”/Flickr; credit b: modification of work by Jeffery Turner)

Over 90% of the energy we use comes originally from the sun. Every day, the sun provides the earth with almost 10,000 times the amount of energy necessary to meet all of the world’s energy needs for that day. Our challenge is to find ways to convert and store incoming solar energy so that it can be used in reactions or chemical processes that are both convenient and nonpolluting. Plants and many bacteria capture solar energy through photosynthesis. We release the energy stored in plants when we burn wood or plant products such as ethanol. We also use this energy to fuel our bodies by eating food that comes directly from plants or from animals that got their energy by eating plants. Burning coal and petroleum also releases stored solar energy: These fuels are fossilized plant and animal matter.

This chapter will introduce the basic ideas of an important area of science concerned with the amount of heat absorbed or released during chemical and physical changes—an area called **thermochemistry**. The concepts introduced in this chapter are widely used in almost all scientific and technical fields. Food scientists use them to determine the energy content of foods. Biologists study the energetics of living organisms, such as the metabolic combustion of sugar into carbon dioxide and water. The oil, gas, and transportation industries, renewable energy providers, and many others endeavor to find better methods to produce energy for our commercial and personal needs. Engineers strive to improve energy efficiency, find better ways to heat and cool our homes, refrigerate our food and drinks, and meet the energy and cooling needs of computers and electronics, among other applications. Understanding thermochemical principles is essential for chemists, physicists, biologists, geologists, every type of engineer, and just about anyone who studies or does any kind of science.

Energy

Energy can be defined as the capacity to supply heat or do work. One type of **work (*w*)** is the process of causing matter to move against an opposing force. For example, we do work when we inflate a bicycle tire—we move matter (the air in the pump) against the opposing force of the air already in the tire.

Like matter, energy comes in different types. One scheme classifies energy into two types: **potential energy**, the energy an object has because of its relative position, composition, or condition, and **kinetic energy**, the energy that an object possesses because of its motion. Water at the top of a waterfall or dam has potential energy because of its position; when it flows downward through generators, it has kinetic energy that can be used to do work and produce electricity in a hydroelectric plant (Figure 9.3). A battery has potential energy because the chemicals within it can produce electricity that can do work.

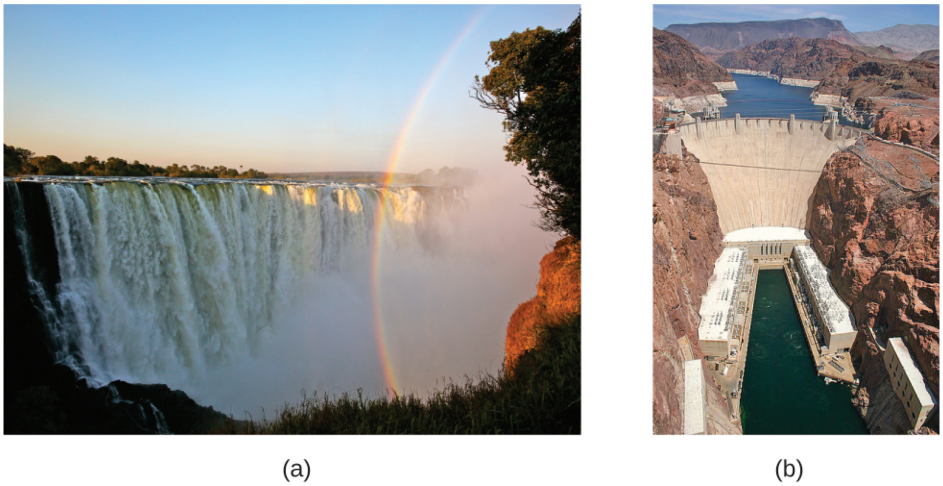


Figure 9.3 (a) Water at a higher elevation, for example, at the top of Victoria Falls, has a higher potential energy than water at a lower elevation. As the water falls, some of its potential energy is converted into kinetic energy. (b) If the water flows through generators at the bottom of a dam, such as the Hoover Dam shown here, its kinetic energy is converted into electrical energy. (credit a: modification of work by Steve Jurvetson; credit b: modification of work by "curimedia"/Wikimedia commons)

Energy can be converted from one form into another, but all of the energy present before a change occurs always exists in some form after the change is completed. This observation is expressed in the law of conservation of energy: during a chemical or physical change, energy can be neither created nor destroyed, although it can be changed in form. (This is also one version of the first law of thermodynamics, as you will learn later.)

When one substance is converted into another, there is always an associated conversion of one form of energy into another. Heat is usually released or absorbed, but sometimes the conversion involves light, electrical energy, or some other form of energy. For example, chemical energy (a type of potential energy) is stored in the molecules that compose gasoline. When gasoline is combusted within the cylinders of a car's engine, the rapidly expanding gaseous products of this chemical reaction generate mechanical energy (a type of kinetic energy) when they move the cylinders' pistons.

According to the law of conservation of matter (seen in an earlier chapter), there is no detectable change in the total amount of matter during a chemical change. When chemical reactions occur, the energy changes are relatively modest and the mass changes are too small to measure, so the laws of conservation of matter and energy hold well. However, in nuclear reactions, the energy changes are much larger (by factors of a million or so), the mass changes are measurable, and matter-energy conversions are significant. This will be examined in more detail in a later chapter on nuclear chemistry.

Thermal Energy, Temperature, and Heat

Thermal energy is kinetic energy associated with the random motion of atoms and molecules. **Temperature** is a quantitative measure of "hot" or "cold." When the atoms and molecules in an object are moving or vibrating quickly, they have a higher average kinetic energy (KE), and we say that the object is "hot." When the atoms and molecules are moving slowly, they have lower average KE, and we say that the object is "cold" (Figure 9.4). Assuming that no chemical reaction or phase change (such as melting or vaporizing) occurs, increasing the amount of thermal energy in a sample of matter will cause its temperature to increase. And, assuming that no chemical reaction or phase change (such as condensation or freezing) occurs, decreasing the amount of thermal energy in a sample of matter will cause its temperature to decrease.

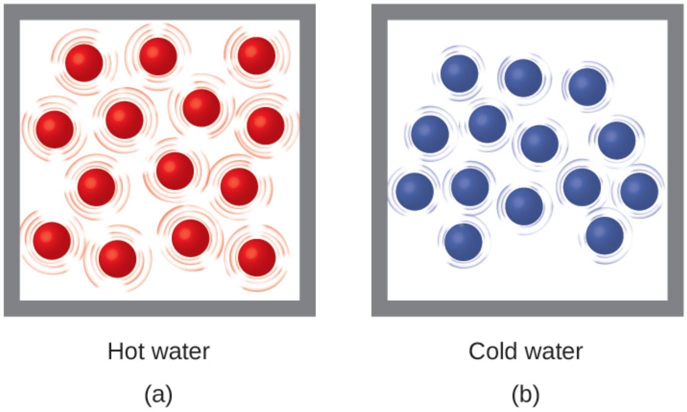
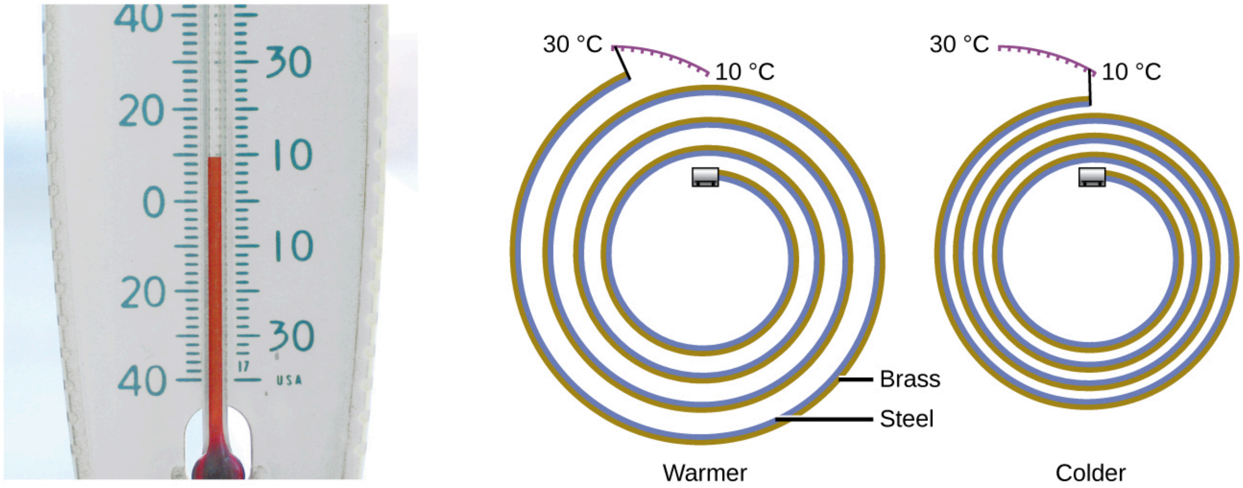


Figure 9.4 (a) The molecules in a sample of hot water move more rapidly than (b) those in a sample of cold water.

Link to Learning

Click on this interactive simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PHETtempFX) to view the effects of temperature on molecular motion.

Most substances expand as their temperature increases and contract as their temperature decreases. This property can be used to measure temperature changes, as shown in Figure 9.5. The operation of many thermometers depends on the expansion and contraction of substances in response to temperature changes.



(a) (b)

Figure 9.5 (a) In an alcohol or mercury thermometer, the liquid (dyed red for visibility) expands when heated and contracts when cooled, much more so than the glass tube that contains the liquid. (b) In a bimetallic thermometer, two different metals (such as brass and steel) form a two-layered strip. When heated or cooled, one of the metals (brass) expands or contracts more than the other metal (steel), causing the strip to coil or uncoil. Both types of thermometers have a calibrated scale that indicates the temperature. (credit a: modification of work by “dwstucke”/Flickr)

Link to Learning

The following **demonstration (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Bimetallic)** allows one to view the effects of heating and cooling a coiled bimetallic strip.

Heat (*q*) is the transfer of thermal energy between two bodies at different temperatures. Heat flow (a redundant term, but one commonly used) increases the thermal energy of one body and decreases the thermal energy of the other. Suppose we initially have a high temperature (and high thermal energy) substance (H) and a low temperature (and low thermal energy) substance (L). The atoms and molecules in H have a higher average KE than those in L. If we place substance H in contact with substance L, the thermal energy will flow spontaneously from substance H to substance L. The temperature of substance H will decrease, as will the average KE of its molecules; the temperature of substance L will increase, along with the average KE of its molecules. Heat flow will continue until the two substances are at the same temperature (**Figure 9.6**).

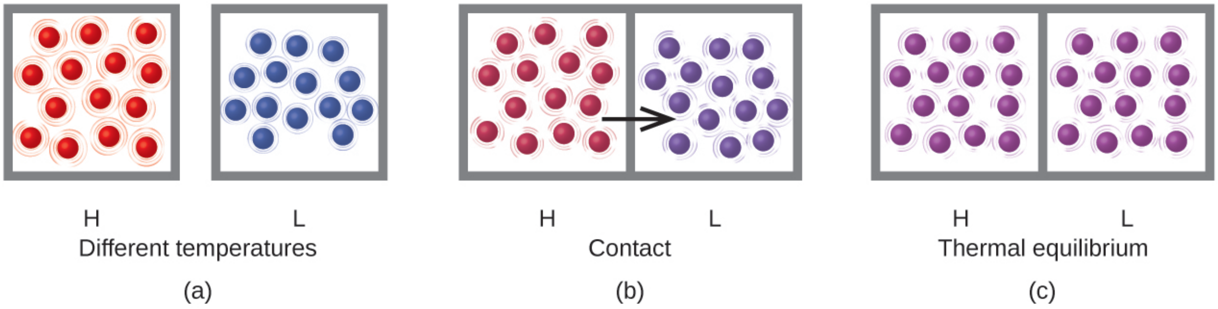


Figure 9.6 (a) Substances H and L are initially at different temperatures, and their atoms have different average kinetic energies. (b) When they contact each other, collisions between the molecules result in the transfer of kinetic (thermal) energy from the hotter to the cooler matter. (c) The two objects reach “thermal equilibrium” when both substances are at the same temperature and their molecules have the same average kinetic energy.

Link to Learning

Click on the **PhET simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PHETenergy)** to explore energy forms and changes. Visit the Energy Systems tab to create combinations of energy sources, transformation methods, and outputs. Click on Energy Symbols to visualize the transfer of energy.

Matter undergoing chemical reactions and physical changes can release or absorb heat. A change that releases heat is called an **exothermic process**. For example, the combustion reaction that occurs when using an oxyacetylene torch is an exothermic process—this process also releases energy in the form of light as evidenced by the torch’s flame (**Figure 9.7**). A reaction or change that absorbs heat is an **endothermic process**. A cold pack used to treat muscle strains provides an example of an endothermic process. When the substances in the cold pack (water and a salt like ammonium nitrate) are brought together, the resulting process absorbs heat, leading to the sensation of cold.

(a) (b)

Figure 9.7 (a) An oxyacetylene torch produces heat by the combustion of acetylene in oxygen. The energy released by this exothermic reaction heats and then melts the metal being cut. The sparks are tiny bits of the molten metal flying away. (b) A cold pack uses an endothermic process to create the sensation of cold. (credit a: modification of work by “Skatebiker”/Wikimedia commons)

Historically, energy was measured in units of **calories (cal)**. A calorie is the amount of energy required to raise one gram of water by 1 degree C (1 kelvin). However, this quantity depends on the atmospheric pressure and the starting temperature of the water. The ease of measurement of energy changes in calories has meant that the calorie is still frequently used. The Calorie (with a capital C), or large calorie, commonly used in quantifying food energy content, is a kilocalorie. The SI unit of heat, work, and energy is the joule. A **joule (J)** is defined as the amount of energy used when a force of 1 newton moves an object 1 meter. It is named in honor of the English physicist James Prescott Joule. One joule is equivalent to 1 kg m^2/s^2, which is also called 1 newton–meter. A kilojoule (kJ) is 1000 joules. To standardize its definition, 1 calorie has been set to equal 4.184 joules.

We now introduce two concepts useful in describing heat flow and temperature change. The **heat capacity (*C*)** of a body of matter is the quantity of heat (q) it absorbs or releases when it experiences a temperature change (ΔT) of 1 degree Celsius (or equivalently, 1 kelvin):

$$C = \frac{q}{\Delta T}$$

Heat capacity is determined by both the type and amount of substance that absorbs or releases heat. It is therefore an extensive property—its value is proportional to the amount of the substance.

For example, consider the heat capacities of two cast iron frying pans. The heat capacity of the large pan is five times greater than that of the small pan because, although both are made of the same material, the mass of the large pan is five times greater than the mass of the small pan. More mass means more atoms are present in the larger pan, so it takes more energy to make all of those atoms vibrate faster. The heat capacity of the small cast iron frying pan is found by observing that it takes 18,150 J of energy to raise the temperature of the pan by 50.0 °C:

$$C_{\text{small pan}} = \frac{18{,}140 \text{ J}}{50.0 \text{ °C}} = 363 \text{ J/°C}$$

The larger cast iron frying pan, while made of the same substance, requires 90,700 J of energy to raise its temperature by 50.0 °C. The larger pan has a (proportionally) larger heat capacity because the larger amount of material requires a (proportionally) larger amount of energy to yield the same temperature change:

$$C_{\text{large pan}} = \frac{90{,}700\ \text{J}}{50.0\ °\text{C}} = 1814\ \text{J/°C}$$

The **specific heat capacity (*c*)** of a substance, commonly called its “specific heat,” is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gram of a substance by 1 degree Celsius (or 1 kelvin):

$$c = \frac{q}{m\Delta T}$$

Specific heat capacity depends only on the kind of substance absorbing or releasing heat. It is an intensive property—the type, but not the amount, of the substance is all that matters. For example, the small cast iron frying pan has a mass of 808 g. The specific heat of iron (the material used to make the pan) is therefore:

$$c_{\text{iron}} = \frac{18{,}140\ \text{J}}{(808\ \text{g})(50.0\ °\text{C})} = 0.449\ \text{J/g °C}$$

The large frying pan has a mass of 4040 g. Using the data for this pan, we can also calculate the specific heat of iron:

$$c_{\text{iron}} = \frac{90{,}700\ \text{J}}{(4040\ \text{g})(50.0\ °\text{C})} = 0.449\ \text{J/g °C}$$

Although the large pan is more massive than the small pan, since both are made of the same material, they both yield the same value for specific heat (for the material of construction, iron). Note that specific heat is measured in units of energy per temperature per mass and is an intensive property, being derived from a ratio of two extensive properties (heat and mass). The molar heat capacity, also an intensive property, is the heat capacity per mole of a particular substance and has units of J/mol °C (**Figure 9.8**).

Figure 9.8 Because of its larger mass, a large frying pan has a larger heat capacity than a small frying pan. Because they are made of the same material, both frying pans have the same specific heat. (credit: Mark Blaser)

water has a relatively high specific heat (about 4.2 J/g °C for the liquid and 2.09 J/g °C for the solid)); most metals have much lower specific heats (usually less than 1 J/g °C). The specific heat of a substance varies somewhat with temperature. However, this variation is usually small enough that we will treat specific heat as constant over the range of temperatures that will be considered in this chapter. Specific heats of some common substances are listed in **Table 9.1**.

Specific Heats of Common Substances at 25 °C and 1 bar

Substance	Symbol (*state*)	Specific Heat (J/g °C)
helium	He(*g*)	5.193
water	H_2O(*l*)	4.184
ethanol	C_2H_6O(*l*)	2.376
ice	H_2O(*s*)	2.093 (at −10 °C)

Table 9.1

Specific Heats of Common Substances at 25 °C and 1 bar

Substance	Symbol (*state*)	Specific Heat (J/g °C)
water vapor	$H_2O(g)$	1.864
nitrogen	$N_2(g)$	1.040
air		1.007
oxygen	$O_2(g)$	0.918
aluminum	$Al(s)$	0.897
carbon dioxide	$CO_2(g)$	0.853
argon	$Ar(g)$	0.522
iron	$Fe(s)$	0.449
copper	$Cu(s)$	0.385
lead	$Pb(s)$	0.130
gold	$Au(s)$	0.129
silicon	$Si(s)$	0.712

Table 9.1

If we know the mass of a substance and its specific heat, we can determine the amount of heat, q, entering or leaving the substance by measuring the temperature change before and after the heat is gained or lost:

$$q = (\text{specific heat}) \times (\text{mass of substance}) \times (\text{temperature change})$$
$$q = c \times m \times \Delta T = c \times m \times (T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}})$$

In this equation, c is the specific heat of the substance, m is its mass, and ΔT (which is read “delta T”) is the temperature change, $T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}}$. If a substance gains thermal energy, its temperature increases, its final temperature is higher than its initial temperature, $T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}}$ has a positive value, and the value of q is positive. If a substance loses thermal energy, its temperature decreases, the final temperature is lower than the initial temperature, $T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}}$ has a negative value, and the value of q is negative.

Example 9.1

Measuring Heat

A flask containing 8.0×10^2 g of water is heated, and the temperature of the water increases from 21 °C to 85 °C. How much heat did the water absorb?

Solution

To answer this question, consider these factors:

- the specific heat of the substance being heated (in this case, water)
- the amount of substance being heated (in this case, 8.0×10^2 g)
- the magnitude of the temperature change (in this case, from 21 °C to 85 °C).

The specific heat of water is 4.184 J/g °C, so to heat 1 g of water by 1 °C requires 4.184 J. We note that since 4.184 J is required to heat 1 g of water by 1 °C, we will need *800 times as much* to heat 8.0×10^2 g of water by 1 °C. Finally, we observe that since 4.184 J are required to heat 1 g of water by 1 °C, we will need

64 times as much to heat it by 64 °C (that is, from 21 °C to 85 °C).

This can be summarized using the equation:

$$\begin{aligned} q &= c \times m \times \Delta T = c \times m \times (T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}}) \\ &= (4.184\ \text{J}/\cancel{\text{g}}\ °\text{C}) \times (8.0\ \text{x}\ 10^2\ \cancel{\text{g}}) \times (85 - 21)\ °\text{C} \\ &= (4.184\ \text{J}/\cancel{\text{g}}\ °\cancel{\text{C}}) \times (8.0\ \text{x}\ 10^2\ \cancel{\text{g}}) \times (64)\ °\cancel{\text{C}} \\ &= 210{,}000\ \text{J}\ (= 2.1 \times 10^2\ \text{kJ}) \end{aligned}$$

Because the temperature increased, the water absorbed heat and q is positive.

Check Your Learning

How much heat, in joules, must be added to a 5.07×10^4 J iron skillet to increase its temperature from 25 °C to 250 °C? The specific heat of iron is 0.449 J/g °C.

Answer: 5.07×10^4 J

Note that the relationship between heat, specific heat, mass, and temperature change can be used to determine any of these quantities (not just heat) if the other three are known or can be deduced.

Example 9.2

Determining Other Quantities

A piece of unknown metal weighs 348 g. When the metal piece absorbs 6.64 kJ of heat, its temperature increases from 22.4 °C to 43.6 °C. Determine the specific heat of this metal (which might provide a clue to its identity).

Solution

Since mass, heat, and temperature change are known for this metal, we can determine its specific heat using the relationship:

$$q = c \times m \times \Delta T = c \times m \times (T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}})$$

Substituting the known values:

$$6640\ \text{J} = c \times (348\ \text{g}) \times (43.6 - 22.4)\ °\text{C}$$

Solving:

$$c = \frac{6640\ \text{J}}{(348\ \text{g}) \times (21.2\ °\text{C})} = 0.900\ \text{J/g}\ °\text{C}$$

Comparing this value with the values in **Table 9.1**, this value matches the specific heat of aluminum, which suggests that the unknown metal may be aluminum.

Check Your Learning

A piece of unknown metal weighs 217 g. When the metal piece absorbs 1.43 kJ of heat, its temperature increases from 24.5 °C to 39.1 °C. Determine the specific heat of this metal, and predict its identity.

Answer: $c = 0.451$ J/g °C; the metal is likely to be iron

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Solar Thermal Energy Power Plants

The sunlight that reaches the earth contains thousands of times more energy than we presently capture. Solar thermal systems provide one possible solution to the problem of converting energy from the sun into energy we can use. Large-scale solar thermal plants have different design specifics, but all concentrate sunlight to heat some substance; the heat “stored” in that substance is then converted into electricity.

The Solana Generating Station in Arizona’s Sonora Desert produces 280 megawatts of electrical power. It uses parabolic mirrors that focus sunlight on pipes filled with a heat transfer fluid (HTF) (**Figure 9.9**). The HTF then does two things: It turns water into steam, which spins turbines, which in turn produces electricity, and it melts and heats a mixture of salts, which functions as a thermal energy storage system. After the sun goes down, the molten salt mixture can then release enough of its stored heat to produce steam to run the turbines for 6 hours. Molten salts are used because they possess a number of beneficial properties, including high heat capacities and thermal conductivities.

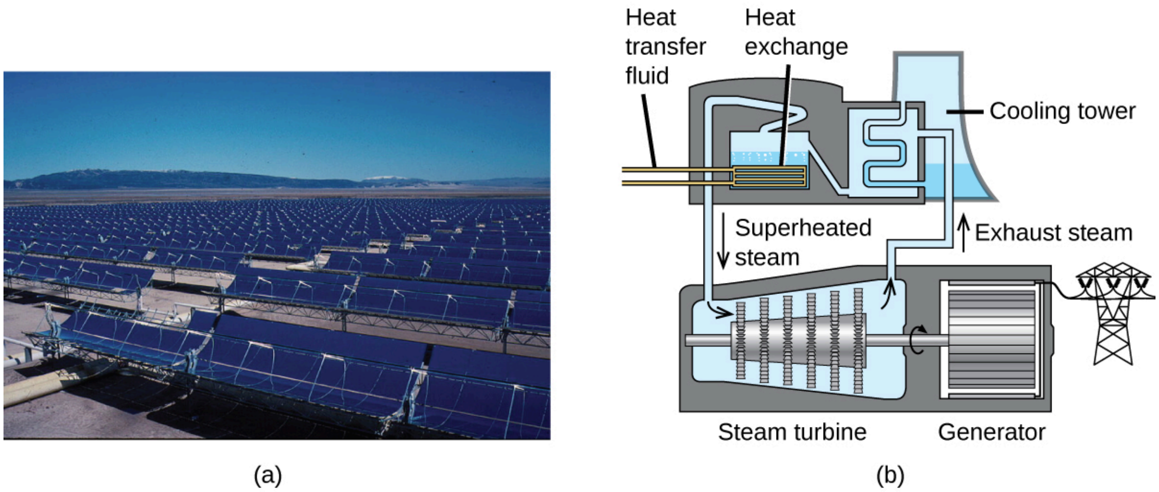
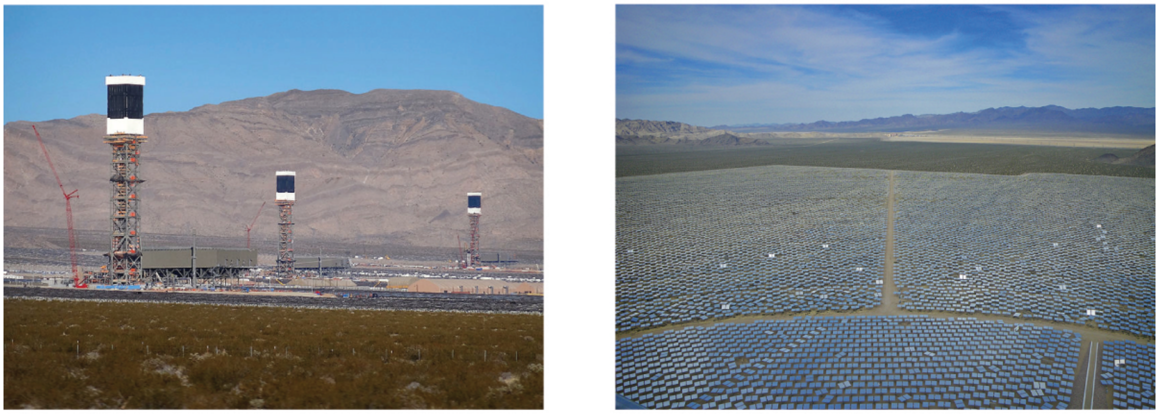


Figure 9.9 This solar thermal plant uses parabolic trough mirrors to concentrate sunlight. (credit a: modification of work by Bureau of Land Management)

The 377-megawatt Ivanpah Solar Generating System, located in the Mojave Desert in California, is the largest solar thermal power plant in the world (**Figure 9.10**). Its 170,000 mirrors focus huge amounts of sunlight on three water-filled towers, producing steam at over 538 °C that drives electricity-producing turbines. It produces enough energy to power 140,000 homes. Water is used as the working fluid because of its large heat capacity and heat of vaporization.



(a) (b)

Figure 9.10 (a) The Ivanpah solar thermal plant uses 170,000 mirrors to concentrate sunlight on water-filled towers. (b) It covers 4000 acres of public land near the Mojave Desert and the California-Nevada border. (credit a: modification of work by Craig Dietrich; credit b: modification of work by "USFWS Pacific Southwest Region"/Flickr)

9.2 Calorimetry

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the technique of calorimetry
- Calculate and interpret heat and related properties using typical calorimetry data

One technique we can use to measure the amount of heat involved in a chemical or physical process is known as **calorimetry**. Calorimetry is used to measure amounts of heat transferred to or from a substance. To do so, the heat is exchanged with a calibrated object (calorimeter). The temperature change measured by the calorimeter is used to derive the amount of heat transferred by the process under study. The measurement of heat transfer using this approach requires the definition of a **system** (the substance or substances undergoing the chemical or physical change) and its **surroundings** (all other matter, including components of the measurement apparatus, that serve to either provide heat to the system or absorb heat from the system).

A **calorimeter** is a device used to measure the amount of heat involved in a chemical or physical process. For example, when an exothermic reaction occurs in solution in a calorimeter, the heat produced by the reaction is absorbed by the solution, which increases its temperature. When an endothermic reaction occurs, the heat required is absorbed from the thermal energy of the solution, which decreases its temperature (**Figure 9.11**). The temperature change, along with the specific heat and mass of the solution, can then be used to calculate the amount of heat involved in either case.

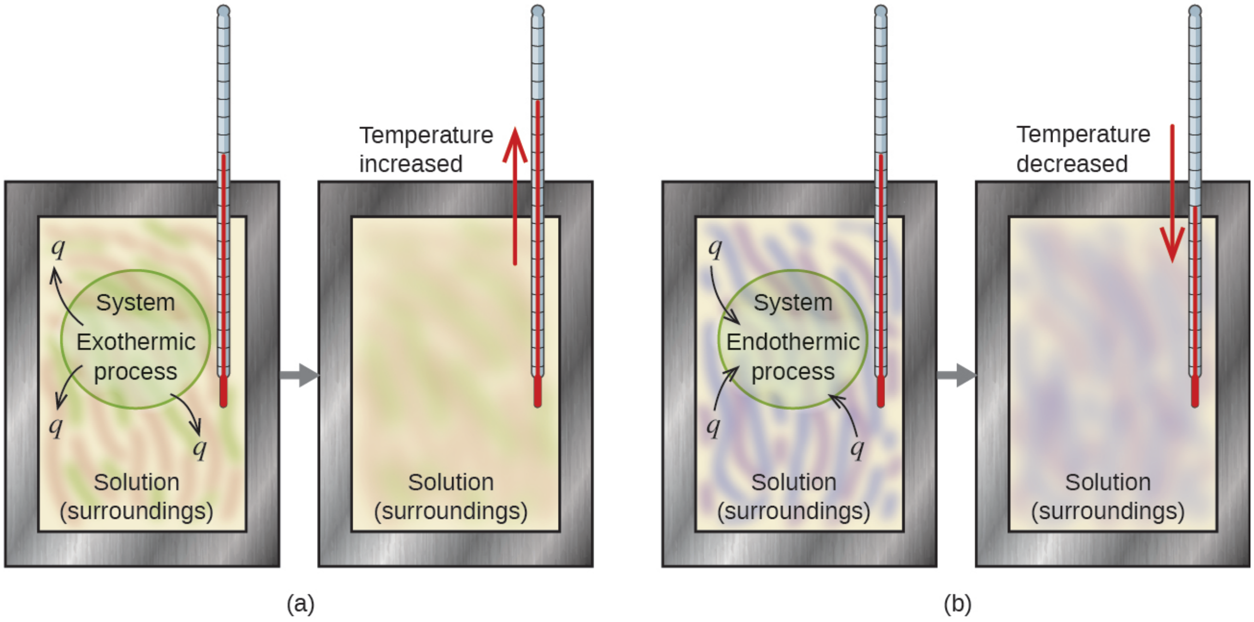


Figure 9.11 In a calorimetric determination, either (a) an exothermic process occurs and heat, *q*, is negative, indicating that thermal energy is transferred from the system to its surroundings, or (b) an endothermic process occurs and heat, *q*, is positive, indicating that thermal energy is transferred from the surroundings to the system.

Scientists use well-insulated calorimeters that all but prevent the transfer of heat between the calorimeter and its environment, which effectively limits the “surroundings” to the nonsystem components with the calorimeter (and the calorimeter itself). This enables the accurate determination of the heat involved in chemical processes, the energy content of foods, and so on. General chemistry students often use simple calorimeters constructed from polystyrene cups (**Figure 9.12**). These easy-to-use “coffee cup” calorimeters allow more heat exchange with the outside environment, and therefore produce less accurate energy values.

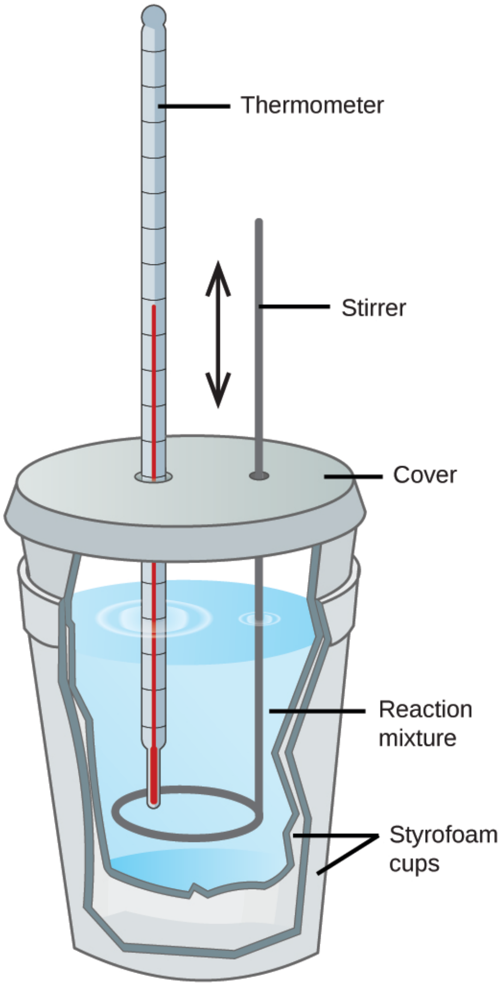


Figure 9.12 A simple calorimeter can be constructed from two polystyrene cups. A thermometer and stirrer extend through the cover into the reaction mixture.

Commercial solution calorimeters are also available. Relatively inexpensive calorimeters often consist of two thin-walled cups that are nested in a way that minimizes thermal contact during use, along with an insulated cover, handheld stirrer, and simple thermometer. More expensive calorimeters used for industry and research typically have a well-insulated, fully enclosed reaction vessel, motorized stirring mechanism, and a more accurate temperature sensor (**Figure 9.13**).

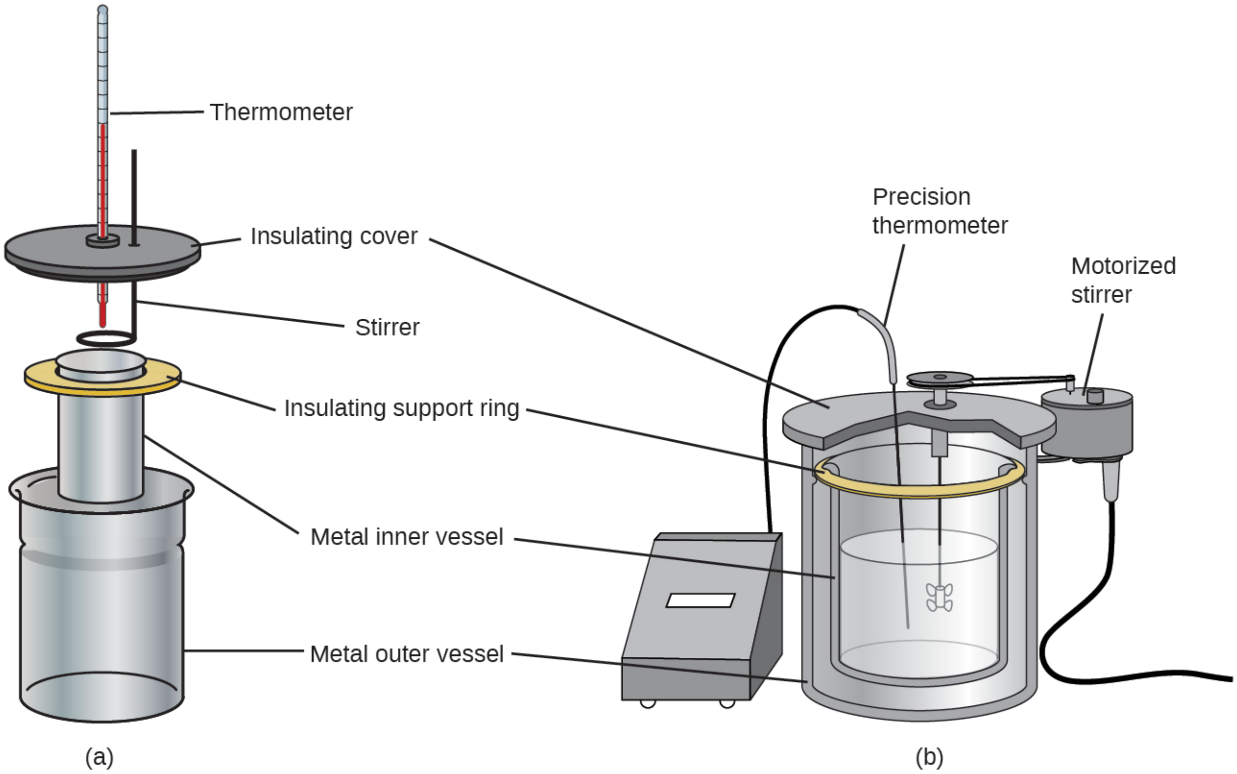


Figure 9.13 Commercial solution calorimeters range from (a) simple, inexpensive models for student use to (b) expensive, more accurate models for industry and research.

Before discussing the calorimetry of chemical reactions, consider a simpler example that illustrates the core idea behind calorimetry. Suppose we initially have a high-temperature substance, such as a hot piece of metal (M), and a low-temperature substance, such as cool water (W). If we place the metal in the water, heat will flow from M to W. The temperature of M will decrease, and the temperature of W will increase, until the two substances have the same temperature—that is, when they reach thermal equilibrium (**Figure 9.14**). If this occurs in a calorimeter, ideally all of this heat transfer occurs between the two substances, with no heat gained or lost by either its external environment. Under these ideal circumstances, the net heat change is zero:

$$q_{\text{substance M}} + q_{\text{substance W}} = 0$$

This relationship can be rearranged to show that the heat gained by substance M is equal to the heat lost by substance W:

$$q_{\text{substance M}} = -q_{\text{substance W}}$$

The magnitude of the heat (change) is therefore the same for both substances, and the negative sign merely shows that $q_{\text{substance M}}$ and $q_{\text{substance W}}$ are opposite in direction of heat flow (gain or loss) but does not indicate the arithmetic sign of either q value (that is determined by whether the matter in question gains or loses heat, per definition). In the specific situation described, $q_{\text{substance M}}$ is a negative value and $q_{\text{substance W}}$ is positive, since heat is transferred from M to W.

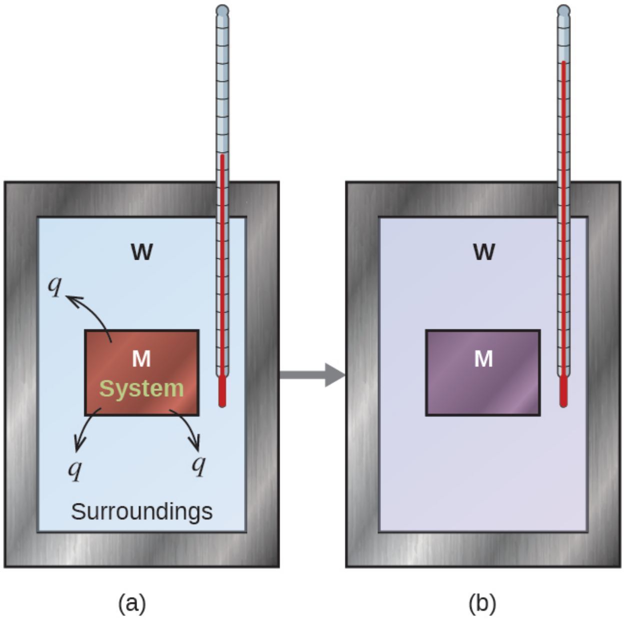


Figure 9.14 In a simple calorimetry process, (a) heat, *q*, is transferred from the hot metal, M, to the cool water, W, until (b) both are at the same temperature.

Example 9.3

Heat Transfer between Substances at Different Temperatures

A 360.0-g piece of rebar (a steel rod used for reinforcing concrete) is dropped into 425 mL of water at 24.0 °C. The final temperature of the water was measured as 42.7 °C. Calculate the initial temperature of the piece of rebar. Assume the specific heat of steel is approximately the same as that for iron (**Table 9.1**), and that all heat transfer occurs between the rebar and the water (there is no heat exchange with the surroundings).

Solution

The temperature of the water increases from 24.0 °C to 42.7 °C, so the water absorbs heat. That heat came from the piece of rebar, which initially was at a higher temperature. Assuming that all heat transfer was between the rebar and the water, with no heat "lost" to the outside environment, then *heat given off by rebar* = −*heat taken in by water*, or:

$$q_{\text{rebar}} = -q_{\text{water}}$$

Since we know how heat is related to other measurable quantities, we have:

$$(c \times m \times \Delta T)_{\text{rebar}} = -(c \times m \times \Delta T)_{\text{water}}$$

Letting f = final and i = initial, in expanded form, this becomes:

$$c_{\text{rebar}} \times m_{\text{rebar}} \times (T_{\text{f,rebar}} - T_{\text{i,rebar}}) = -c_{\text{water}} \times m_{\text{water}} \times (T_{\text{f,water}} - T_{\text{i,water}})$$

The density of water is 1.0 g/mL, so 425 mL of water = 425 g. Noting that the final temperature of both the rebar and water is 42.7 °C, substituting known values yields:

$$\left(0.449\text{ J/g °C}\right)\left(360.0\text{ g}\right)\left(42.7\text{ °C} - T_{\text{i,rebar}}\right) = -\left(4.184\text{ J/g °C}\right)\left(425\text{g}\right)\left(42.7\text{ °C} - 24.0\text{ °C}\right)$$

$$T_{i,rebar} = \frac{(4.184\text{ J/g °C})(425\text{ g})(42.7\text{ °C} - 24.0\text{ °C})}{(0.449\text{ J/g °C})(360.0\text{ g})} + 42.7\text{ °C}$$

Solving this gives $T_{\text{i,rebar}}$= 248 °C, so the initial temperature of the rebar was 248 °C.

Check Your Learning

A 248-g piece of copper is dropped into 390 mL of water at 22.6 °C. The final temperature of the water was measured as 39.9 °C. Calculate the initial temperature of the piece of copper. Assume that all heat transfer occurs between the copper and the water.

Answer: The initial temperature of the copper was 335.6 °C.

Check Your Learning

A 248-g piece of copper initially at 314 °C is dropped into 390 mL of water initially at 22.6 °C. Assuming that all heat transfer occurs between the copper and the water, calculate the final temperature.

Answer: The final temperature (reached by both copper and water) is 38.7 °C.

This method can also be used to determine other quantities, such as the specific heat of an unknown metal.

Example 9.4

Identifying a Metal by Measuring Specific Heat

A 59.7 g piece of metal that had been submerged in boiling water was quickly transferred into 60.0 mL of water initially at 22.0 °C. The final temperature is 28.5 °C. Use these data to determine the specific heat of the metal. Use this result to identify the metal.

Solution

Assuming perfect heat transfer, *heat given off by metal* = −*heat taken in by water*, or:

$$q_{\text{metal}} = -q_{\text{water}}$$

In expanded form, this is:

$$c_{\text{metal}} \times m_{\text{metal}} \times (T_{\text{f,metal}} - T_{\text{i, metal}}) = -c_{\text{water}} \times m_{\text{water}} \times (T_{\text{f,water}} - T_{\text{i,water}})$$

Noting that since the metal was submerged in boiling water, its initial temperature was 100.0 °C; and that for water, 60.0 mL = 60.0 g; we have:

$$(c_{\text{metal}})(59.7\text{ g})(28.5\text{ °C} - 100.0\text{ °C}) = -(4.18\text{ J/g °C})(60.0\text{ g})(28.5\text{ °C} - 22.0\text{ °C})$$

Solving this:

$$c_{\text{metal}} = \frac{-(4.184\text{ J/g °C})(60.0\text{ g})(6.5\text{ °C})}{(59.7\text{ g})(-71.5\text{ °C})} = 0.38\text{ J/g °C}$$

Comparing this with values in **Table 9.1**, our experimental specific heat is closest to the value for copper (0.39 J/g °C), so we identify the metal as copper.

Check Your Learning

A 92.9-g piece of a silver/gray metal is heated to 178.0 °C, and then quickly transferred into 75.0 mL of water initially at 24.0 °C. After 5 minutes, both the metal and the water have reached the same temperature: 29.7 °C. Determine the specific heat and the identity of the metal. (Note: You should find that the specific heat is close to that of two different metals. Explain how you can confidently determine the identity of the metal).

Answer: c_{metal}= 0.13 J/g °C This specific heat is close to that of either gold or lead. It would be difficult to determine which metal this was based solely on the numerical values. However, the observation that the metal is silver/gray in addition to the value for the specific heat indicates that the metal is lead.

When we use calorimetry to determine the heat involved in a chemical reaction, the same principles we have been discussing apply. The amount of heat absorbed by the calorimeter is often small enough that we can neglect it (though not for highly accurate measurements, as discussed later), and the calorimeter minimizes energy exchange with the outside environment. Because energy is neither created nor destroyed during a chemical reaction, the heat produced or consumed in the reaction (the "system"), q_{reaction}, plus the heat absorbed or lost by the solution (the "surroundings"), q_{solution}, must add up to zero:

$$q_{\text{reaction}} + q_{\text{solution}} = 0$$

This means that the amount of heat produced or consumed in the reaction equals the amount of heat absorbed or lost by the solution:

$$q_{\text{reaction}} = -q_{\text{solution}}$$

This concept lies at the heart of all calorimetry problems and calculations.

Example 9.5

Heat Produced by an Exothermic Reaction

When 50.0 mL of 1.00 M HCl(*aq*) and 50.0 mL of 1.00 M NaOH(*aq*), both at 22.0 °C, are added to a coffee cup calorimeter, the temperature of the mixture reaches a maximum of 28.9 °C. What is the approximate amount of heat produced by this reaction?

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

Solution

To visualize what is going on, imagine that you could combine the two solutions so quickly that no reaction took place while they mixed; then after mixing, the reaction took place. At the instant of mixing, you have 100.0 mL of a mixture of HCl and NaOH at 22.0 °C. The HCl and NaOH then react until the solution temperature reaches 28.9 °C.

The heat given off by the reaction is equal to that taken in by the solution. Therefore:

$$q_{\text{reaction}} = -q_{\text{solution}}$$

(It is important to remember that this relationship only holds if the calorimeter does not absorb any heat from the reaction, and there is no heat exchange between the calorimeter and the outside environment.)

Next, we know that the heat absorbed by the solution depends on its specific heat, mass, and temperature change:

$$q_{\text{solution}} = (c \times m \times \Delta T)_{\text{solution}}$$

To proceed with this calculation, we need to make a few more reasonable assumptions or approximations. Since the solution is aqueous, we can proceed as if it were water in terms of its specific heat and mass values. The density of water is approximately 1.0 g/mL, so 100.0 mL has a mass of about 1.0×10^2 g (two significant figures). The specific heat of water is approximately 4.184 J/g °C, so we use that for the specific heat of the solution. Substituting these values gives:

$$q_{\text{solution}} = (4.184\ \text{J/g °C})(1.0 \times 10^2\ \text{g})(28.9\ \text{°C} - 22.0\ \text{°C}) = 2.9 \times 10^3\ \text{J}$$

Finally, since we are trying to find the heat of the reaction, we have:

$$q_{\text{reaction}} = -q_{\text{solution}} = -2.9 \times 10^3 \text{ J}$$

The negative sign indicates that the reaction is exothermic. It produces 2.9 kJ of heat.

Check Your Learning

When 100 mL of 0.200 M NaCl(aq) and 100 mL of 0.200 M $AgNO_3$(aq), both at 21.9 °C, are mixed in a coffee cup calorimeter, the temperature increases to 23.5 °C as solid AgCl forms. How much heat is produced by this precipitation reaction? What assumptions did you make to determine your value?

Answer: 1.34×10^3 J; assume no heat is absorbed by the calorimeter, no heat is exchanged between the calorimeter and its surroundings, and that the specific heat and mass of the solution are the same as those for water

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Thermochemistry of Hand Warmers

When working or playing outdoors on a cold day, you might use a hand warmer to warm your hands (**Figure 9.15**). A common reusable hand warmer contains a supersaturated solution of $NaC_2H_3O_2$ (sodium acetate) and a metal disc. Bending the disk creates nucleation sites around which the metastable $NaC_2H_3O_2$ quickly crystallizes (a later chapter on solutions will investigate saturation and supersaturation in more detail).

The process $NaC_2H_3O_2(aq) \longrightarrow NaC_2H_3O_2(s)$ is exothermic, and the heat produced by this process is absorbed by your hands, thereby warming them (at least for a while). If the hand warmer is reheated, the $NaC_2H_3O_2$ redissolves and can be reused.

Figure 9.15 Chemical hand warmers produce heat that warms your hand on a cold day. In this one, you can see the metal disc that initiates the exothermic precipitation reaction. (credit: modification of work by Science Buddies TV/YouTube)

Another common hand warmer produces heat when it is ripped open, exposing iron and water in the hand warmer to oxygen in the air. One simplified version of this exothermic reaction is $2Fe(s) + \frac{3}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow Fe_2O_3(s)$. Salt in the hand warmer catalyzes the reaction, so it produces heat more rapidly; cellulose, vermiculite, and activated carbon help distribute the heat evenly. Other types of hand warmers use lighter fluid (a platinum catalyst helps lighter fluid oxidize exothermically), charcoal (charcoal oxidizes in a special case), or electrical units that produce heat by passing an electrical current from a battery through resistive wires.

Link to Learning

This **link (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Handwarmer)** shows the precipitation reaction that occurs when the disk in a chemical hand warmer is flexed.

Example 9.6

Heat Flow in an Instant Ice Pack

When solid ammonium nitrate dissolves in water, the solution becomes cold. This is the basis for an “instant ice pack” (**Figure 9.16**). When 3.21 g of solid NH_4NO_3 dissolves in 50.0 g of water at 24.9 °C in a calorimeter, the temperature decreases to 20.3 °C.

Calculate the value of *q* for this reaction and explain the meaning of its arithmetic sign. State any assumptions that you made.

Figure 9.16 An instant cold pack consists of a bag containing solid ammonium nitrate and a second bag of water. When the bag of water is broken, the pack becomes cold because the dissolution of ammonium nitrate is an endothermic process that removes thermal energy from the water. The cold pack then removes thermal energy from your body.

Solution

We assume that the calorimeter prevents heat transfer between the solution and its external environment (including the calorimeter itself), in which case:

$$q_{\text{rxn}} = -q_{\text{soln}}$$

with “rxn” and “soln” used as shorthand for “reaction” and “solution,” respectively.

Assuming also that the specific heat of the solution is the same as that for water, we have:

$$\begin{aligned} q_{\text{rxn}} &= -q_{\text{soln}} = -(c \times m \times \Delta T)_{\text{soln}} \\ &= -[(4.184\ \text{J/g °C}) \times (53.2\ \text{g}) \times (20.3\ \text{°C} - 24.9\ \text{°C})] \\ &= -[(4.184\ \text{J/g °C}) \times (53.2\ \text{g}) \times (-4.6\ \text{°C})] \\ &+1.0 \times 10^3\ \text{J} = +1.0\ \text{kJ} \end{aligned}$$

The positive sign for q indicates that the dissolution is an endothermic process.

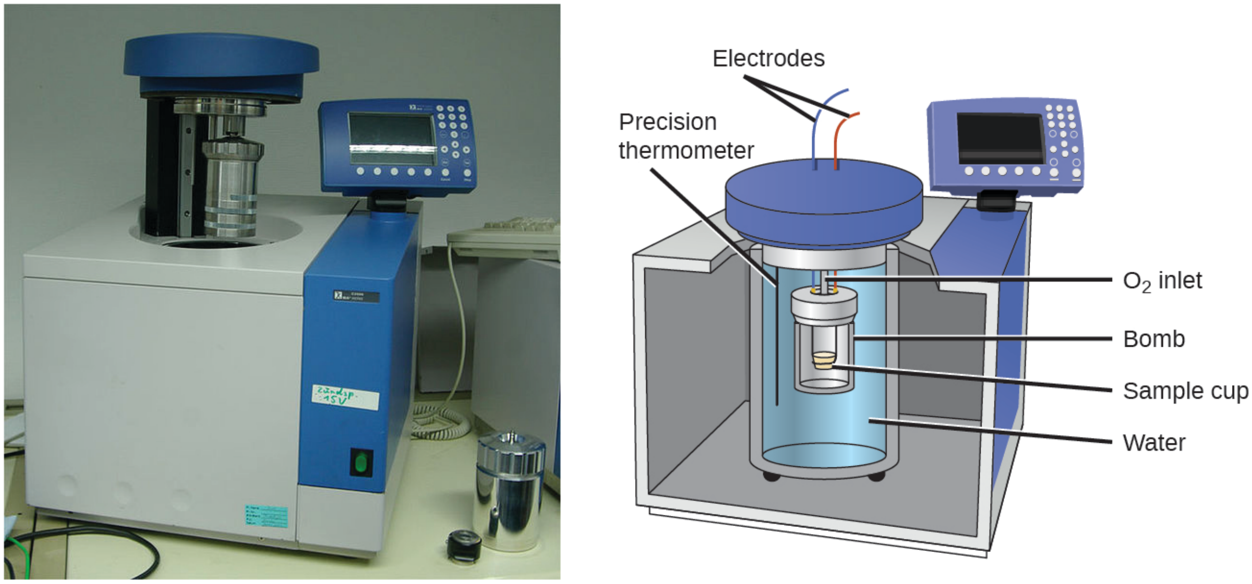
Check Your Learning

When a 3.00-g sample of KCl was added to 3.00×10^2 g of water in a coffee cup calorimeter, the temperature decreased by 1.05 °C. How much heat is involved in the dissolution of the KCl? What assumptions did you make?

Answer: 1.33 kJ; assume that the calorimeter prevents heat transfer between the solution and its external environment (including the calorimeter itself) and that the specific heat of the solution is the same as that for water

If the amount of heat absorbed by a calorimeter is too large to neglect or if we require more accurate results, then we must take into account the heat absorbed both by the solution and by the calorimeter.

The calorimeters described are designed to operate at constant (atmospheric) pressure and are convenient to measure heat flow accompanying processes that occur in solution. A different type of calorimeter that operates at constant volume, colloquially known as a **bomb calorimeter**, is used to measure the energy produced by reactions that yield large amounts of heat and gaseous products, such as combustion reactions. (The term “bomb” comes from the observation that these reactions can be vigorous enough to resemble explosions that would damage other calorimeters.) This type of calorimeter consists of a robust steel container (the “bomb”) that contains the reactants and is itself submerged in water (Figure 9.17). The sample is placed in the bomb, which is then filled with oxygen at high pressure. A small electrical spark is used to ignite the sample. The energy produced by the reaction is absorbed by the steel bomb and the surrounding water. The temperature increase is measured and, along with the known heat capacity of the calorimeter, is used to calculate the energy produced by the reaction. Bomb calorimeters require calibration to determine the heat capacity of the calorimeter and ensure accurate results. The calibration is accomplished using a reaction with a known q, such as a measured quantity of benzoic acid ignited by a spark from a nickel fuse wire that is weighed before and after the reaction. The temperature change produced by the known reaction is used to determine the heat capacity of the calorimeter. The calibration is generally performed each time before the calorimeter is used to gather research data.



(a) (b)

Figure 9.17 (a) A bomb calorimeter is used to measure heat produced by reactions involving gaseous reactants or products, such as combustion. (b) The reactants are contained in the gas-tight “bomb,” which is submerged in water and surrounded by insulating materials. (credit a: modification of work by “Harbor1”/Wikimedia commons)

Link to Learning

Click on this link (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16BombCal) to view how a bomb calorimeter is prepared for action.

This site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Calorcalcs) shows calorimetric calculations using sample data.

Example 9.7

Bomb Calorimetry

When 3.12 g of glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, is burned in a bomb calorimeter, the temperature of the calorimeter increases from 23.8 °C to 35.6 °C. The calorimeter contains 775 g of water, and the bomb itself has a heat capacity of 893 J/°C. How much heat was produced by the combustion of the glucose sample?

Solution

The combustion produces heat that is primarily absorbed by the water and the bomb. (The amounts of heat absorbed by the reaction products and the unreacted excess oxygen are relatively small and dealing with them is beyond the scope of this text. We will neglect them in our calculations.)

The heat produced by the reaction is absorbed by the water and the bomb:

$$
\begin{aligned}
q_{\text{rxn}} &= -(q_{\text{water}} + q_{\text{bomb}}) \\
&= -[(4.184\ \text{J/g °C}) \times (775\ \text{g}) \times (35.6\ \text{°C} - 23.8\ \text{°C}) + 893\ \text{J/°C} \times (35.6\ \text{°C} - 23.8\ \text{°C})] \\
&= -(38{,}300\ \text{J} + 10{,}500\ \text{J}) \\
&= -48{,}800\ \text{J} = -48.8\ \text{kJ}
\end{aligned}
$$

This reaction released 48.7 kJ of heat when 3.12 g of glucose was burned.

Check Your Learning

When 0.963 g of benzene, C_6H_6, is burned in a bomb calorimeter, the temperature of the calorimeter increases by 8.39 °C. The bomb has a heat capacity of 784 J/°C and is submerged in 925 mL of water. How much heat was produced by the combustion of the glucose sample?

Answer: 39.0 kJ

Since the first one was constructed in 1899, 35 calorimeters have been built to measure the heat produced by a living person.[2] These whole-body calorimeters of various designs are large enough to hold an individual human being. More recently, whole-room calorimeters allow for relatively normal activities to be performed, and these calorimeters generate data that more closely reflect the real world. These calorimeters are used to measure the metabolism of individuals under different environmental conditions, different dietary regimes, and with different health conditions, such as diabetes. In humans, metabolism is typically measured in Calories per day. A **nutritional calorie (Calorie)** is the energy unit used to quantify the amount of energy derived from the metabolism of foods; one Calorie is equal to 1000 calories (1 kcal), the amount of energy needed to heat 1 kg of water by 1 °C.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

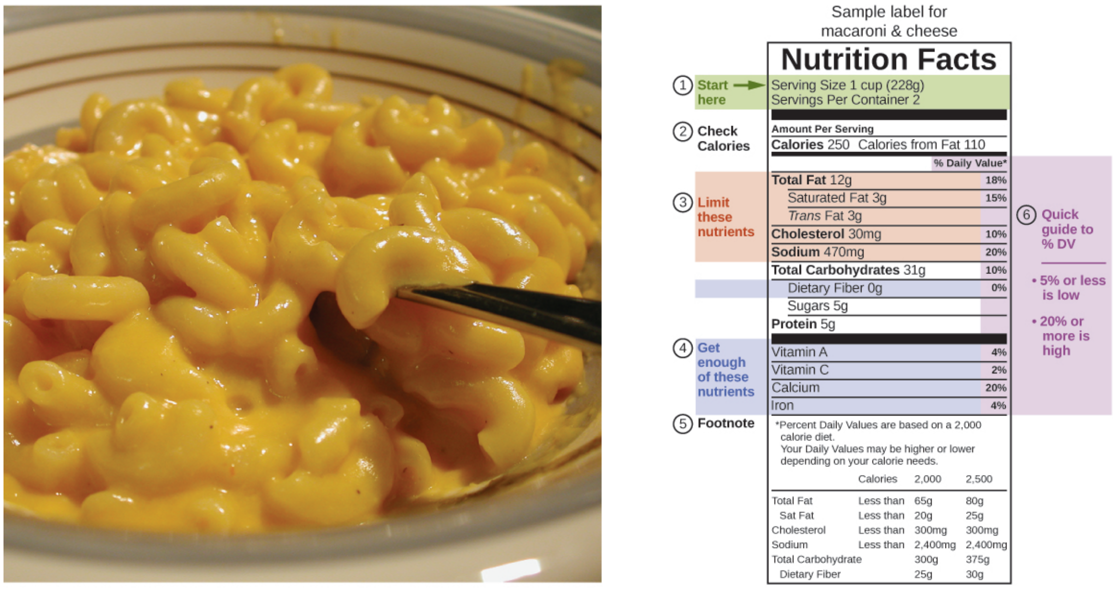
Measuring Nutritional Calories

In your day-to-day life, you may be more familiar with energy being given in Calories, or nutritional calories, which are used to quantify the amount of energy in foods. One calorie (cal) = exactly 4.184 joules, and one Calorie (note the capitalization) = 1000 cal, or 1 kcal. (This is approximately the amount of energy needed to heat 1 kg of water by 1 °C.)

The macronutrients in food are proteins, carbohydrates, and fats or oils. Proteins provide about 4 Calories per gram, carbohydrates also provide about 4 Calories per gram, and fats and oils provide about 9 Calories/g. Nutritional labels on food packages show the caloric content of one serving of the food, as well as the breakdown into Calories from each of the three macronutrients (**Figure 9.18**).

---

[2] Francis D. Reardon et al. "The Snellen human calorimeter revisited, re-engineered and upgraded: Design and performance characteristics." *Medical and Biological Engineering and Computing* 8 (2006)721–28, http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11517-006-0086-5.



(a) (b)

Figure 9.18 (a) Macaroni and cheese contain energy in the form of the macronutrients in the food. (b) The food's nutritional information is shown on the package label. In the US, the energy content is given in Calories (per serving); the rest of the world usually uses kilojoules. (credit a: modification of work by "Rex Roof"/Flickr)

For the example shown in (b), the total energy per 228-g portion is calculated by:

$$(5 \text{ g protein} \times 4 \text{ Calories/g}) + (31 \text{ g carb} \times 4 \text{ Calories/g}) + (12 \text{ g fat} \times 9 \text{ Calories/g}) = 252 \text{ Calories}$$

So, you can use food labels to count your Calories. But where do the values come from? And how accurate are they? The caloric content of foods can be determined by using bomb calorimetry; that is, by burning the food and measuring the energy it contains. A sample of food is weighed, mixed in a blender, freeze-dried, ground into powder, and formed into a pellet. The pellet is burned inside a bomb calorimeter, and the measured temperature change is converted into energy per gram of food.

Today, the caloric content on food labels is derived using a method called the Atwater system that uses the average caloric content of the different chemical constituents of food, protein, carbohydrate, and fats. The average amounts are those given in the equation and are derived from the various results given by bomb calorimetry of whole foods. The carbohydrate amount is discounted a certain amount for the fiber content, which is indigestible carbohydrate. To determine the energy content of a food, the quantities of carbohydrate, protein, and fat are each multiplied by the average Calories per gram for each and the products summed to obtain the total energy.

Link to Learning

Click on this **link (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16USDA)** to access the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Nutrient Database, containing nutritional information on over 8000 foods.

9.3 Enthalpy

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- State the first law of thermodynamics
- Define enthalpy and explain its classification as a state function
- Write and balance thermochemical equations
- Calculate enthalpy changes for various chemical reactions
- Explain Hess's law and use it to compute reaction enthalpies

Thermochemistry is a branch of **chemical thermodynamics**, the science that deals with the relationships between heat, work, and other forms of energy in the context of chemical and physical processes. As we concentrate on thermochemistry in this chapter, we need to consider some widely used concepts of thermodynamics.

Substances act as reservoirs of energy, meaning that energy can be added to them or removed from them. Energy is stored in a substance when the kinetic energy of its atoms or molecules is raised. The greater kinetic energy may be in the form of increased translations (travel or straight-line motions), vibrations, or rotations of the atoms or molecules. When thermal energy is lost, the intensities of these motions decrease and the kinetic energy falls. The total of all possible kinds of energy present in a substance is called the **internal energy (*U*)**, sometimes symbolized as *E*.

As a system undergoes a change, its internal energy can change, and energy can be transferred from the system to the surroundings, or from the surroundings to the system. Energy is transferred into a system when it absorbs heat (q) from the surroundings or when the surroundings do work (w) on the system. For example, energy is transferred into room-temperature metal wire if it is immersed in hot water (the wire absorbs heat from the water), or if you rapidly bend the wire back and forth (the wire becomes warmer because of the work done on it). Both processes increase the internal energy of the wire, which is reflected in an increase in the wire's temperature. Conversely, energy is transferred out of a system when heat is lost from the system, or when the system does work on the surroundings.

The relationship between internal energy, heat, and work can be represented by the equation:

$$\Delta U = q + w$$

as shown in **Figure 9.19**. This is one version of the **first law of thermodynamics**, and it shows that the internal energy of a system changes through heat flow into or out of the system (positive q is heat flow in; negative q is heat flow out) or work done on or by the system. The work, w, is positive if it is done on the system and negative if it is done by the system.

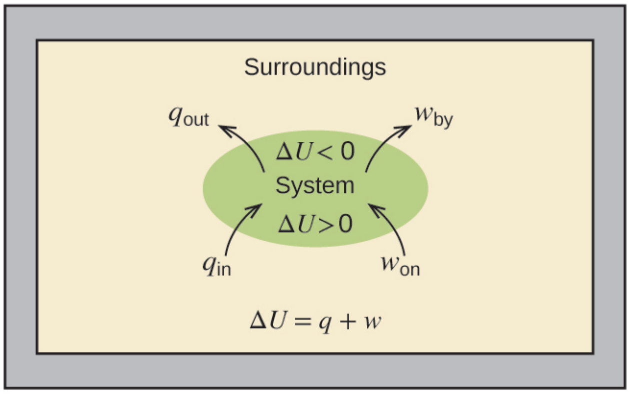


Figure 9.19 The internal energy, U, of a system can be changed by heat flow and work. If heat flows into the system, q_{in}, or work is done on the system, w_{on}, its internal energy increases, $\Delta U > 0$. If heat flows out of the system, q_{out}, or work is done by the system, w_{by}, its internal energy decreases, $\Delta U < 0$.

A type of work called **expansion work** (or pressure-volume work) occurs when a system pushes back the surroundings against a restraining pressure, or when the surroundings compress the system. An example of this occurs during the operation of an internal combustion engine. The reaction of gasoline and oxygen is exothermic. Some of this energy is given off as heat, and some does work pushing the piston in the cylinder. The substances involved in the reaction are the system, and the engine and the rest of the universe are the surroundings. The system loses energy by both heating and doing work on the surroundings, and its internal energy decreases. (The engine is able to keep the car moving because this process is repeated many times per second while the engine is running.) We will consider how to determine the amount of work involved in a chemical or physical change in the chapter on thermodynamics.

Link to Learning

This view of **an internal combustion engine (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16combustion)** illustrates the conversion of energy produced by the exothermic combustion reaction of a fuel such as gasoline into energy of motion.

As discussed, the relationship between internal energy, heat, and work can be represented as $\Delta U = q + w$. Internal energy is an example of a **state function** (or state variable), whereas heat and work are not state functions. The value of a state function depends only on the state that a system is in, and not on how that state is reached. If a quantity is not a state function, then its value *does* depend on how the state is reached. An example of a state function is altitude or elevation. If you stand on the summit of Mt. Kilimanjaro, you are at an altitude of 5895 m, and it does not matter whether you hiked there or parachuted there. The distance you traveled to the top of Kilimanjaro, however, is not a state function. You could climb to the summit by a direct route or by a more roundabout, circuitous path (**Figure 9.20**). The distances traveled would differ (distance is not a state function) but the elevation reached would be the same (altitude is a state function).

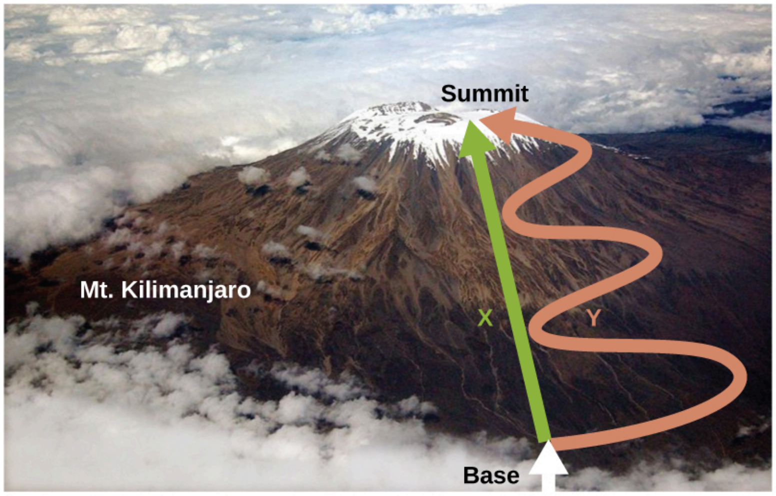


Figure 9.20 Paths X and Y represent two different routes to the summit of Mt. Kilimanjaro. Both have the same change in elevation (altitude or elevation on a mountain is a state function; it does not depend on path), but they have very different distances traveled (distance walked is not a state function; it depends on the path). (credit: modification of work by Paul Shaffner)

Chemists ordinarily use a property known as **enthalpy (*H*)** to describe the thermodynamics of chemical and physical processes. Enthalpy is defined as the sum of a system's internal energy (*U*) and the mathematical product of its pressure (P) and volume (V):

$$H = U + PV$$

Enthalpy is also a state function. Enthalpy values for specific substances cannot be measured directly; only enthalpy *changes* for chemical or physical processes can be determined. For processes that take place at constant pressure (a common condition for many chemical and physical changes), the **enthalpy change (Δ*H*)** is:

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + P\Delta V$$

The mathematical product $P\Delta V$ represents work (w), namely, expansion or pressure-volume work as noted. By their definitions, the arithmetic signs of ΔV and w will always be opposite:

$$P\Delta V = -w$$

Substituting this equation and the definition of internal energy into the enthalpy-change equation yields:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= \Delta U + P\Delta V \\ &= q_\text{p} + w - w \\ &= q_\text{p}\end{aligned}$$

where q_p is the heat of reaction under conditions of constant pressure.

And so, if a chemical or physical process is carried out at constant pressure with the only work done caused by expansion or contraction, then the heat flow (q_p) and enthalpy change (ΔH) for the process are equal.

The heat given off when you operate a Bunsen burner is equal to the enthalpy change of the methane combustion reaction that takes place, since it occurs at the essentially constant pressure of the atmosphere. On the other hand, the heat produced by a reaction measured in a bomb calorimeter (**Figure 9.17**) is not equal to ΔH because the closed, constant-volume metal container prevents the pressure from remaining constant (it may increase or decrease if the reaction yields increased or decreased amounts of gaseous species). Chemists usually perform experiments under normal atmospheric conditions, at constant external pressure with $q = \Delta H$, which makes enthalpy the most convenient choice for determining heat changes for chemical reactions.

The following conventions apply when using ΔH:

- A negative value of an enthalpy change, $\Delta H < 0$, indicates an exothermic reaction; a positive value, $\Delta H > 0$, indicates an endothermic reaction. If the direction of a chemical equation is reversed, the arithmetic sign of its ΔH is changed (a process that is endothermic in one direction is exothermic in the opposite direction).
- Chemists use a thermochemical equation to represent the changes in both matter and energy. In a thermochemical equation, the enthalpy change of a reaction is shown as a ΔH value following the equation for the reaction. This ΔH value indicates the amount of heat associated with the reaction involving the number of moles of reactants and products *as shown in the chemical equation*. For example, consider this equation:

  $$H_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H = -286\,\text{kJ}$$

  This equation indicates that when 1 mole of hydrogen gas and $\frac{1}{2}$ mole of oxygen gas at some temperature and pressure change to 1 mole of liquid water at the same temperature and pressure, 286 kJ of heat are released to the surroundings. If the coefficients of the chemical equation are multiplied by some factor, the enthalpy change must be multiplied by that same factor (ΔH is an extensive property):

  $$\begin{aligned}&\text{(two-fold increase in amounts)} \\ &2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H = 2 \times (-286\,\text{kJ}) = -572\,\text{kJ} \\ &\text{(two-fold decrease in amounts)} \\ &\tfrac{1}{2}H_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{4}O_2(g) \longrightarrow \tfrac{1}{2}H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H = \tfrac{1}{2} \times (-286\,\text{kJ}) = -143\,\text{kJ}\end{aligned}$$

- The enthalpy change of a reaction depends on the physical states of the reactants and products, so these must be shown. For example, when 1 mole of hydrogen gas and $\frac{1}{2}$ mole of oxygen gas change to 1 mole of liquid water at the same temperature and pressure, 286 kJ of heat are released. If gaseous water forms, only 242 kJ of heat are released.

$$H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(g) \qquad \Delta H = -242 \text{ kJ}$$

Example 9.8

Writing Thermochemical Equations

When 0.0500 mol of HCl(*aq*) reacts with 0.0500 mol of NaOH(*aq*) to form 0.0500 mol of NaCl(*aq*), 2.9 kJ of heat are produced. Write a balanced thermochemical equation for the reaction of one mole of HCl.?

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + H_2O(l)$$

Solution

For the reaction of 0.0500 mol acid (HCl), $q = -2.9$ kJ. The reactants are provided in stoichiometric amounts (same molar ratio as in the balanced equation), and so the amount of acid may be used to calculate a molar enthalpy change. Since ΔH is an extensive property, it is proportional to the amount of acid neutralized:

$$\Delta H = 1\ \cancel{\text{mol HCl}} \times \frac{-2.9 \text{ kJ}}{0.0500\ \cancel{\text{mol HCl}}} = -58 \text{ kJ}$$

The thermochemical equation is then

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H = -58 \text{ kJ}$$

Check Your Learning

When 1.34 g Zn(*s*) reacts with 60.0 mL of 0.750 M HCl(*aq*), 3.14 kJ of heat are produced. Determine the enthalpy change per mole of zinc reacting for the reaction:

$$\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ZnCl}_2(aq) + H_2(g)$$

Answer: $\Delta H = -153$ kJ

Be sure to take both stoichiometry and limiting reactants into account when determining the ΔH for a chemical reaction.

Example 9.9

Writing Thermochemical Equations

A gummy bear contains 2.67 g sucrose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. When it reacts with 7.19 g potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, 43.7 kJ of heat are produced. Write a thermochemical equation for the reaction of one mole of sucrose:

$$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}(aq) + 8\text{KClO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow 12\text{CO}_2(g) + 11H_2O(l) + 8\text{KCl}(aq).$$

Solution

Unlike the previous example exercise, this one does not involve the reaction of stoichiometric amounts of reactants, and so the *limiting reactant* must be identified (it limits the yield of the reaction and the amount of thermal energy produced or consumed).

The provided amounts of the two reactants are

$$(2.67 \text{ g})(1 \text{ mol}/342.3 \text{ g}) = 0.00780 \text{ mol } C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$$
$$(7.19 \text{ g})(1 \text{ mol}/122.5 \text{ g}) = 0.0587 \text{ mol KCIO}_3$$

The provided molar ratio of perchlorate-to-sucrose is then

$$0.0587 \text{ mol KClO}_3/0.00780 \text{ mol C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11} = 7.52$$

The balanced equation indicates 8 mol $KClO_3$ are required for reaction with 1 mol $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. Since the provided amount of $KClO_3$ is less than the stoichiometric amount, it is the limiting reactant and may be used to compute the enthalpy change:

$$\triangle \text{H} = -43.7 \text{ kJ}/0.0587 \text{ mol KClO}_3 = 744 \text{ kJ/mol KClO}_3$$

Because the equation, as written, represents the reaction of 8 mol $KClO_3$, the enthalpy change is

$$(744 \text{ kJ/mol KClO}_3)(8 \text{ mol KClO}_3) = 5960 \text{ kJ}$$

The enthalpy change for this reaction is −5960 kJ, and the thermochemical equation is:

$$\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11} + 8\text{KClO}_3 \longrightarrow 12\text{CO}_2 + 11\text{H}_2\text{O} + 8\text{KCl} \qquad \Delta H = -5960 \text{ kJ}$$

Check Your Learning

When 1.42 g of iron reacts with 1.80 g of chlorine, 3.22 g of $FeCl_2(s)$ and 8.60 kJ of heat is produced. What is the enthalpy change for the reaction when 1 mole of $FeCl_2(s)$ is produced?

Answer: $\Delta H = -338$ kJ

Enthalpy changes are typically tabulated for reactions in which both the reactants and products are at the same conditions. A **standard state** is a commonly accepted set of conditions used as a reference point for the determination of properties under other different conditions. For chemists, the IUPAC standard state refers to materials under a pressure of 1 bar and solutions at 1 M, and does not specify a temperature. Many thermochemical tables list values with a standard state of 1 atm. Because the ΔH of a reaction changes very little with such small changes in pressure (1 bar = 0.987 atm), ΔH values (except for the most precisely measured values) are essentially the same under both sets of standard conditions. We will include a superscripted “o” in the enthalpy change symbol to designate standard state. Since the usual (but not technically standard) temperature is 298.15 K, this temperature will be assumed unless some other temperature is specified. Thus, the symbol $(\Delta H°)$ is used to indicate an enthalpy change for a process occurring under these conditions. (The symbol ΔH is used to indicate an enthalpy change for a reaction occurring under nonstandard conditions.)

The enthalpy changes for many types of chemical and physical processes are available in the reference literature, including those for combustion reactions, phase transitions, and formation reactions. As we discuss these quantities, it is important to pay attention to the *extensive* nature of enthalpy and enthalpy changes. Since the enthalpy change for a given reaction is proportional to the amounts of substances involved, it may be reported on that basis (i.e., as the ΔH for specific amounts of reactants). However, we often find it more useful to divide one extensive property (ΔH) by another (amount of substance), and report a per-amount *intensive* value of ΔH, often “normalized” to a per-mole basis. (Note that this is similar to determining the intensive property specific heat from the extensive property heat capacity, as seen previously.)

Standard Enthalpy of Combustion

Standard enthalpy of combustion (ΔH_C°) is the enthalpy change when 1 mole of a substance burns (combines vigorously with oxygen) under standard state conditions; it is sometimes called “heat of combustion.” For example, the enthalpy of combustion of ethanol, −1366.8 kJ/mol, is the amount of heat produced when one mole of ethanol undergoes complete combustion at 25 °C and 1 atmosphere pressure, yielding products also at 25 °C and 1 atm.

$$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{CO}_2 + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \qquad \Delta H° = -1366.8 \text{ kJ}$$

Enthalpies of combustion for many substances have been measured; a few of these are listed in **Table 9.2**. Many readily available substances with large enthalpies of combustion are used as fuels, including hydrogen, carbon (as coal or charcoal), and **hydrocarbons** (compounds containing only hydrogen and carbon), such as methane, propane, and the major components of gasoline.

Standard Molar Enthalpies of Combustion

Substance	Combustion Reaction	Enthalpy of Combustion, ΔH_c° $\left(\frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol}}\text{ at } 25\ °\text{C}\right)$
carbon	$C(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g)$	−393.5
hydrogen	$H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$	−285.8
magnesium	$Mg(s) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow MgO(s)$	−601.6
sulfur	$S(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow SO_2(g)$	−296.8
carbon monoxide	$CO(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g)$	−283.0
methane	$CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l)$	−890.8
acetylene	$C_2H_2(g) + \frac{5}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$	−1301.1
ethanol	$C_2H_5OH(l) + 3O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2CO_2(g) + 3H_2O(l)$	−1366.8
methanol	$CH_3OH(l) + \frac{3}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l)$	−726.1
isooctane	$C_8H_{18}(l) + \frac{25}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow 8CO_2(g) + 9H_2O(l)$	−5461

Table 9.2

Example 9.10

Using Enthalpy of Combustion

As **Figure 9.21** suggests, the combustion of gasoline is a highly exothermic process. Let us determine the approximate amount of heat produced by burning 1.00 L of gasoline, assuming the enthalpy of combustion of gasoline is the same as that of isooctane, a common component of gasoline. The density of isooctane is 0.692 g/mL.

Figure 9.21 The combustion of gasoline is very exothermic. (credit: modification of work by “AlexEagle”/Flickr)

Solution

Starting with a known amount (1.00 L of isooctane), we can perform conversions between units until we arrive at the desired amount of heat or energy. The enthalpy of combustion of isooctane provides one of the necessary conversions. **Table 9.2** gives this value as −5460 kJ per 1 mole of isooctane (C_8H_{18}).

Using these data,

$$1.00\ \cancel{\text{L}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}} \times \frac{1000\ \cancel{\text{mL}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{0.692\ \cancel{\text{g}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mL}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}}{114\ \cancel{\text{g}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{-5460\ \text{kJ}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} = -3.31 \times 10^4\ \text{kJ}$$

The combustion of 1.00 L of isooctane produces 33,100 kJ of heat. (This amount of energy is enough to melt 99.2 kg, or about 218 lbs, of ice.)

Note: If you do this calculation one step at a time, you would find:

$$\begin{aligned}
&1.00\ \text{L}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18} \longrightarrow 1.00 \times 10^3\ \text{mL}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}\\
&1.00 \times 10^3\ \text{mL}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18} \longrightarrow 692\ \text{g}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}\\
&692\ \text{g}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18} \longrightarrow 6.07\ \text{mol}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}\\
&692\ \text{g}\ \text{C}_8\text{H}_{18} \longrightarrow -3.31 \times 10^4\ \text{kJ}
\end{aligned}$$

Check Your Learning

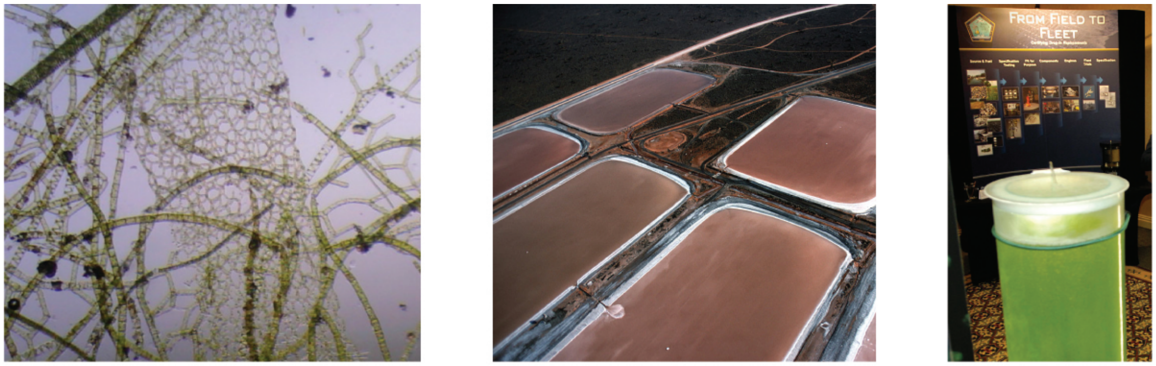
How much heat is produced by the combustion of 125 g of acetylene?

Answer: 6.25×10^3 kJ

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Emerging Algae-Based Energy Technologies (Biofuels)

As reserves of fossil fuels diminish and become more costly to extract, the search is ongoing for replacement fuel sources for the future. Among the most promising biofuels are those derived from algae (**Figure 9.22**). The species of algae used are nontoxic, biodegradable, and among the world's fastest growing organisms. About 50% of algal weight is oil, which can be readily converted into fuel such as biodiesel. Algae can yield 26,000 gallons of biofuel per hectare—much more energy per acre than other crops. Some strains of algae can flourish in brackish water that is not usable for growing other crops. Algae can produce biodiesel, biogasoline, ethanol, butanol, methane, and even jet fuel.



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 9.22 (a) Tiny algal organisms can be (b) grown in large quantities and eventually (c) turned into a useful fuel such as biodiesel. (credit a: modification of work by Micah Sittig; credit b: modification of work by Robert Kerton; credit c: modification of work by John F. Williams)

According to the US Department of Energy, only 39,000 square kilometers (about 0.4% of the land mass of the US or less than $\frac{1}{7}$ of the area used to grow corn) can produce enough algal fuel to replace all the petroleum-based fuel used in the US. The cost of algal fuels is becoming more competitive—for instance, the US Air Force is producing jet fuel from algae at a total cost of under \$5 per gallon.[3] The process used to produce algal fuel is as follows: grow the algae (which use sunlight as their energy source and CO_2 as a raw material); harvest the algae; extract the fuel compounds (or precursor compounds); process as necessary (e.g., perform a transesterification reaction to make biodiesel); purify; and distribute (**Figure 9.23**).

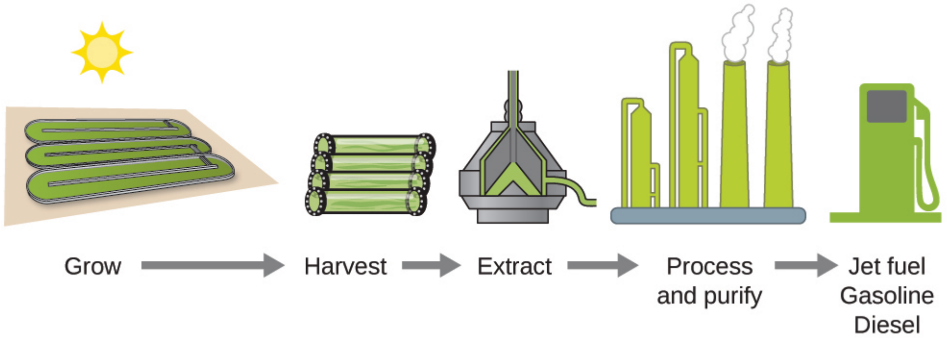


Figure 9.23 Algae convert sunlight and carbon dioxide into oil that is harvested, extracted, purified, and transformed into a variety of renewable fuels.

Link to Learning

Click **here (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16biofuel)** to learn more about the process of creating algae biofuel.

---

[3] For more on algal fuel, see http://www.theguardian.com/environment/2010/feb/13/algae-solve-pentagon-fuel-problem.

Standard Enthalpy of Formation

A **standard enthalpy of formation** is an enthalpy change for a reaction in which exactly 1 mole of a pure substance is formed from free elements in their most stable states under standard state conditions. These values are especially useful for computing or predicting enthalpy changes for chemical reactions that are impractical or dangerous to carry out, or for processes for which it is difficult to make measurements. If we have values for the appropriate standard enthalpies of formation, we can determine the enthalpy change for any reaction, which we will practice in the next section on Hess's law.

The standard enthalpy of formation of $CO_2(g)$ is −393.5 kJ/mol. This is the enthalpy change for the exothermic reaction:

$$\text{C}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) \qquad \Delta H_\text{f}^\circ = \Delta H^\circ = -393.5\ \text{kJ}$$

starting with the reactants at a pressure of 1 atm and 25 °C (with the carbon present as graphite, the most stable form of carbon under these conditions) and ending with one mole of CO_2, also at 1 atm and 25 °C. For nitrogen dioxide, $NO_2(g)$, ΔH_f° is 33.2 kJ/mol. This is the enthalpy change for the reaction:

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\text{N}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{NO}_2(g) \qquad \Delta H_\text{f}^\circ = \Delta H^\circ = +33.2\ \text{kJ}$$

A reaction equation with $\frac{1}{2}$ mole of N_2 and 1 mole of O_2 is correct in this case because the standard enthalpy of formation always refers to 1 mole of product, $NO_2(g)$.

You will find a table of standard enthalpies of formation of many common substances in **Appendix G**. These values indicate that formation reactions range from highly exothermic (such as −2984 kJ/mol for the formation of P_4O_{10}) to strongly endothermic (such as +226.7 kJ/mol for the formation of acetylene, C_2H_2). By definition, the standard enthalpy of formation of an element in its most stable form is equal to zero under standard conditions, which is 1 atm for gases and 1 M for solutions.

Example 9.11

Evaluating an Enthalpy of Formation

Ozone, $O_3(g)$, forms from oxygen, $O_2(g)$, by an endothermic process. Ultraviolet radiation is the source of the energy that drives this reaction in the upper atmosphere. Assuming that both the reactants and products of the reaction are in their standard states, determine the standard enthalpy of formation, ΔH_f° of ozone from the following information:

$$3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{O}_3(g) \qquad \Delta H^\circ = +286\ \text{kJ}$$

Solution

ΔH_f° is the enthalpy change for the formation of one mole of a substance in its standard state from the elements in their standard states. Thus, ΔH_f° for $O_3(g)$ is the enthalpy change for the reaction:

$$\tfrac{3}{2}\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{O}_3(g)$$

For the formation of 2 mol of $O_3(g)$, $\Delta H^\circ = +286\ \text{kJ}$. This ratio, $\left(\dfrac{286\ \text{kJ}}{2\ \text{mol O}_3}\right)$, can be used as a conversion factor to find the heat produced when 1 mole of $O_3(g)$ is formed, which is the enthalpy of formation for $O_3(g)$:

$$\Delta H^\circ \text{ for 1 mole of O}_3(g) = 1\ \cancel{\text{mol O}_3} \times \frac{286\ \text{kJ}}{2\ \cancel{\text{mol O}_3}} = 143\ \text{kJ}$$

Therefore, $\Delta H_\text{f}^\circ\ [\text{O}_3(g)] = +143\ \text{kJ/mol}$.

Check Your Learning

Hydrogen gas, H_2, reacts explosively with gaseous chlorine, Cl_2, to form hydrogen chloride, $HCl(g)$. What is the enthalpy change for the reaction of 1 mole of $H_2(g)$ with 1 mole of $Cl_2(g)$ if both the reactants and products are at standard state conditions? The standard enthalpy of formation of $HCl(g)$ is −92.3 kJ/mol.

Answer: For the reaction $H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HCl(g) \qquad \Delta H° = -184.6\ \text{kJ}$

Example 9.12

Writing Reaction Equations for ΔH_f°

Write the heat of formation reaction equations for:

(a) $C_2H_5OH(l)$

(b) $Ca_3(PO_4)_2(s)$

Solution

Remembering that ΔH_f° reaction equations are for forming 1 mole of the compound from its constituent elements under standard conditions, we have:

(a) $2C(s,\ \text{graphite}) + 3H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow C_2H_5OH(l)$

(b) $3Ca(s) + \frac{1}{2}P_4(s) + 4O_2(g) \longrightarrow Ca_3(PO_4)_2(s)$

Note: The standard state of carbon is graphite, and phosphorus exists as P_4.

Check Your Learning

Write the heat of formation reaction equations for:

(a) $C_2H_5OC_2H_5(l)$

(b) $Na_2CO_3(s)$

Answer: (a) $4C(s,\ \text{graphite}) + 5H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow C_2H_5OC_2H_5(l)$; (b) $2Na(s) + C(s,\ \text{graphite}) + \frac{3}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow Na_2CO_3(s)$

Hess’s Law

There are two ways to determine the amount of heat involved in a chemical change: measure it experimentally, or calculate it from other experimentally determined enthalpy changes. Some reactions are difficult, if not impossible, to investigate and make accurate measurements for experimentally. And even when a reaction is not hard to perform or measure, it is convenient to be able to determine the heat involved in a reaction without having to perform an experiment.

This type of calculation usually involves the use of **Hess’s law**, which states: *If a process can be written as the sum of several stepwise processes, the enthalpy change of the total process equals the sum of the enthalpy changes of the various steps*. Hess’s law is valid because enthalpy is a state function: Enthalpy changes depend only on where a chemical process starts and ends, but not on the path it takes from start to finish. For example, we can think of the reaction of carbon with oxygen to form carbon dioxide as occurring either directly or by a two-step process. The direct process is written:

$$C(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = -394\ \text{kJ}$$

In the two-step process, first carbon monoxide is formed:

$$\mathrm{C}(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}(g) \qquad \Delta H° = -111\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

Then, carbon monoxide reacts further to form carbon dioxide:

$$\mathrm{CO}(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = -283\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

The equation describing the overall reaction is the sum of these two chemical changes:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Step 1: } \mathrm{C}(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}(g) \\ \text{Step 2: } \mathrm{CO}(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}_2(g) \\ \hline \text{Sum: } \mathrm{C}(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) + \mathrm{CO}(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}(g) + \mathrm{CO}_2(g) \end{array}$$

Because the CO produced in Step 1 is consumed in Step 2, the net change is:

$$\mathrm{C}(s) + \mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}_2(g)$$

According to Hess's law, the enthalpy change of the reaction will equal the sum of the enthalpy changes of the steps.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \mathrm{C}(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}(g) & \Delta H° = -111\ \mathrm{kJ} \\ \underline{\mathrm{CO}(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}_2(g)} & \underline{\Delta H° = -283\ \mathrm{kJ}} \\ \mathrm{C}(s) + \mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO}_2(g) & \Delta H° = -394\ \mathrm{kJ} \end{array}$$

The result is shown in **Figure 9.24**. We see that ΔH of the overall reaction is the same whether it occurs in one step or two. This finding (overall ΔH for the reaction = sum of ΔH values for reaction "steps" in the overall reaction) is true in general for chemical and physical processes.

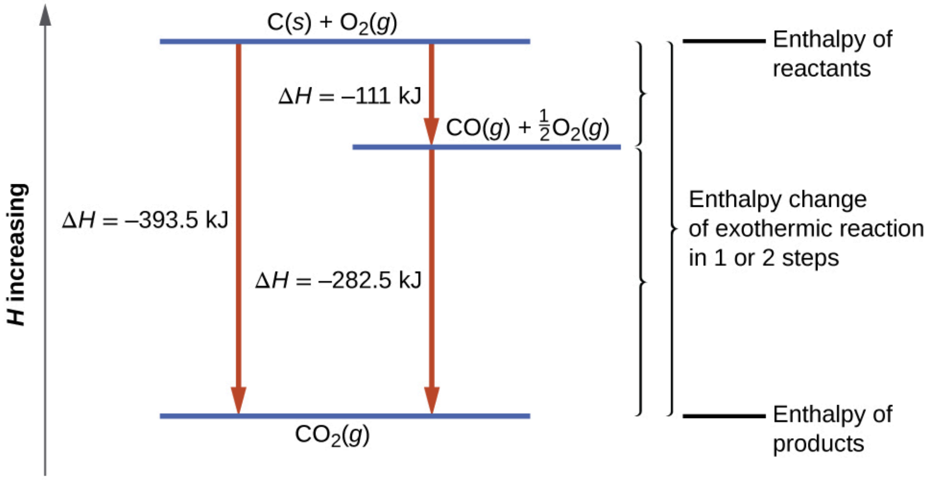


Figure 9.24 The formation of $\mathrm{CO}_2(g)$ from its elements can be thought of as occurring in two steps, which sum to the overall reaction, as described by Hess's law. The horizontal blue lines represent enthalpies. For an exothermic process, the products are at lower enthalpy than are the reactants.

Before we further practice using Hess's law, let us recall two important features of ΔH.

1. ΔH is directly proportional to the quantities of reactants or products. For example, the enthalpy change for the reaction forming 1 mole of $\mathrm{NO}_2(g)$ is +33.2 kJ:

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{N}_2(g) + \mathrm{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{NO}_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = +33.2\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

When 2 moles of NO_2 (twice as much) are formed, the ΔH will be twice as large:

$$N_2(g) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NO_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = +66.4\text{ kJ}$$

In general, if we multiply or divide an equation by a number, then the enthalpy change should also be multiplied or divided by the same number.

2. ΔH for a reaction in one direction is equal in magnitude and opposite in sign to ΔH for the reaction in the reverse direction. For example, given that:

$$H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HCl(g) \qquad \Delta H = -184.6\text{ kJ}$$

Then, for the "reverse" reaction, the enthalpy change is also "reversed":

$$2HCl(g) \longrightarrow H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = +184.6\text{ kJ}$$

Example 9.13

Stepwise Calculation of ΔH_f° Using Hess's Law

Determine the enthalpy of formation, ΔH_f°, of $FeCl_3(s)$ from the enthalpy changes of the following two-step process that occurs under standard state conditions:

$$\begin{aligned} Fe(s) + Cl_2(g) &\longrightarrow FeCl_2(s) \qquad \Delta H^\circ = -341.8\text{ kJ} \\ FeCl_2(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) &\longrightarrow FeCl_3(s) \qquad \Delta H^\circ = -57.7\text{ kJ} \end{aligned}$$

Solution

We are trying to find the standard enthalpy of formation of $FeCl_3(s)$, which is equal to ΔH° for the reaction:

$$Fe(s) + \tfrac{3}{2}Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow FeCl_3(s) \qquad \Delta H_f^\circ = ?$$

Looking at the reactions, we see that the reaction for which we want to find ΔH° is the sum of the two reactions with known ΔH values, so we must sum their ΔHs:

$$\begin{array}{ll} Fe(s) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow FeCl_2(s) & \Delta H^\circ = -341.8\text{ kJ} \\ \underline{FeCl_2(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow FeCl_3(s)} & \underline{\Delta H^\circ = -57.7\text{ kJ}} \\ Fe(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow FeCl_3(s) & \Delta H^\circ = -399.5\text{ kJ} \end{array}$$

The enthalpy of formation, ΔH_f°, of $FeCl_3(s)$ is −399.5 kJ/mol.

Check Your Learning

Calculate ΔH for the process:

$$N_2(g) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NO_2(g)$$

from the following information:

$$\begin{aligned} N_2(g) + O_2(g) &\longrightarrow 2NO(g) \qquad \Delta H = 180.5\text{ kJ} \\ NO(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2(g) &\longrightarrow NO_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = -57.06\text{ kJ} \end{aligned}$$

Answer: 66.4 kJ

Here is a less straightforward example that illustrates the thought process involved in solving many Hess's law problems. It shows how we can find many standard enthalpies of formation (and other values of ΔH) if they are difficult to determine experimentally.

Example 9.14

A More Challenging Problem Using Hess's Law

Chlorine monofluoride can react with fluorine to form chlorine trifluoride:

(i) $ClF(g) + F_2(g) \longrightarrow ClF_3(g) \qquad \Delta H° = ?$

Use the reactions here to determine the $\Delta H°$ for reaction *(i)*:

(ii) $2OF_2(g) \longrightarrow O_2(g) + 2F_2(g) \qquad \Delta H°_{(ii)} = -49.4 \text{ kJ}$

(iii) $2ClF(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Cl_2O(g) + OF_2(g) \qquad \Delta H°_{(iii)} = +205.6 \text{ kJ}$

(iv) $ClF_3(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2}Cl_2O(g) + \frac{3}{2}OF_2(g) \qquad \Delta H°_{(iv)} = +266.7 \text{ kJ}$

Solution

Our goal is to manipulate and combine reactions *(ii)*, *(iii)*, and *(iv)* such that they add up to reaction *(i)*. Going from left to right in *(i)*, we first see that ClF(*g*) is needed as a reactant. This can be obtained by multiplying reaction *(iii)* by $\frac{1}{2}$, which means that the $\Delta H°$ change is also multiplied by $\frac{1}{2}$:

$$ClF(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2}Cl_2O(g) + \frac{1}{2}OF_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = \frac{1}{2}(205.6) = +102.8 \text{ kJ}$$

Next, we see that F_2 is also needed as a reactant. To get this, reverse and halve reaction *(ii)*, which means that the $\Delta H°$ changes sign and is halved:

$$\frac{1}{2}O_2(g) + F_2(g) \longrightarrow OF_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = +24.7 \text{ kJ}$$

To get ClF_3 as a product, reverse *(iv)*, changing the sign of $\Delta H°$:

$$\frac{1}{2}Cl_2O(g) + \frac{3}{2}OF_2(g) \longrightarrow ClF_3(g) + O_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = -266.7 \text{ kJ}$$

Now check to make sure that these reactions add up to the reaction we want:

$$\begin{array}{ll} ClF(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2}Cl_2O(g) + \frac{1}{2}OF_2(g) & \Delta H° = +102.8 \text{ kJ} \\ \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) + F_2(g) \longrightarrow OF_2(g) & \Delta H° = +24.7 \text{ kJ} \\ \underline{\frac{1}{2}Cl_2O(g) + \frac{3}{2}OF_2(g) \longrightarrow ClF_3(g) + O_2(g)} & \underline{\Delta H° = -266.7 \text{ kJ}} \\ ClF(g) + F_2 \longrightarrow ClF_3(g) & \Delta H° = -139.2 \text{ kJ} \end{array}$$

Reactants $\frac{1}{2}O_2$ and $\frac{1}{2}O_2$ cancel out product O_2; product $\frac{1}{2}Cl_2O$ cancels reactant $\frac{1}{2}Cl_2O$; and reactant $\frac{3}{2}OF_2$ is cancelled by products $\frac{1}{2}OF_2$ and OF_2. This leaves only reactants ClF(*g*) and $F_2(g)$ and product $ClF_3(g)$, which are what we want. Since summing these three modified reactions yields the reaction of interest, summing the three modified $\Delta H°$ values will give the desired $\Delta H°$:

$$\Delta H° = (+102.8 \text{ kJ}) + (24.7 \text{ kJ}) + (-266.7 \text{ kJ}) = -139.2 \text{ kJ}$$

Check Your Learning

Aluminum chloride can be formed from its elements:

(i) $2Al(s) + 3Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2AlCl_3(s) \qquad \Delta H° = ?$

Use the reactions here to determine the $\Delta H°$ for reaction *(i)*:

(ii) $HCl(g) \longrightarrow HCl(aq) \qquad \Delta H°_{(ii)} = -74.8 \text{ kJ}$

(iii) $H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HCl(g) \qquad \Delta H°_{(iii)} = -185 \text{ kJ}$

(iv) $AlCl_3(aq) \longrightarrow AlCl_3(s) \qquad \Delta H°_{(iv)} = +323 \text{ kJ/mol}$

(v) $2Al(s) + 6HCl(aq) \longrightarrow 2AlCl_3(aq) + 3H_2(g) \qquad \Delta H°_{(v)} = -1049 \text{ kJ}$

Answer: −1407 kJ

We also can use Hess's law to determine the enthalpy change of any reaction if the corresponding enthalpies of formation of the reactants and products are available. The stepwise reactions we consider are: (i) decompositions of the reactants into their component elements (for which the enthalpy changes are proportional to the negative of the enthalpies of formation of the reactants), followed by (ii) re-combinations of the elements to give the products (with the enthalpy changes proportional to the enthalpies of formation of the products). The standard enthalpy change of the overall reaction is therefore equal to: (ii) the sum of the standard enthalpies of formation of all the products plus (i) the sum of the negatives of the standard enthalpies of formation of the reactants. This is usually rearranged slightly to be written as follows, with $\sum$ representing "the sum of" and n standing for the stoichiometric coefficients:

$$\Delta H^\circ_{\text{reaction}} = \sum n \times \Delta H^\circ_\text{f}\ \ (\text{products}) - \sum n \times \Delta H^\circ_\text{f}\ \ (\text{reactants})$$

The following example shows in detail why this equation is valid, and how to use it to calculate the enthalpy change for a reaction of interest.

Example 9.15

Using Hess's Law

What is the standard enthalpy change for the reaction:

$$3\text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{NO}(g) \qquad \Delta H^\circ = \ ?$$

Solution: Using the Equation

Use the special form of Hess's law given previously, and values from **Appendix G**:

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta H^\circ_{\text{reaction}} &= \sum n \times \Delta H^\circ_\text{f}\ \ (\text{products}) - \sum n \times \Delta H^\circ_\text{f}\ \ (\text{reactants}) \\
&= \left[2\ \cancel{\text{mol HNO}_3(aq)} \times \frac{-207.4\ \text{kJ}}{\cancel{\text{mol HNO}_3(aq)}} + 1\ \cancel{\text{mol NO}(g)} \times \frac{+90.2\ \text{kJ}}{\cancel{\text{mol NO}(g)}}\right] \\
&\quad -\left[3\ \cancel{\text{mol NO}_2(g)} \times \frac{+33.2\ \text{kJ}}{\cancel{\text{mol NO}_2(g)}} + 1\ \cancel{\text{mol H}_2\text{O}(l)} \times \frac{-285.8\ \text{kJ}}{\cancel{\text{mol H}_2\text{O}(l)}}\right] \\
&= 2(-207.4\ \text{kJ}) + 1(+90.2\ \text{kJ}) - 3(+33.2\ \text{kJ}) - 1(-285.8\ \text{kJ}) \\
&= -138.4\ \text{kJ}
\end{aligned}$$

Solution: Supporting Why the General Equation Is Valid

Alternatively, we can write this reaction as the sum of the decompositions of $3\text{NO}_2(g)$ and $1\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ into their constituent elements, and the formation of $2\text{HNO}_3(aq)$ and $1\text{NO}(g)$ from their constituent elements. Writing out these reactions, and noting their relationships to the ΔH°_f values for these compounds (from **Appendix G**), we have:

$$\begin{aligned}
3\text{NO}_2(g) &\longrightarrow 3/2\text{N}_2(g) + 3\text{O}_2(g) && \Delta H^\circ_1 = -99.6\ \text{kJ} \\
\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) &\longrightarrow \text{H}_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\text{O}_2(g) && \Delta H^\circ_2 = +285.8\ \text{kJ}\ [-1 \times \Delta H^\circ_\text{f}\ \ (\text{H}_2\text{O})] \\
\text{H}_2(g) + \text{N}_2(g) + 3\text{O}_2(g) &\longrightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) && \Delta H^\circ_3 = -414.8\ \text{kJ}\ [2 \times \Delta H^\circ_\text{f}\ \ (\text{HNO}_3)] \\
\tfrac{1}{2}\text{N}_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\text{O}_2(g) &\longrightarrow \text{NO}(g) && \Delta H^\circ_4 = +90.2\ \text{kJ}\ [1 \times (\text{NO})]
\end{aligned}$$

Summing these reaction equations gives the reaction we are interested in:

$$3\text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{NO}(g)$$

Summing their enthalpy changes gives the value we want to determine:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H^\circ_{\text{rxn}} &= \Delta H^\circ_1 + \Delta H^\circ_2 + \Delta H^\circ_3 + \Delta H^\circ_4 = (-99.6\text{ kJ}) + (+285.8\text{ kJ}) + (-414.8\text{ kJ}) + (+90.2\text{ kJ})\\ &= -138.4\text{ kJ}\end{aligned}$$

So the standard enthalpy change for this reaction is $\Delta H^\circ = -138.4$ kJ.

Note that this result was obtained by (1) multiplying the ΔH°_f of each product by its stoichiometric coefficient and summing those values, (2) multiplying the ΔH°_f of each reactant by its stoichiometric coefficient and summing those values, and then (3) subtracting the result found in (2) from the result found in (1). This is also the procedure in using the general equation, as shown.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the heat of combustion of 1 mole of ethanol, $C_2H_5OH(l)$, when $H_2O(l)$ and $CO_2(g)$ are formed. Use the following enthalpies of formation: $C_2H_5OH(l)$, −278 kJ/mol; $H_2O(l)$, −286 kJ/mol; and $CO_2(g)$, −394 kJ/mol.

Answer: −1368 kJ/mol

9.4 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the energetics of covalent and ionic bond formation and breakage
- Use the Born-Haber cycle to compute lattice energies for ionic compounds
- Use average covalent bond energies to estimate enthalpies of reaction

A bond’s strength describes how strongly each atom is joined to another atom, and therefore how much energy is required to break the bond between the two atoms.

It is essential to remember that energy must be added to break chemical bonds (an endothermic process), whereas forming chemical bonds releases energy (an exothermic process). In the case of H_2, the covalent bond is very strong; a large amount of energy, 436 kJ, must be added to break the bonds in one mole of hydrogen molecules and cause the atoms to separate:

$$H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2H(g) \qquad \text{bond energy} = 436\text{ kJ}$$

Conversely, the same amount of energy is released when one mole of H_2 molecules forms from two moles of H atoms:

$$2H(g) \longrightarrow H_2(g) \qquad \text{bond energy} = -436\text{ kJ}$$

Bond Strength: Covalent Bonds

Stable molecules exist because covalent bonds hold the atoms together. We measure the strength of a covalent bond by the energy required to break it, that is, the energy necessary to separate the bonded atoms. Separating any pair of bonded atoms requires energy (see **Figure 4.4**). The stronger a bond, the greater the energy required to break it.

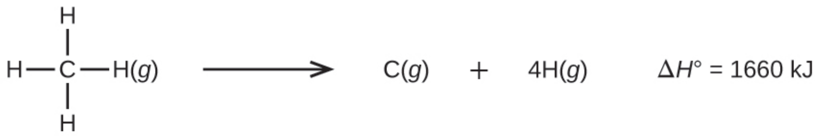
The energy required to break a specific covalent bond in one mole of gaseous molecules is called the bond energy or the bond dissociation energy. The bond energy for a diatomic molecule, $D_{X–Y}$, is defined as the standard enthalpy change for the endothermic reaction:

$$XY(g) \longrightarrow X(g) + Y(g) \qquad D_{X-Y} = \Delta H^\circ$$

For example, the bond energy of the pure covalent H–H bond, $D_{H–H}$, is 436 kJ per mole of H–H bonds broken:

$$H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2H(g) \qquad D_{H-H} = \Delta H^\circ = 436\text{ kJ}$$

Molecules with three or more atoms have two or more bonds. The sum of all bond energies in such a molecule is equal to the standard enthalpy change for the endothermic reaction that breaks all the bonds in the molecule. For example, the sum of the four C–H bond energies in CH_4, 1660 kJ, is equal to the standard enthalpy change of the reaction:



$$\mathrm{H{-}\overset{H}{\underset{H}{C}}{-}H}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{C}(g) + 4\mathrm{H}(g) \qquad \Delta H^\circ = 1660\text{ kJ}$$

The average C–H bond energy, $D_{C–H}$, is 1660/4 = 415 kJ/mol because there are four moles of C–H bonds broken per mole of the reaction. Although the four C–H bonds are equivalent in the original molecule, they do not each require the same energy to break; once the first bond is broken (which requires 439 kJ/mol), the remaining bonds are easier to break. The 415 kJ/mol value is the average, not the exact value required to break any one bond.

The strength of a bond between two atoms increases as the number of electron pairs in the bond increases. Generally, as the bond strength increases, the bond length decreases. Thus, we find that triple bonds are stronger and shorter than double bonds between the same two atoms; likewise, double bonds are stronger and shorter than single bonds between the same two atoms. Average bond energies for some common bonds appear in **Table 9.3**, and a comparison of bond lengths and bond strengths for some common bonds appears in **Table 9.4**. When one atom bonds to various atoms in a group, the bond strength typically decreases as we move down the group. For example, C–F is 439 kJ/mol, C–Cl is 330 kJ/mol, and C–Br is 275 kJ/mol.

Bond Energies (kJ/mol)

Bond	Bond Energy	Bond	Bond Energy	Bond	Bond Energy
H–H	436	C–S	260	F–Cl	255
H–C	415	C–Cl	330	F–Br	235
H–N	390	C–Br	275	Si–Si	230
H–O	464	C–I	240	Si–P	215
H–F	569	N–N	160	Si–S	225
H–Si	395	$N=N$	418	Si–Cl	359
H–P	320	$N\equiv N$	946	Si–Br	290
H–S	340	N–O	200	Si–I	215
H–Cl	432	N–F	270	P–P	215
H–Br	370	N–P	210	P–S	230
H–I	295	N–Cl	200	P–Cl	330
C–C	345	N–Br	245	P–Br	270
$C=C$	611	O–O	140	P–I	215
$C\equiv C$	837	$O=O$	498	S–S	215
C–N	290	O–F	160	S–Cl	250
$C=N$	615	O–Si	370	S–Br	215
$C\equiv N$	891	O–P	350	Cl–Cl	243
C–O	350	O–Cl	205	Cl–Br	220
$C=O$	741	O–I	200	Cl–I	210
$C\equiv O$	1080	F–F	160	Br–Br	190

Table 9.3

Bond Energies (kJ/mol)

Bond	Bond Energy		Bond	Bond Energy		Bond	Bond Energy
C–F	439		F–Si	540		Br–I	180
C–Si	360		F–P	489		I–I	150
C–P	265		F–S	285			

Table 9.3

Average Bond Lengths and Bond Energies for Some Common Bonds

Bond	Bond Length (Å)	Bond Energy (kJ/mol)
C–C	1.54	345
$C=C$	1.34	611
$C\equiv C$	1.20	837
C–N	1.43	290
$C=N$	1.38	615
$C\equiv N$	1.16	891
C–O	1.43	350
$C=O$	1.23	741
$C\equiv O$	1.13	1080

Table 9.4

The bond energy is the difference between the energy minimum (which occurs at the bond distance) and the energy of the two separated atoms. This is the quantity of energy released when the bond is formed. Conversely, the same amount of energy is required to break the bond. For the H_2 molecule shown in **Figure 5.2**, at the bond distance of 74 pm the system is 7.24×10^{-19} J lower in energy than the two separated hydrogen atoms. This may seem like a small number. However, as we will learn in more detail later, bond energies are often discussed on a per-mole basis. For example, it requires 7.24×10^{-19} J to break one H–H bond, but it takes 4.36×10^{5} J to break 1 mole of H–H bonds. A comparison of some bond lengths and energies is shown in **Figure 5.2** and **Table 9.3**. We can find many of these bonds in a variety of molecules, and this table provides average values. For example, breaking the first C–H bond in CH_4 requires 439.3 kJ/mol, while breaking the first C–H bond in $H–CH_2C_6H_5$ (a common paint thinner) requires 375.5 kJ/mol.

As seen in **Table 9.3** and **Table 9.4**, an average carbon-carbon single bond is 347 kJ/mol, while in a carbon-carbon double bond, the π bond increases the bond strength by 267 kJ/mol. Adding an additional π bond causes a further increase of 225 kJ/mol. We can see a similar pattern when we compare other σ and π bonds. Thus, each individual π bond is generally weaker than a corresponding σ bond between the same two atoms. In a σ bond, there is a greater degree of orbital overlap than in a π bond.

We can use bond energies to calculate approximate enthalpy changes for reactions where enthalpies of formation are not available. Calculations of this type will also tell us whether a reaction is exothermic or endothermic. An exothermic reaction (ΔH negative, heat produced) results when the bonds in the products are stronger than the bonds in the reactants. An endothermic reaction (ΔH positive, heat absorbed) results when the bonds in the products are weaker than those in the reactants.

The enthalpy change, ΔH, for a chemical reaction is approximately equal to the sum of the energy required to break all bonds in the reactants (energy "in", positive sign) plus the energy released when all bonds are formed in the products (energy "out," negative sign). This can be expressed mathematically in the following way:

$$\Delta H = \Sigma \text{D}_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma \text{D}_{\text{bonds formed}}$$

In this expression, the symbol Σ means "the sum of" and D represents the bond energy in kilojoules per mole, which is always a positive number. The bond energy is obtained from a table (like **Table 9.4**) and will depend on whether the particular bond is a single, double, or triple bond. Thus, in calculating enthalpies in this manner, it is important that we consider the bonding in all reactants and products. Because D values are typically averages for one type of bond in many different molecules, this calculation provides a rough estimate, not an exact value, for the enthalpy of reaction.

Consider the following reaction:

$$\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{HCl}(g)$$

or

$$\text{H–H}(g) + \text{Cl–Cl}(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{H–Cl}(g)$$

To form two moles of HCl, one mole of H–H bonds and one mole of Cl–Cl bonds must be broken. The energy required to break these bonds is the sum of the bond energy of the H–H bond (436 kJ/mol) and the Cl–Cl bond (243 kJ/mol). During the reaction, two moles of H–Cl bonds are formed (bond energy = 432 kJ/mol), releasing 2 × 432 kJ; or 864 kJ. Because the bonds in the products are stronger than those in the reactants, the reaction releases more energy than it consumes:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= \Sigma \text{D}_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma \text{D}_{\text{bonds formed}} \\ \Delta H &= \left[\text{D}_{\text{H–H}} + \text{D}_{\text{Cl–Cl}}\right] - 2\text{D}_{\text{H–Cl}} \\ &= [436 + 243] - 2(432) = -185 \text{ kJ}\end{aligned}$$

This excess energy is released as heat, so the reaction is exothermic. **Appendix G** gives a value for the standard molar enthalpy of formation of HCl(g), ΔH_f° , of –92.307 kJ/mol. Twice that value is –184.6 kJ, which agrees well with the answer obtained earlier for the formation of two moles of HCl.

Example 9.16

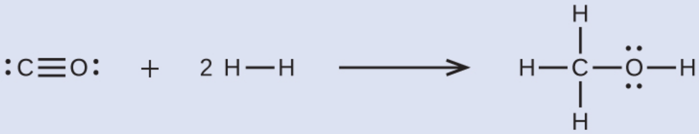
Using Bond Energies to Calculate Approximate Enthalpy Changes

Methanol, CH_3OH, may be an excellent alternative fuel. The high-temperature reaction of steam and carbon produces a mixture of the gases carbon monoxide, CO, and hydrogen, H_2, from which methanol can be produced. Using the bond energies in **Table 9.4**, calculate the approximate enthalpy change, ΔH, for the reaction here:

$$\text{CO}(g) + 2\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{OH}(g)$$

Solution

First, we need to write the Lewis structures of the reactants and the products:



From this, we see that ΔH for this reaction involves the energy required to break a C–O triple bond and two H–H single bonds, as well as the energy produced by the formation of three C–H single bonds, a C–O single bond, and an O–H single bond. We can express this as follows:

$$\Delta H = \Sigma D_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma D_{\text{bonds formed}}$$
$$\Delta H = [D_{C\equiv O} + 2(D_{H-H})] - [3(D_{C-H}) + D_{C-O} + D_{O-H}]$$

Using the bond energy values in **Table 9.4**, we obtain:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= [1080 + 2(436)] - [3(415) + 350 + 464] \\ &= -107 \text{ kJ}\end{aligned}$$

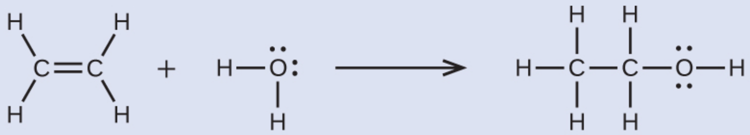
We can compare this value to the value calculated based on ΔH_f° data from Appendix G:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= [\Delta H_f^\circ \ \ CH_3OH(g)] - [\Delta H_f^\circ \ \ CO(g) + 2 \times \Delta H_f^\circ \ \ H_2] \\ &= [-201.0] - [-110.52 + 2 \times 0] \\ &= -90.5 \text{ kJ}\end{aligned}$$

Note that there is a fairly significant gap between the values calculated using the two different methods. This occurs because D values are the *average* of different bond strengths; therefore, they often give only rough agreement with other data.

Check Your Learning

Ethyl alcohol, CH_3CH_2OH, was one of the first organic chemicals deliberately synthesized by humans. It has many uses in industry, and it is the alcohol contained in alcoholic beverages. It can be obtained by the fermentation of sugar or synthesized by the hydration of ethylene in the following reaction:



Using the bond energies in **Table 9.4**, calculate an approximate enthalpy change, Δ*H*, for this reaction.

Answer: –35 kJ

Ionic Bond Strength and Lattice Energy

An ionic compound is stable because of the electrostatic attraction between its positive and negative ions. The lattice energy of a compound is a measure of the strength of this attraction. The **lattice energy ($\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$)** of an ionic compound is defined as the energy required to separate one mole of the solid into its component gaseous ions. For the ionic solid MX, the lattice energy is the enthalpy change of the process:

$$MX(s) \longrightarrow M^{n+}(g) + X^{n-}(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$$

Note that we are using the convention where the ionic solid is separated into ions, so our lattice energies will be *endothermic* (positive values). Some texts use the equivalent but opposite convention, defining lattice energy as the energy released when separate ions combine to form a lattice and giving negative (exothermic) values. Thus, if you are looking up lattice energies in another reference, be certain to check which definition is being used. In both cases, a larger magnitude for lattice energy indicates a more stable ionic compound. For sodium chloride, $\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = 769$ kJ. Thus, it requires 769 kJ to separate one mole of solid NaCl into gaseous Na^+ and Cl^- ions. When one mole each of gaseous Na^+ and Cl^- ions form solid NaCl, 769 kJ of heat is released.

The lattice energy $\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$ of an ionic crystal can be expressed by the following equation (derived from Coulomb's law, governing the forces between electric charges):

$$\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = \frac{C(Z^+)(Z^-)}{R_o}$$

in which C is a constant that depends on the type of crystal structure; Z^+ and Z^- are the charges on the ions; and R_o is the interionic distance (the sum of the radii of the positive and negative ions). Thus, the lattice energy of an ionic crystal increases rapidly as the charges of the ions increase and the sizes of the ions decrease. When all other parameters are kept constant, doubling the charge of both the cation and anion quadruples the lattice energy. For example, the lattice energy of LiF (Z^+ and $Z^- = 1$) is 1023 kJ/mol, whereas that of MgO (Z^+ and $Z^- = 2$) is 3900 kJ/mol (R_o is nearly the same—about 200 pm for both compounds).

Different interatomic distances produce different lattice energies. For example, we can compare the lattice energy of MgF_2 (2957 kJ/mol) to that of MgI_2 (2327 kJ/mol) to observe the effect on lattice energy of the smaller ionic size of F^- as compared to I^-.

Example 9.17

Lattice Energy Comparisons

The precious gem ruby is aluminum oxide, Al_2O_3, containing traces of Cr^{3+}. The compound Al_2Se_3 is used in the fabrication of some semiconductor devices. Which has the larger lattice energy, Al_2O_3 or Al_2Se_3?

Solution

In these two ionic compounds, the charges Z^+ and Z^- are the same, so the difference in lattice energy will depend upon R_o. The O^{2-} ion is smaller than the Se^{2-} ion. Thus, Al_2O_3 would have a shorter interionic distance than Al_2Se_3, and Al_2O_3 would have the larger lattice energy.

Check Your Learning

Zinc oxide, ZnO, is a very effective sunscreen. How would the lattice energy of ZnO compare to that of NaCl?

Answer: ZnO would have the larger lattice energy because the Z values of both the cation and the anion in ZnO are greater, and the interionic distance of ZnO is smaller than that of NaCl.

The Born-Haber Cycle

It is not possible to measure lattice energies directly. However, the lattice energy can be calculated using the equation given in the previous section or by using a thermochemical cycle. The **Born-Haber cycle** is an application of Hess's law that breaks down the formation of an ionic solid into a series of individual steps:

- ΔH_f° , the standard enthalpy of formation of the compound
- *IE*, the ionization energy of the metal
- *EA*, the electron affinity of the nonmetal
- ΔH_s° , the enthalpy of sublimation of the metal
- *D*, the bond dissociation energy of the nonmetal
- ΔH_lattice, the lattice energy of the compound

Figure 9.25 diagrams the Born-Haber cycle for the formation of solid cesium fluoride.

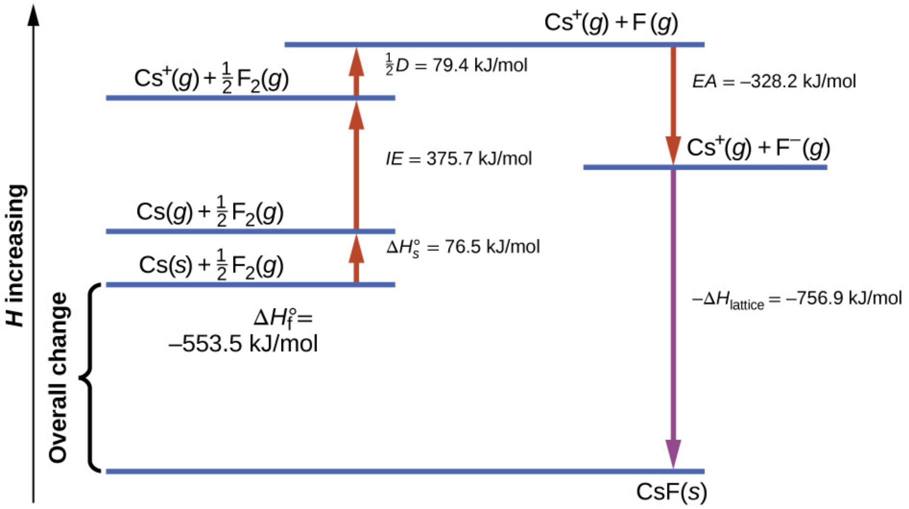


Figure 9.25 The Born-Haber cycle shows the relative energies of each step involved in the formation of an ionic solid from the necessary elements in their reference states.

We begin with the elements in their most common states, Cs(s) and $F_2(g)$. The ΔH_s° represents the conversion of solid cesium into a gas, and then the ionization energy converts the gaseous cesium atoms into cations. In the next step, we account for the energy required to break the F–F bond to produce fluorine atoms. Converting one mole of fluorine atoms into fluoride ions is an exothermic process, so this step gives off energy (the electron affinity) and is shown as decreasing along the y-axis. We now have one mole of Cs cations and one mole of F anions. These ions combine to produce solid cesium fluoride. The enthalpy change in this step is the negative of the lattice energy, so it is also an exothermic quantity. The total energy involved in this conversion is equal to the experimentally determined enthalpy of formation, ΔH_f° , of the compound from its elements. In this case, the overall change is exothermic.

Hess's law can also be used to show the relationship between the enthalpies of the individual steps and the enthalpy of formation. **Table 9.5** shows this for cesium fluoride, CsF.

Enthalpy of sublimation of Cs(s)	$Cs(s) \longrightarrow Cs(g)$	$\Delta H = \Delta H_s^\circ = 76.5 kJ/mol$
One-half of the bond energy of F_2	$\frac{1}{2}F_2(g) \longrightarrow F(g)$	$\Delta H = \frac{1}{2}D = 79.4 kJ/mol$
Ionization energy of Cs(g)	$Cs(g) \longrightarrow Cs^+(g) + e^-$	$\Delta H = IE = 375.7 kJ/mol$
Negative of the electron affinity of F	$F(g) + e^- \longrightarrow F^-(g)$	$\Delta H = -EA = -328.2 kJ/mol$
Negative of the lattice energy of CsF(s)	$Cs^+(g) + F^-(g) \longrightarrow CsF(s)$	$\Delta H = -\Delta H_{lattice} = ?$

Table 9.5

Enthalpy of formation of CsF(*s*), add steps 1–5	$\Delta H = \Delta H_f^\circ \ = \Delta H_s^\circ \ + \frac{1}{2}D + IE + (-EA) + \left(-\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}\right)$ $\text{Cs}(s) + \frac{1}{2}\text{F}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{CsF}(s)$	$\Delta H = -553.5\text{kJ/mol}$

Table 9.5

Thus, the lattice energy can be calculated from other values. For cesium fluoride, using this data, the lattice energy is:

$$\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = (553.5 + 76.5 + 79.4 + 375.7 + 328.2)\ \text{kJ/mol} = 1413.3\ \text{kJ/mol}$$

The Born-Haber cycle may also be used to calculate any one of the other quantities in the equation for lattice energy, provided that the remainder is known. For example, if the relevant enthalpy of sublimation ΔH_s° , ionization energy (IE), bond dissociation enthalpy (D), lattice energy $\Delta H_{\text{lattice},}$ and standard enthalpy of formation $\Delta H_{\text{f}}^\circ$ are known, the Born-Haber cycle can be used to determine the electron affinity of an atom.

Lattice energies calculated for ionic compounds are typically much higher than bond dissociation energies measured for covalent bonds. Whereas lattice energies typically fall in the range of 600–4000 kJ/mol (some even higher), covalent bond dissociation energies are typically between 150–400 kJ/mol for single bonds. Keep in mind, however, that these are not directly comparable values. For ionic compounds, lattice energies are associated with many interactions, as cations and anions pack together in an extended lattice. For covalent bonds, the bond dissociation energy is associated with the interaction of just two atoms.

Key Terms

bomb calorimeter device designed to measure the energy change for processes occurring under conditions of constant volume; commonly used for reactions involving solid and gaseous reactants or products

bond energy (also, bond dissociation energy) energy required to break a covalent bond in a gaseous substance

Born-Haber cycle thermochemical cycle relating the various energetic steps involved in the formation of an ionic solid from the relevant elements

calorie (cal) unit of heat or other energy; the amount of energy required to raise 1 gram of water by 1 degree Celsius; 1 cal is defined as 4.184 J

calorimeter device used to measure the amount of heat absorbed or released in a chemical or physical process

calorimetry process of measuring the amount of heat involved in a chemical or physical process

chemical thermodynamics area of science that deals with the relationships between heat, work, and all forms of energy associated with chemical and physical processes

endothermic process chemical reaction or physical change that absorbs heat

energy capacity to supply heat or do work

enthalpy (H) sum of a system's internal energy and the mathematical product of its pressure and volume

enthalpy change (ΔH) heat released or absorbed by a system under constant pressure during a chemical or physical process

exothermic process chemical reaction or physical change that releases heat

expansion work (pressure-volume work) work done as a system expands or contracts against external pressure

first law of thermodynamics internal energy of a system changes due to heat flow in or out of the system or work done on or by the system

heat (q) transfer of thermal energy between two bodies

heat capacity (C) extensive property of a body of matter that represents the quantity of heat required to increase its temperature by 1 degree Celsius (or 1 kelvin)

Hess's law if a process can be represented as the sum of several steps, the enthalpy change of the process equals the sum of the enthalpy changes of the steps

hydrocarbon compound composed only of hydrogen and carbon; the major component of fossil fuels

internal energy (U) total of all possible kinds of energy present in a substance or substances

joule (J) SI unit of energy; 1 joule is the kinetic energy of an object with a mass of 2 kilograms moving with a velocity of 1 meter per second, 1 J = 1 kg m^2/s and 4.184 J = 1 cal

kinetic energy energy of a moving body, in joules, equal to $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$ (where m = mass and v = velocity)

lattice energy ($\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$) energy required to separate one mole of an ionic solid into its component gaseous ions

nutritional calorie (Calorie) unit used for quantifying energy provided by digestion of foods, defined as 1000 cal or 1 kcal

potential energy energy of a particle or system of particles derived from relative position, composition, or condition

specific heat capacity (*c*) intensive property of a substance that represents the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gram of the substance by 1 degree Celsius (or 1 kelvin)

standard enthalpy of combustion (ΔH_c°) heat released when one mole of a compound undergoes complete combustion under standard conditions

standard enthalpy of formation (ΔH_f°) enthalpy change of a chemical reaction in which 1 mole of a pure substance is formed from its elements in their most stable states under standard state conditions

standard state set of physical conditions as accepted as common reference conditions for reporting thermodynamic properties; 1 bar of pressure, and solutions at 1 molar concentrations, usually at a temperature of 298.15 K

state function property depending only on the state of a system, and not the path taken to reach that state

surroundings all matter other than the system being studied

system portion of matter undergoing a chemical or physical change being studied

temperature intensive property of matter that is a quantitative measure of “hotness” and “coldness”

thermal energy kinetic energy associated with the random motion of atoms and molecules

thermochemistry study of measuring the amount of heat absorbed or released during a chemical reaction or a physical change

work (*w*) energy transfer due to changes in external, macroscopic variables such as pressure and volume; or causing matter to move against an opposing force

Key Equations

- $q = c \times m \times \Delta T = c \times m \times (T_{\text{final}} - T_{\text{initial}})$
- $\Delta U = q + w$
- $\Delta H^\circ_{\text{reaction}} = \sum n \times \Delta H_f^\circ \text{ (products)} - \sum n \times \Delta H_f^\circ \text{ (reactants)}$
- Bond energy for a diatomic molecule: $\mathrm{XY}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{X}(g) + \mathrm{Y}(g) \qquad \mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{X-Y}} = \Delta H^\circ$
- Enthalpy change: $\Delta H = \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\text{bonds formed}}$
- Lattice energy for a solid MX: $\mathrm{MX}(s) \longrightarrow \mathrm{M}^{n+}(g) + \mathrm{X}^{n-}(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$
- Lattice energy for an ionic crystal: $\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = \dfrac{\mathrm{C}(\mathrm{Z}^+)(\mathrm{Z}^-)}{\mathrm{R}_\mathrm{o}}$

Summary

9.1 Energy Basics

Energy is the capacity to supply heat or do work (applying a force to move matter). Kinetic energy (KE) is the energy of motion; potential energy is energy due to relative position, composition, or condition. When energy is converted from one form into another, energy is neither created nor destroyed (law of conservation of energy or first law of thermodynamics).

The thermal energy of matter is due to the kinetic energies of its constituent atoms or molecules. Temperature is an intensive property of matter reflecting hotness or coldness that increases as the average kinetic energy increases. Heat is the transfer of thermal energy between objects at different temperatures. Chemical and physical processes can absorb heat (endothermic) or release heat (exothermic). The SI unit of energy, heat, and work is the joule (J).

Specific heat and heat capacity are measures of the energy needed to change the temperature of a substance or object. The amount of heat absorbed or released by a substance depends directly on the type of substance, its mass, and the temperature change it undergoes.

9.2 Calorimetry

Calorimetry is used to measure the amount of thermal energy transferred in a chemical or physical process. This requires careful measurement of the temperature change that occurs during the process and the masses of the system and surroundings. These measured quantities are then used to compute the amount of heat produced or consumed in the process using known mathematical relations.

Calorimeters are designed to minimize energy exchange between their contents and the external environment. They range from simple coffee cup calorimeters used by introductory chemistry students to sophisticated bomb calorimeters used to determine the energy content of food.

9.3 Enthalpy

If a chemical change is carried out at constant pressure and the only work done is caused by expansion or contraction, q for the change is called the enthalpy change with the symbol ΔH, or $\Delta H°$ for reactions occurring under standard state conditions at 298 K. The value of ΔH for a reaction in one direction is equal in magnitude, but opposite in sign, to ΔH for the reaction in the opposite direction, and ΔH is directly proportional to the quantity of reactants and products. The standard enthalpy of formation, ΔH_f°, is the enthalpy change accompanying the formation of 1 mole of a substance from the elements in their most stable states at 1 bar and 298.15 K. If the enthalpies of formation are available for the reactants and products of a reaction, the enthalpy change can be calculated using Hess's law: If a process can be written as the sum of several stepwise processes, the enthalpy change of the total process equals the sum of the enthalpy changes of the various steps.

9.4 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds

The strength of a covalent bond is measured by its bond dissociation energy, that is, the amount of energy required to break that particular bond in a mole of molecules. Multiple bonds are stronger than single bonds between the same atoms. The enthalpy of a reaction can be estimated based on the energy input required to break bonds and the energy released when new bonds are formed. For ionic bonds, the lattice energy is the energy required to separate one mole of a compound into its gas phase ions. Lattice energy increases for ions with higher charges and shorter distances between ions. Lattice energies are often calculated using the Born-Haber cycle, a thermochemical cycle including all of the energetic steps involved in converting elements into an ionic compound.

Exercises

9.1 Energy Basics

1. A burning match and a bonfire may have the same temperature, yet you would not sit around a burning match on a fall evening to stay warm. Why not?

2. Prepare a table identifying several energy transitions that take place during the typical operation of an automobile.

3. Explain the difference between heat capacity and specific heat of a substance.

4. Calculate the heat capacity, in joules and in calories per degree, of the following:

(a) 28.4 g of water

(b) 1.00 oz of lead

5. Calculate the heat capacity, in joules and in calories per degree, of the following:

(a) 45.8 g of nitrogen gas

(b) 1.00 pound of aluminum metal

6. How much heat, in joules and in calories, must be added to a 75.0–g iron block with a specific heat of 0.449 J/g °C to increase its temperature from 25 °C to its melting temperature of 1535 °C?

7. How much heat, in joules and in calories, is required to heat a 28.4-g (1-oz) ice cube from −23.0 °C to −1.0 °C?

8. How much would the temperature of 275 g of water increase if 36.5 kJ of heat were added?

9. If 14.5 kJ of heat were added to 485 g of liquid water, how much would its temperature increase?

10. A piece of unknown substance weighs 44.7 g and requires 2110 J to increase its temperature from 23.2 °C to 89.6 °C.

(a) What is the specific heat of the substance?

(b) If it is one of the substances found in **Table 9.1**, what is its likely identity?

11. A piece of unknown solid substance weighs 437.2 g, and requires 8460 J to increase its temperature from 19.3 °C to 68.9 °C.

(a) What is the specific heat of the substance?

(b) If it is one of the substances found in **Table 9.1**, what is its likely identity?

12. An aluminum kettle weighs 1.05 kg.

(a) What is the heat capacity of the kettle?

(b) How much heat is required to increase the temperature of this kettle from 23.0 °C to 99.0 °C?

(c) How much heat is required to heat this kettle from 23.0 °C to 99.0 °C if it contains 1.25 L of water (density of 0.997 g/mL and a specific heat of 4.184 J/g °C)?

13. Most people find waterbeds uncomfortable unless the water temperature is maintained at about 85 °F. Unless it is heated, a waterbed that contains 892 L of water cools from 85 °F to 72 °F in 24 hours. Estimate the amount of electrical energy required over 24 hours, in kWh, to keep the bed from cooling. Note that 1 kilowatt-hour (kWh) = 3.6×10^6 J, and assume that the density of water is 1.0 g/mL (independent of temperature). What other assumptions did you make? How did they affect your calculated result (i.e., were they likely to yield “positive” or “negative” errors)?

9.2 Calorimetry

14. A 500-mL bottle of water at room temperature and a 2-L bottle of water at the same temperature were placed in a refrigerator. After 30 minutes, the 500-mL bottle of water had cooled to the temperature of the refrigerator. An hour later, the 2-L of water had cooled to the same temperature. When asked which sample of water lost the most heat, one student replied that both bottles lost the same amount of heat because they started at the same temperature and finished at the same temperature. A second student thought that the 2-L bottle of water lost more heat because there was more water. A third student believed that the 500-mL bottle of water lost more heat because it cooled more quickly. A fourth student thought that it was not possible to tell because we do not know the initial temperature and the final temperature of the water. Indicate which of these answers is correct and describe the error in each of the other answers.

15. Would the amount of heat measured for the reaction in **Example 9.5** be greater, lesser, or remain the same if we used a calorimeter that was a poorer insulator than a coffee cup calorimeter? Explain your answer.

16. Would the amount of heat absorbed by the dissolution in **Example 9.6** appear greater, lesser, or remain the same if the experimenter used a calorimeter that was a poorer insulator than a coffee cup calorimeter? Explain your answer.

17. Would the amount of heat absorbed by the dissolution in **Example 9.6** appear greater, lesser, or remain the same if the heat capacity of the calorimeter were taken into account? Explain your answer.

18. How many milliliters of water at 23 °C with a density of 1.00 g/mL must be mixed with 180 mL (about 6 oz) of coffee at 95 °C so that the resulting combination will have a temperature of 60 °C? Assume that coffee and water have the same density and the same specific heat.

19. How much will the temperature of a cup (180 g) of coffee at 95 °C be reduced when a 45 g silver spoon (specific heat 0.24 J/g °C) at 25 °C is placed in the coffee and the two are allowed to reach the same temperature? Assume that the coffee has the same density and specific heat as water.

20. A 45-g aluminum spoon (specific heat 0.88 J/g °C) at 24 °C is placed in 180 mL (180 g) of coffee at 85 °C and the temperature of the two become equal.

(a) What is the final temperature when the two become equal? Assume that coffee has the same specific heat as water.

(b) The first time a student solved this problem she got an answer of 88 °C. Explain why this is clearly an incorrect answer.

21. The temperature of the cooling water as it leaves the hot engine of an automobile is 240 °F. After it passes through the radiator it has a temperature of 175 °F. Calculate the amount of heat transferred from the engine to the surroundings by one gallon of water with a specific heat of 4.184 J/g °C.

22. A 70.0-g piece of metal at 80.0 °C is placed in 100 g of water at 22.0 °C contained in a calorimeter like that shown in **Figure 9.12**. The metal and water come to the same temperature at 24.6 °C. How much heat did the metal give up to the water? What is the specific heat of the metal?

23. If a reaction produces 1.506 kJ of heat, which is trapped in 30.0 g of water initially at 26.5 °C in a calorimeter like that in **Figure 9.12**, what is the resulting temperature of the water?

24. A 0.500-g sample of KCl is added to 50.0 g of water in a calorimeter (**Figure 9.12**). If the temperature decreases by 1.05 °C, what is the approximate amount of heat involved in the dissolution of the KCl, assuming the specific heat of the resulting solution is 4.18 J/g °C? Is the reaction exothermic or endothermic?

25. Dissolving 3.0 g of $CaCl_2(s)$ in 150.0 g of water in a calorimeter (**Figure 9.12**) at 22.4 °C causes the temperature to rise to 25.8 °C. What is the approximate amount of heat involved in the dissolution, assuming the specific heat of the resulting solution is 4.18 J/g °C? Is the reaction exothermic or endothermic?

26. When 50.0 g of 0.200 M $NaCl(aq)$ at 24.1 °C is added to 100.0 g of 0.100 M $AgNO_3(aq)$ at 24.1 °C in a calorimeter, the temperature increases to 25.2 °C as $AgCl(s)$ forms. Assuming the specific heat of the solution and products is 4.20 J/g °C, calculate the approximate amount of heat in joules produced.

27. The addition of 3.15 g of $Ba(OH)_2{\cdot}8H_2O$ to a solution of 1.52 g of NH_4SCN in 100 g of water in a calorimeter caused the temperature to fall by 3.1 °C. Assuming the specific heat of the solution and products is 4.20 J/g °C, calculate the approximate amount of heat absorbed by the reaction, which can be represented by the following equation:

$$Ba(OH)_2{\cdot}8H_2O(s) + 2NH_4SCN(aq) \longrightarrow Ba(SCN)_2(aq) + 2NH_3(aq) + 10H_2O(l)$$

28. The reaction of 50 mL of acid and 50 mL of base described in **Example 9.5** increased the temperature of the solution by 6.9 degrees C. How much would the temperature have increased if 100 mL of acid and 100 mL of base had been used in the same calorimeter starting at the same temperature of 22.0 °C? Explain your answer.

29. If the 3.21 g of NH_4NO_3 in **Example 9.6** were dissolved in 100.0 g of water under the same conditions, how much would the temperature change? Explain your answer.

30. When 1.0 g of fructose, $C_6H_{12}O_6(s)$, a sugar commonly found in fruits, is burned in oxygen in a bomb calorimeter, the temperature of the calorimeter increases by 1.58 °C. If the heat capacity of the calorimeter and its contents is 9.90 kJ/°C, what is q for this combustion?

31. When a 0.740-g sample of trinitrotoluene (TNT), $C_7H_5N_2O_6$, is burned in a bomb calorimeter, the temperature increases from 23.4 °C to 26.9 °C. The heat capacity of the calorimeter is 534 J/°C, and it contains 675 mL of water. How much heat was produced by the combustion of the TNT sample?

32. One method of generating electricity is by burning coal to heat water, which produces steam that drives an electric generator. To determine the rate at which coal is to be fed into the burner in this type of plant, the heat of combustion per ton of coal must be determined using a bomb calorimeter. When 1.00 g of coal is burned in a bomb calorimeter (**Figure 9.17**), the temperature increases by 1.48 °C. If the heat capacity of the calorimeter is 21.6 kJ/°C, determine the heat produced by combustion of a ton of coal (2.000×10^3 pounds).

33. The amount of fat recommended for someone with a daily diet of 2000 Calories is 65 g. What percent of the calories in this diet would be supplied by this amount of fat if the average number of Calories for fat is 9.1 Calories/g?

34. A teaspoon of the carbohydrate sucrose (common sugar) contains 16 Calories (16 kcal). What is the mass of one teaspoon of sucrose if the average number of Calories for carbohydrates is 4.1 Calories/g?

35. What is the maximum mass of carbohydrate in a 6-oz serving of diet soda that contains less than 1 Calorie per can if the average number of Calories for carbohydrates is 4.1 Calories/g?

36. A pint of premium ice cream can contain 1100 Calories. What mass of fat, in grams and pounds, must be produced in the body to store an extra 1.1×10^3 Calories if the average number of Calories for fat is 9.1 Calories/g?

37. A serving of a breakfast cereal contains 3 g of protein, 18 g of carbohydrates, and 6 g of fat. What is the Calorie content of a serving of this cereal if the average number of Calories for fat is 9.1 Calories/g, for carbohydrates is 4.1 Calories/g, and for protein is 4.1 Calories/g?

38. Which is the least expensive source of energy in kilojoules per dollar: a box of breakfast cereal that weighs 32 ounces and costs $4.23, or a liter of isooctane (density, 0.6919 g/mL) that costs $0.45? Compare the nutritional value of the cereal with the heat produced by combustion of the isooctane under standard conditions. A 1.0-ounce serving of the cereal provides 130 Calories.

9.3 Enthalpy

39. Explain how the heat measured in **Example 9.5** differs from the enthalpy change for the exothermic reaction described by the following equation:

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

40. Using the data in the check your learning section of **Example 9.5**, calculate Δ*H* in kJ/mol of $\text{AgNO}_3(aq)$ for the reaction: $\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}(s) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq)$

41. Calculate the enthalpy of solution (Δ*H* for the dissolution) per mole of NH_4NO_3 under the conditions described in **Example 9.6**.

42. Calculate Δ*H* for the reaction described by the equation. (*Hint*: Use the value for the approximate amount of heat absorbed by the reaction that you calculated in a previous exercise.)

$$\text{Ba(OH)}_2{\cdot}8\text{H}_2\text{O}(s) + 2\text{NH}_4\text{SCN}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Ba(SCN)}_2(aq) + 2\text{NH}_3(aq) + 10\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

43. Calculate the enthalpy of solution (Δ*H* for the dissolution) per mole of CaCl_2 (refer to **Exercise 9.25**).

44. Although the gas used in an oxyacetylene torch (**Figure 9.7**) is essentially pure acetylene, the heat produced by combustion of one mole of acetylene in such a torch is likely not equal to the enthalpy of combustion of acetylene listed in **Table 9.2**. Considering the conditions for which the tabulated data are reported, suggest an explanation.

45. How much heat is produced by burning 4.00 moles of acetylene under standard state conditions?

46. How much heat is produced by combustion of 125 g of methanol under standard state conditions?

47. How many moles of isooctane must be burned to produce 100 kJ of heat under standard state conditions?

48. What mass of carbon monoxide must be burned to produce 175 kJ of heat under standard state conditions?

49. When 2.50 g of methane burns in oxygen, 125 kJ of heat is produced. What is the enthalpy of combustion per mole of methane under these conditions?

50. How much heat is produced when 100 mL of 0.250 M HCl (density, 1.00 g/mL) and 200 mL of 0.150 M NaOH (density, 1.00 g/mL) are mixed?

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \qquad \Delta H° = -58\text{ kJ}$$

If both solutions are at the same temperature and the heat capacity of the products is 4.19 J/g °C, how much will the temperature increase? What assumption did you make in your calculation?

51. A sample of 0.562 g of carbon is burned in oxygen in a bomb calorimeter, producing carbon dioxide. Assume both the reactants and products are under standard state conditions, and that the heat released is directly proportional to the enthalpy of combustion of graphite. The temperature of the calorimeter increases from 26.74 °C to 27.93 °C. What is the heat capacity of the calorimeter and its contents?

52. Before the introduction of chlorofluorocarbons, sulfur dioxide (enthalpy of vaporization, 6.00 kcal/mol) was used in household refrigerators. What mass of SO_2 must be evaporated to remove as much heat as evaporation of 1.00 kg of CCl_2F_2 (enthalpy of vaporization is 17.4 kJ/mol)?

The vaporization reactions for SO_2 and CCl_2F_2 are $\text{SO}_2(l) \longrightarrow \text{SO}_2(g)$ and $\text{CCl}_2\text{F}(l) \longrightarrow \text{CCl}_2\text{F}_2(g)$, respectively.

53. Homes may be heated by pumping hot water through radiators. What mass of water will provide the same amount of heat when cooled from 95.0 to 35.0 °C, as the heat provided when 100 g of steam is cooled from 110 °C to 100 °C.

54. Which of the enthalpies of combustion in **Table 9.2** the table are also standard enthalpies of formation?

55. Does the standard enthalpy of formation of $H_2O(g)$ differ from $\Delta H°$ for the reaction $2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$?

56. Joseph Priestly prepared oxygen in 1774 by heating red mercury(II) oxide with sunlight focused through a lens. How much heat is required to decompose exactly 1 mole of red HgO(*s*) to Hg(*l*) and $O_2(g)$ under standard conditions?

57. How many kilojoules of heat will be released when exactly 1 mole of manganese, Mn, is burned to form $Mn_3O_4(s)$ at standard state conditions?

58. How many kilojoules of heat will be released when exactly 1 mole of iron, Fe, is burned to form $Fe_2O_3(s)$ at standard state conditions?

59. The following sequence of reactions occurs in the commercial production of aqueous nitric acid:

$$4\text{NH}_3(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 4\text{NO}(g) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \qquad \Delta H = -907\text{ kJ}$$

$$2\text{NO}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{NO}_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = -113\text{ kJ}$$

$$3\text{NO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{NO}(g) \qquad \Delta H = -139\text{ kJ}$$

Determine the total energy change for the production of one mole of aqueous nitric acid by this process.

60. Both graphite and diamond burn.

$$\text{C}(s,\ \text{diamond}) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2(g)$$

For the conversion of graphite to diamond:

$$\text{C}(s,\ \text{graphite}) \longrightarrow \text{C}(s,\ \text{diamond}) \qquad \Delta H° = 1.90\text{ kJ}$$

Which produces more heat, the combustion of graphite or the combustion of diamond?

61. From the molar heats of formation in **Appendix G**, determine how much heat is required to evaporate one mole of water: $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$

62. Which produces more heat?

$$\text{Os}(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{OsO}_4(s)$$

or

$$\text{Os}(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{OsO}_4(g)$$

for the phase change $\text{OsO}_4(s) \longrightarrow \text{OsO}_4(g) \qquad \Delta H = 56.4\text{ kJ}$

63. Calculate $\Delta H°$ for the process

$Sb(s) + \frac{5}{2}Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow SbCl_5(s)$

from the following information:

$Sb(s) + \frac{3}{2}Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow SbCl_3(s) \qquad \Delta H° = -314\text{ kJ}$

$SbCl_3(s) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow SbCl_5(s) \qquad \Delta H° = -80\text{ kJ}$

64. Calculate $\Delta H°$ for the process $Zn(s) + S(s) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow ZnSO_4(s)$

from the following information:

$Zn(s) + S(s) \longrightarrow ZnS(s) \qquad \Delta H° = -206.0\text{ kJ}$

$ZnS(s) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow ZnSO_4(s) \qquad \Delta H° = -776.8\text{ kJ}$

65. Calculate ΔH for the process $Hg_2Cl_2(s) \longrightarrow 2Hg(l) + Cl_2(g)$

from the following information:

$Hg(l) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow HgCl_2(s) \qquad \Delta H = -224\text{ kJ}$

$Hg(l) + HgCl_2(s) \longrightarrow Hg_2Cl_2(s) \qquad \Delta H = -41.2\text{ kJ}$

66. Calculate $\Delta H°$ for the process $Co_3O_4(s) \longrightarrow 3Co(s) + 2O_2(g)$

from the following information:

$Co(s) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow CoO(s) \qquad \Delta H° = -237.9\text{kJ}$

$3CoO(s) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \longrightarrow Co_3O_4(s) \qquad \Delta H° = -177.5\text{kJ}$

67. Calculate the standard molar enthalpy of formation of NO(*g*) from the following data:

$N_2(g) + 2O_2 \longrightarrow 2NO_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = 66.4\text{ kJ}$

$2NO(g) + O_2 \longrightarrow 2NO_2(g) \qquad \Delta H° = -114.1\text{ kJ}$

68. Using the data in **Appendix G**, calculate the standard enthalpy change for each of the following reactions:

(a) $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NO(g)$

(b) $Si(s) + 2Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow SiCl_4(g)$

(c) $Fe_2O_3(s) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2Fe(s) + 3H_2O(l)$

(d) $2LiOH(s) + CO_2(g) \longrightarrow Li_2CO_3(s) + H_2O(g)$

69. Using the data in **Appendix G**, calculate the standard enthalpy change for each of the following reactions:

(a) $Si(s) + 2F_2(g) \longrightarrow SiF_4(g)$

(b) $2C(s) + 2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CH_3CO_2H(l)$

(c) $CH_4(g) + N_2(g) \longrightarrow HCN(g) + NH_3(g);$

(d) $CS_2(g) + 3Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow CCl_4(g) + S_2Cl_2(g)$

70. The following reactions can be used to prepare samples of metals. Determine the enthalpy change under standard state conditions for each.

(a) $2Ag_2O(s) \longrightarrow 4Ag(s) + O_2(g)$

(b) $SnO(s) + CO(g) \longrightarrow Sn(s) + CO_2(g)$

(c) $Cr_2O_3(s) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2Cr(s) + 3H_2O(l)$

(d) $2Al(s) + Fe_2O_3(s) \longrightarrow Al_2O_3(s) + 2Fe(s)$

71. The decomposition of hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2, has been used to provide thrust in the control jets of various space vehicles. Using the data in **Appendix G**, determine how much heat is produced by the decomposition of exactly 1 mole of H_2O_2 under standard conditions.
$2H_2O_2(l) \longrightarrow 2H_2O(g) + O_2(g)$

72. Calculate the enthalpy of combustion of propane, $C_3H_8(g)$, for the formation of $H_2O(g)$ and $CO_2(g)$. The enthalpy of formation of propane is −104 kJ/mol.

73. Calculate the enthalpy of combustion of butane, $C_4H_{10}(g)$ for the formation of $H_2O(g)$ and $CO_2(g)$. The enthalpy of formation of butane is −126 kJ/mol.

74. Both propane and butane are used as gaseous fuels. Which compound produces more heat per gram when burned?

75. The white pigment TiO_2 is prepared by the reaction of titanium tetrachloride, $TiCl_4$, with water vapor in the gas phase: $TiCl_4(g) + 2H_2O(g) \longrightarrow TiO_2(s) + 4HCl(g)$.

How much heat is evolved in the production of exactly 1 mole of $TiO_2(s)$ under standard state conditions?

76. Water gas, a mixture of H_2 and CO, is an important industrial fuel produced by the reaction of steam with red hot coke, essentially pure carbon: $C(s) + H_2O(g) \longrightarrow CO(g) + H_2(g)$.

(a) Assuming that coke has the same enthalpy of formation as graphite, calculate $\Delta H°$ for this reaction.

(b) Methanol, a liquid fuel that could possibly replace gasoline, can be prepared from water gas and additional hydrogen at high temperature and pressure in the presence of a suitable catalyst: $2H_2(g) + CO(g) \longrightarrow CH_3OH(g)$.

Under the conditions of the reaction, methanol forms as a gas. Calculate $\Delta H°$ for this reaction and for the condensation of gaseous methanol to liquid methanol.

(c) Calculate the heat of combustion of 1 mole of liquid methanol to $H_2O(g)$ and $CO_2(g)$.

77. In the early days of automobiles, illumination at night was provided by burning acetylene, C_2H_2. Though no longer used as auto headlamps, acetylene is still used as a source of light by some cave explorers. The acetylene is (was) prepared in the lamp by the reaction of water with calcium carbide, CaC_2:
$CaC_2(s) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Ca(OH)_2(s) + C_2H_2(g)$.
Calculate the standard enthalpy of the reaction. The ΔH_f° of CaC_2 is −15.14 kcal/mol.

78. From the data in **Table 9.2**, determine which of the following fuels produces the greatest amount of heat per gram when burned under standard conditions: $CO(g)$, $CH_4(g)$, or $C_2H_2(g)$.

79. The enthalpy of combustion of hard coal averages −35 kJ/g, that of gasoline, 1.28×10^5 kJ/gal. How many kilograms of hard coal provide the same amount of heat as is available from 1.0 gallon of gasoline? Assume that the density of gasoline is 0.692 g/mL (the same as the density of isooctane).

80. Ethanol, C_2H_5OH, is used as a fuel for motor vehicles, particularly in Brazil.

(a) Write the balanced equation for the combustion of ethanol to $CO_2(g)$ and $H_2O(g)$, and, using the data in **Appendix G**, calculate the enthalpy of combustion of 1 mole of ethanol.

(b) The density of ethanol is 0.7893 g/mL. Calculate the enthalpy of combustion of exactly 1 L of ethanol.

(c) Assuming that an automobile's mileage is directly proportional to the heat of combustion of the fuel, calculate how much farther an automobile could be expected to travel on 1 L of gasoline than on 1 L of ethanol. Assume that gasoline has the heat of combustion and the density of n–octane, C_8H_{18} $(\Delta H_f^\circ = -208.4\ \text{kJ/mol};\ \text{density} = 0.7025$ g/mL).

81. Among the substances that react with oxygen and that have been considered as potential rocket fuels are diborane [B_2H_6, produces $B_2O_3(s)$ and $H_2O(g)$], methane [CH_4, produces $CO_2(g)$ and $H_2O(g)$], and hydrazine [N_2H_4, produces $N_2(g)$ and $H_2O(g)$]. On the basis of the heat released by 1.00 g of each substance in its reaction with oxygen, which of these compounds offers the best possibility as a rocket fuel? The ΔH_f° of $B_2H_6(g)$, $CH_4(g)$, and $N_2H_4(l)$ may be found in **Appendix G**.

82. How much heat is produced when 1.25 g of chromium metal reacts with oxygen gas under standard conditions?

83. Ethylene, C_2H_2, a byproduct from the fractional distillation of petroleum, is fourth among the 50 chemical compounds produced commercially in the largest quantities. About 80% of synthetic ethanol is manufactured from ethylene by its reaction with water in the presence of a suitable catalyst. $C_2H_4(g) + H_2O(g) \longrightarrow C_2H_5OH(l)$

Using the data in the table in **Appendix G**, calculate $\Delta H°$ for the reaction.

84. The oxidation of the sugar glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, is described by the following equation:

$$C_6H_{12}O_6(s) + 6O_2(g) \longrightarrow 6CO_2(g) + 6H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H = -2816 \text{ kJ}$$

The metabolism of glucose gives the same products, although the glucose reacts with oxygen in a series of steps in the body.

(a) How much heat in kilojoules can be produced by the metabolism of 1.0 g of glucose?

(b) How many Calories can be produced by the metabolism of 1.0 g of glucose?

85. Propane, C_3H_8, is a hydrocarbon that is commonly used as a fuel.

(a) Write a balanced equation for the complete combustion of propane gas.

(b) Calculate the volume of air at 25 °C and 1.00 atmosphere that is needed to completely combust 25.0 grams of propane. Assume that air is 21.0 percent O_2 by volume. (Hint: We will see how to do this calculation in a later chapter on gases—for now use the information that 1.00 L of air at 25 °C and 1.00 atm contains 0.275 g of O_2 per liter.)

(c) The heat of combustion of propane is −2,219.2 kJ/mol. Calculate the heat of formation, ΔH_f° of propane given that ΔH_f° of $H_2O(l)$ = −285.8 kJ/mol and ΔH_f° of $CO_2(g)$ = −393.5 kJ/mol.

(d) Assuming that all of the heat released in burning 25.0 grams of propane is transferred to 4.00 kilograms of water, calculate the increase in temperature of the water.

86. During a recent winter month in Sheboygan, Wisconsin, it was necessary to obtain 3500 kWh of heat provided by a natural gas furnace with 89% efficiency to keep a small house warm (the efficiency of a gas furnace is the percent of the heat produced by combustion that is transferred into the house).

(a) Assume that natural gas is pure methane and determine the volume of natural gas in cubic feet that was required to heat the house. The average temperature of the natural gas was 56 °F; at this temperature and a pressure of 1 atm, natural gas has a density of 0.681 g/L.

(b) How many gallons of LPG (liquefied petroleum gas) would be required to replace the natural gas used? Assume the LPG is liquid propane [C_3H_8: density, 0.5318 g/mL; enthalpy of combustion, 2219 kJ/mol for the formation of $CO_2(g)$ and $H_2O(l)$] and the furnace used to burn the LPG has the same efficiency as the gas furnace.

(c) What mass of carbon dioxide is produced by combustion of the methane used to heat the house?

(d) What mass of water is produced by combustion of the methane used to heat the house?

(e) What volume of air is required to provide the oxygen for the combustion of the methane used to heat the house? Air contains 23% oxygen by mass. The average density of air during the month was 1.22 g/L.

(f) How many kilowatt–hours (1 kWh = 3.6×10^6 J) of electricity would be required to provide the heat necessary to heat the house? Note electricity is 100% efficient in producing heat inside a house.

(g) Although electricity is 100% efficient in producing heat inside a house, production and distribution of electricity is not 100% efficient. The efficiency of production and distribution of electricity produced in a coal-fired power plant is about 40%. A certain type of coal provides 2.26 kWh per pound upon combustion. What mass of this coal in kilograms will be required to produce the electrical energy necessary to heat the house if the efficiency of generation and distribution is 40%?

9.4 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds

87. Which bond in each of the following pairs of bonds is the strongest?

(a) C–C or $C = C$

(b) C–N or $C \equiv N$

(c) $C \equiv O$ or $C = O$

(d) H–F or H–Cl

(e) C–H or O–H

(f) C–N or C–O

88. Using the bond energies in **Table 9.3**, determine the approximate enthalpy change for each of the following reactions:

(a) $H_2(g) + Br_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HBr(g)$

(b) $CH_4(g) + I_2(g) \longrightarrow CH_3I(g) + HI(g)$

(c) $C_2H_4(g) + 3O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(g)$

89. Using the bond energies in **Table 9.3**, determine the approximate enthalpy change for each of the following reactions:

(a) $Cl_2(g) + 3F_2(g) \longrightarrow 2ClF_3(g)$

(b) $H_2C = CH_2(g) + H_2(g) \longrightarrow H_3CCH_3(g)$

(c) $2C_2H_6(g) + 7O_2(g) \longrightarrow 4CO_2(g) + 6H_2O(g)$

90. Draw a curve that describes the energy of a system with H and Cl atoms at varying distances. Then, find the minimum energy of this curve two ways.

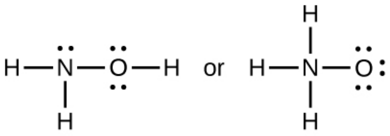
(a) Use the bond energy found in **Table 9.3** and **Table 9.4** to calculate the energy for one single HCl bond (Hint: How many bonds are in a mole?)

(b) Use the enthalpy of reaction and the bond energies for H_2 and Cl_2 to solve for the energy of one mole of HCl bonds.

$$H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HCl(g) \qquad \Delta H^\circ_{\text{rxn}} = -184.7 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

91. Explain why bonds occur at specific average bond distances instead of the atoms approaching each other infinitely close.

92. When a molecule can form two different structures, the structure with the stronger bonds is usually the more stable form. Use bond energies to predict the correct structure of the hydroxylamine molecule:



93. How does the bond energy of HCl(g) differ from the standard enthalpy of formation of HCl(g)?

94. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, show how the standard enthalpy of formation of HCl(g) can be used to determine the bond energy.

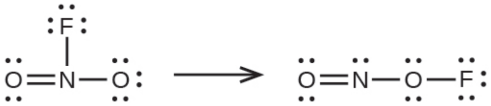
95. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, calculate the bond energy of the carbon-sulfur double bond in CS_2.

96. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, determine which bond is stronger: the S–F bond in $SF_4(g)$ or in $SF_6(g)$?

97. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, determine which bond is stronger: the P–Cl bond in $PCl_3(g)$ or in $PCl_5(g)$?

98. Complete the following Lewis structure by adding bonds (not atoms), and then indicate the longest bond:

99. Use the bond energy to calculate an approximate value of ΔH for the following reaction. Which is the more stable form of FNO_2?



100. Use principles of atomic structure to answer each of the following:[4]

(a) The radius of the Ca atom is 197 pm; the radius of the Ca^{2+} ion is 99 pm. Account for the difference.

(b) The lattice energy of CaO(s) is –3460 kJ/mol; the lattice energy of K_2O is –2240 kJ/mol. Account for the difference.

(c) Given these ionization values, explain the difference between Ca and K with regard to their first and second ionization energies.

Element	First Ionization Energy (kJ/mol)	Second Ionization Energy (kJ/mol)
K	419	3050
Ca	590	1140

(d) The first ionization energy of Mg is 738 kJ/mol and that of Al is 578 kJ/mol. Account for this difference.

101. The lattice energy of LiF is 1023 kJ/mol, and the Li–F distance is 200.8 pm. NaF crystallizes in the same structure as LiF but with a Na–F distance of 231 pm. Which of the following values most closely approximates the lattice energy of NaF: 510, 890, 1023, 1175, or 4090 kJ/mol? Explain your choice.

102. For which of the following substances is the least energy required to convert one mole of the solid into separate ions?

(a) MgO

(b) SrO

(c) KF

(d) CsF

(e) MgF_2

---

4. This question is taken from the Chemistry Advanced Placement Examination and is used with the permission of the Educational Testing Service.

103. The reaction of a metal, M, with a halogen, X_2, proceeds by an exothermic reaction as indicated by this equation: $M(s) + X_2(g) \longrightarrow MX_2(s)$. For each of the following, indicate which option will make the reaction more exothermic. Explain your answers.

(a) a large radius vs. a small radius for M^{+2}

(b) a high ionization energy vs. a low ionization energy for M

(c) an increasing bond energy for the halogen

(d) a decreasing electron affinity for the halogen

(e) an increasing size of the anion formed by the halogen

104. The lattice energy of LiF is 1023 kJ/mol, and the Li–F distance is 201 pm. MgO crystallizes in the same structure as LiF but with a Mg–O distance of 205 pm. Which of the following values most closely approximates the lattice energy of MgO: 256 kJ/mol, 512 kJ/mol, 1023 kJ/mol, 2046 kJ/mol, or 4008 kJ/mol? Explain your choice.

105. Which compound in each of the following pairs has the larger lattice energy? Note: Mg^{2+} and Li^{+} have similar radii; O^{2-} and F^{-} have similar radii. Explain your choices.

(a) MgO or MgSe

(b) LiF or MgO

(c) Li_2O or LiCl

(d) Li_2Se or MgO

106. Which compound in each of the following pairs has the larger lattice energy? Note: Ba^{2+} and K^{+} have similar radii; S^{2-} and Cl^{-} have similar radii. Explain your choices.

(a) K_2O or Na_2O

(b) K_2S or BaS

(c) KCl or BaS

(d) BaS or $BaCl_2$

107. Which of the following compounds requires the most energy to convert one mole of the solid into separate ions?

(a) MgO

(b) SrO

(c) KF

(d) CsF

(e) MgF_2

108. Which of the following compounds requires the most energy to convert one mole of the solid into separate ions?

(a) K_2S

(b) K_2O

(c) CaS

(d) Cs_2S

(e) CaO

109. The lattice energy of KF is 794 kJ/mol, and the interionic distance is 269 pm. The Na–F distance in NaF, which has the same structure as KF, is 231 pm. Which of the following values is the closest approximation of the lattice energy of NaF: 682 kJ/mol, 794 kJ/mol, 924 kJ/mol, 1588 kJ/mol, or 3175 kJ/mol? Explain your answer.

Chapter 10

Liquids and Solids

Figure 10.1 Solid carbon dioxide (“dry ice”, left) sublimes vigorously when placed in a liquid (right), cooling the liquid and generating a dense mist of water above the cylinder. (credit: modification of work by Paul Flowers)

Chapter Outline

Introduction

The great distances between atoms and molecules in a gaseous phase, and the corresponding absence of any significant interactions between them, allows for simple descriptions of many physical properties that are the same for all gases, regardless of their chemical identities. As described in the final module of the chapter on gases, this situation changes at high pressures and low temperatures—conditions that permit the atoms and molecules to interact to a much greater extent. In the liquid and solid states, these interactions are of considerable strength and play an important role in determining a number of physical properties that *do* depend on the chemical identity of the substance. In this chapter, the nature of these interactions and their effects on various physical properties of liquid and solid phases will be examined.

10.1 Intermolecular Forces

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the types of intermolecular forces possible between atoms or molecules in condensed phases (dispersion forces, dipole-dipole attractions, and hydrogen bonding)
- Identify the types of intermolecular forces experienced by specific molecules based on their structures
- Explain the relation between the intermolecular forces present within a substance and the temperatures associated with changes in its physical state

As was the case for gaseous substances, the kinetic molecular theory may be used to explain the behavior of solids and liquids. In the following description, the term *particle* will be used to refer to an atom, molecule, or ion. Note that we will use the popular phrase "intermolecular attraction" to refer to attractive forces between the particles of a substance, regardless of whether these particles are molecules, atoms, or ions.

Consider these two aspects of the molecular-level environments in solid, liquid, and gaseous matter:

- Particles in a solid are tightly packed together and often arranged in a regular pattern; in a liquid, they are close together with no regular arrangement; in a gas, they are far apart with no regular arrangement.
- Particles in a solid vibrate about fixed positions and do not generally move in relation to one another; in a liquid, they move past each other but remain in essentially constant contact; in a gas, they move independently of one another except when they collide.

The differences in the properties of a solid, liquid, or gas reflect the strengths of the attractive forces between the atoms, molecules, or ions that make up each phase. The phase in which a substance exists depends on the relative extents of its **intermolecular forces** (IMFs) and the kinetic energies (KE) of its molecules. IMFs are the various forces of attraction that may exist between the atoms and molecules of a substance due to electrostatic phenomena, as will be detailed in this module. These forces serve to hold particles close together, whereas the particles' KE provides the energy required to overcome the attractive forces and thus increase the distance between particles. **Figure 10.2** illustrates how changes in physical state may be induced by changing the temperature, hence, the average KE, of a given substance.

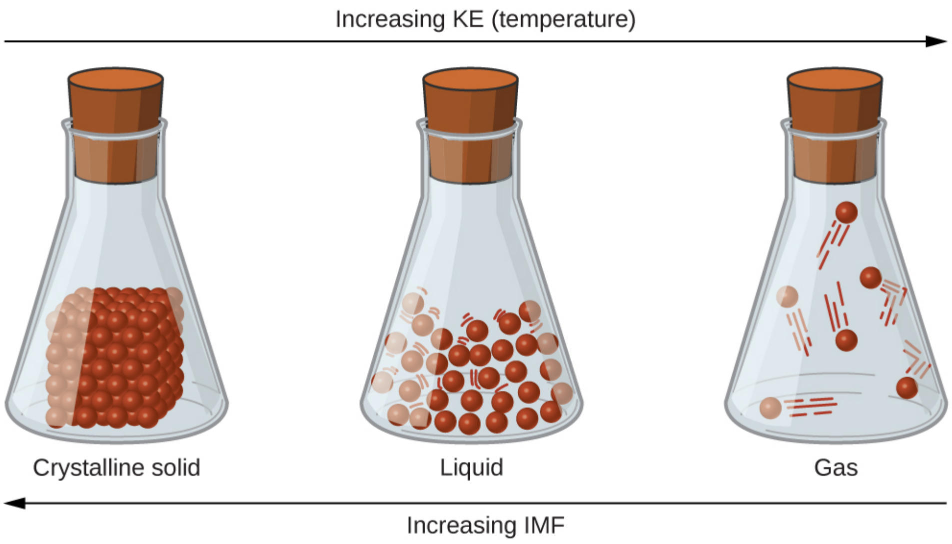


Figure 10.2 Transitions between solid, liquid, and gaseous states of a substance occur when conditions of temperature or pressure favor the associated changes in intermolecular forces. (Note: The space between particles in the gas phase is much greater than shown.)

As an example of the processes depicted in this figure, consider a sample of water. When gaseous water is cooled sufficiently, the attractions between H_2O molecules will be capable of holding them together when they come into contact with each other; the gas condenses, forming liquid H_2O. For example, liquid water forms on the outside of a cold glass as the water vapor in the air is cooled by the cold glass, as seen in **Figure 10.3**.

Figure 10.3 Condensation forms when water vapor in the air is cooled enough to form liquid water, such as (a) on the outside of a cold beverage glass or (b) in the form of fog. (credit a: modification of work by Jenny Downing; credit b: modification of work by Cory Zanker)

We can also liquefy many gases by compressing them, if the temperature is not too high. The increased pressure brings the molecules of a gas closer together, such that the attractions between the molecules become strong relative to their KE. Consequently, they form liquids. Butane, C_4H_{10}, is the fuel used in disposable lighters and is a gas at standard temperature and pressure. Inside the lighter's fuel compartment, the butane is compressed to a pressure that results in its condensation to the liquid state, as shown in **Figure 10.4**.

Figure 10.4 Gaseous butane is compressed within the storage compartment of a disposable lighter, resulting in its condensation to the liquid state. (credit: modification of work by “Sam-Cat”/Flickr)

Finally, if the temperature of a liquid becomes sufficiently low, or the pressure on the liquid becomes sufficiently high, the molecules of the liquid no longer have enough KE to overcome the IMF between them, and a solid forms. A more thorough discussion of these and other changes of state, or phase transitions, is provided in a later module of this chapter.

Link to Learning

Access this **interactive simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetvisual)** on states of matter, phase transitions, and intermolecular forces. This simulation is useful for visualizing concepts introduced throughout this chapter.

Forces between Molecules

Under appropriate conditions, the attractions between all gas molecules will cause them to form liquids or solids. This is due to intermolecular forces, not *intra*molecular forces. *Intra*molecular forces are those *within* the molecule that keep the molecule together, for example, the bonds between the atoms. *Inter*molecular forces are the attractions *between* molecules, which determine many of the physical properties of a substance. **Figure 10.5** illustrates these different molecular forces. The strengths of these attractive forces vary widely, though usually the IMFs between small molecules are weak compared to the intramolecular forces that bond atoms together within a molecule. For example, to overcome the IMFs in one mole of liquid HCl and convert it into gaseous HCl requires only about 17 kilojoules. However, to break the covalent bonds between the hydrogen and chlorine atoms in one mole of HCl requires about 25 times more energy—430 kilojoules.

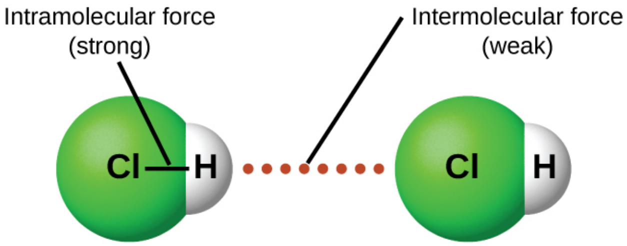


Figure 10.5 *Intra*molecular forces keep a molecule intact. *Inter*molecular forces hold multiple molecules together and determine many of a substance's properties.

All of the attractive forces between neutral atoms and molecules are known as **van der Waals forces**, although they are usually referred to more informally as intermolecular attraction. We will consider the various types of IMFs in the next three sections of this module.

Dispersion Forces

One of the three van der Waals forces is present in all condensed phases, regardless of the nature of the atoms or molecules composing the substance. This attractive force is called the London dispersion force in honor of German-born American physicist Fritz London who, in 1928, first explained it. This force is often referred to as simply the **dispersion force**. Because the electrons of an atom or molecule are in constant motion (or, alternatively, the electron's location is subject to quantum-mechanical variability), at any moment in time, an atom or molecule can develop a temporary, **instantaneous dipole** if its electrons are distributed asymmetrically. The presence of this dipole can, in turn, distort the electrons of a neighboring atom or molecule, producing an **induced dipole**. These two rapidly fluctuating, temporary dipoles thus result in a relatively weak electrostatic attraction between the species—a so-called dispersion force like that illustrated in **Figure 10.6**.

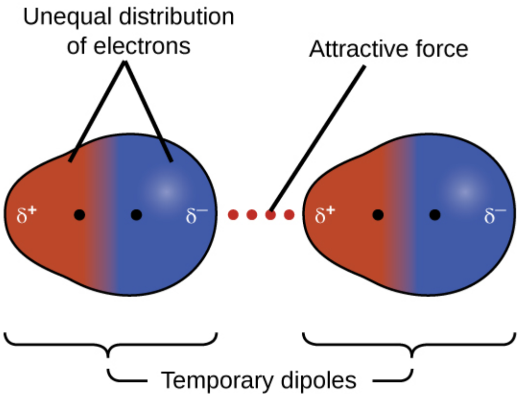


Figure 10.6 Dispersion forces result from the formation of temporary dipoles, as illustrated here for two nonpolar diatomic molecules.

Dispersion forces that develop between atoms in different molecules can attract the two molecules to each other. The forces are relatively weak, however, and become significant only when the molecules are very close. Larger and heavier atoms and molecules exhibit stronger dispersion forces than do smaller and lighter atoms and molecules. F_2 and Cl_2 are gases at room temperature (reflecting weaker attractive forces); Br_2 is a liquid, and I_2 is a solid (reflecting stronger attractive forces). Trends in observed melting and boiling points for the halogens clearly demonstrate this effect, as seen in **Table 10.1**.

Melting and Boiling Points of the Halogens

Halogen	Molar Mass	Atomic Radius	Melting Point	Boiling Point
fluorine, F_2	38 g/mol	72 pm	53 K	85 K
chlorine, Cl_2	71 g/mol	99 pm	172 K	238 K
bromine, Br_2	160 g/mol	114 pm	266 K	332 K
iodine, I_2	254 g/mol	133 pm	387 K	457 K
astatine, At_2	420 g/mol	150 pm	575 K	610 K

Table 10.1

The increase in melting and boiling points with increasing atomic/molecular size may be rationalized by considering how the strength of dispersion forces is affected by the electronic structure of the atoms or molecules in the substance. In a larger atom, the valence electrons are, on average, farther from the nuclei than in a smaller atom. Thus, they are less tightly held and can more easily form the temporary dipoles that produce the attraction. The measure of how easy or difficult it is for another electrostatic charge (for example, a nearby ion or polar molecule) to distort a molecule's charge distribution (its electron cloud) is known as **polarizability**. A molecule that has a charge cloud that is easily distorted is said to be very polarizable and will have large dispersion forces; one with a charge cloud that is difficult to distort is not very polarizable and will have small dispersion forces.

Example 10.1

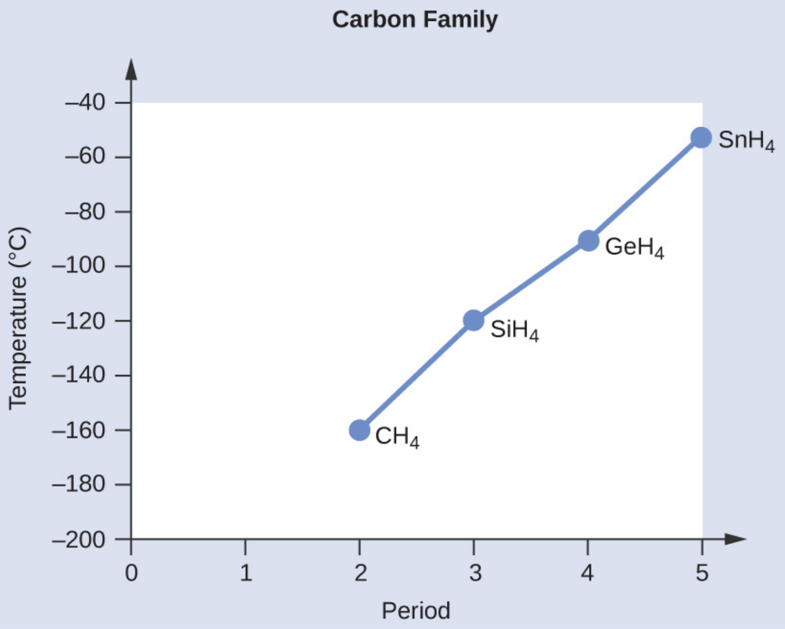
London Forces and Their Effects

Order the following compounds of a group 14 element and hydrogen from lowest to highest boiling point: CH_4, SiH_4, GeH_4, and SnH_4. Explain your reasoning.

Solution

Applying the skills acquired in the chapter on chemical bonding and molecular geometry, all of these compounds are predicted to be nonpolar, so they may experience only dispersion forces: the smaller the molecule, the less polarizable and the weaker the dispersion forces; the larger the molecule, the larger the dispersion forces. The molar masses of CH_4, SiH_4, GeH_4, and SnH_4 are approximately 16 g/mol, 32 g/mol, 77 g/mol, and 123 g/mol, respectively. Therefore, CH_4 is expected to have the lowest boiling point and SnH_4 the highest boiling point. The ordering from lowest to highest boiling point is expected to be $CH_4 < SiH_4 < GeH_4 < SnH_4$.

A graph of the actual boiling points of these compounds versus the period of the group 14 element shows this prediction to be correct:



Check Your Learning

Order the following hydrocarbons from lowest to highest boiling point: C_2H_6, C_3H_8, and C_4H_{10}.

Answer: $C_2H_6 < C_3H_8 < C_4H_{10}$. All of these compounds are nonpolar and only have London dispersion forces: the larger the molecule, the larger the dispersion forces and the higher the boiling point. The ordering from lowest to highest boiling point is therefore $C_2H_6 < C_3H_8 < C_4H_{10}$.

The shapes of molecules also affect the magnitudes of the dispersion forces between them. For example, boiling points for the isomers *n*-pentane, isopentane, and neopentane (shown in **Figure 10.7**) are 36 °C, 27 °C, and 9.5 °C, respectively. Even though these compounds are composed of molecules with the same chemical formula, C_5H_{12}, the difference in boiling points suggests that dispersion forces in the liquid phase are different, being greatest for *n*-pentane and least for neopentane. The elongated shape of *n*-pentane provides a greater surface area available for contact between molecules, resulting in correspondingly stronger dispersion forces. The more compact shape of isopentane offers a smaller surface area available for intermolecular contact and, therefore, weaker dispersion forces. Neopentane molecules are the most compact of the three, offering the least available surface area for intermolecular contact and, hence, the weakest dispersion forces. This behavior is analogous to the connections that may be formed between strips of VELCRO brand fasteners: the greater the area of the strip's contact, the stronger the connection.

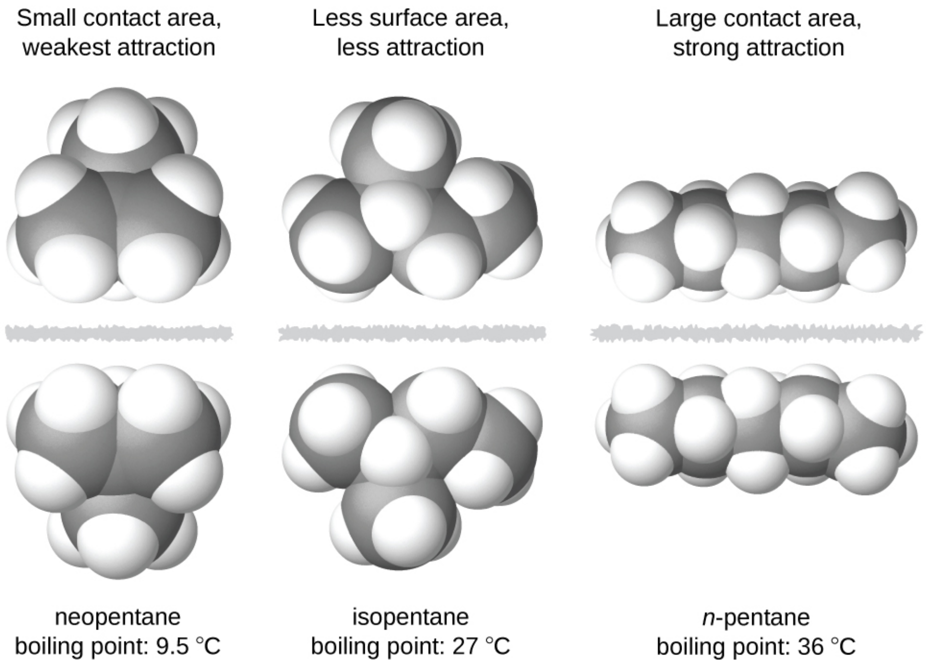


Figure 10.7 The strength of the dispersion forces increases with the contact area between molecules, as demonstrated by the boiling points of these pentane isomers.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Geckos and Intermolecular Forces

Geckos have an amazing ability to adhere to most surfaces. They can quickly run up smooth walls and across ceilings that have no toe-holds, and they do this without having suction cups or a sticky substance on their toes. And while a gecko can lift its feet easily as it walks along a surface, if you attempt to pick it up, it sticks to the surface. How are geckos (as well as spiders and some other insects) able to do this? Although this phenomenon has been investigated for hundreds of years, scientists only recently uncovered the details of the process that allows geckos' feet to behave this way.

Geckos' toes are covered with hundreds of thousands of tiny hairs known as *setae*, with each seta, in turn, branching into hundreds of tiny, flat, triangular tips called *spatulae*. The huge numbers of spatulae on its setae provide a gecko, shown in **Figure 10.8**, with a large total surface area for sticking to a surface. In 2000, Kellar Autumn, who leads a multi-institutional gecko research team, found that geckos adhered equally well to both polar silicon dioxide and nonpolar gallium arsenide. This proved that geckos stick to surfaces because of dispersion forces—weak intermolecular attractions arising from temporary, synchronized charge distributions between adjacent molecules. Although dispersion forces are very weak, the total attraction over millions of spatulae is large enough to support many times the gecko’s weight.

In 2014, two scientists developed a model to explain how geckos can rapidly transition from “sticky” to “non-sticky.” Alex Greaney and Congcong Hu at Oregon State University described how geckos can achieve this by changing the angle between their spatulae and the surface. Geckos’ feet, which are normally nonsticky, become sticky when a small shear force is applied. By curling and uncurling their toes, geckos can alternate between sticking and unsticking from a surface, and thus easily move across it. Further investigations may eventually lead to the development of better adhesives and other applications.

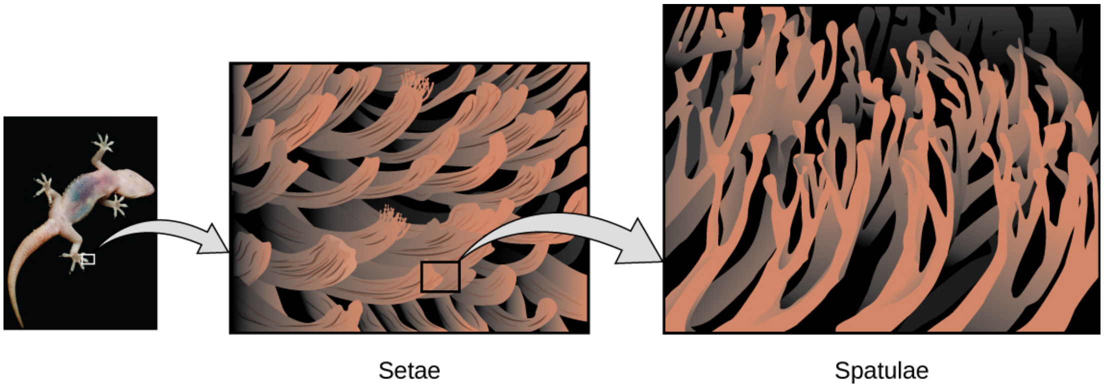


Figure 10.8 Geckos’ toes contain large numbers of tiny hairs (setae), which branch into many triangular tips (spatulae). Geckos adhere to surfaces because of van der Waals attractions between the surface and a gecko’s millions of spatulae. By changing how the spatulae contact the surface, geckos can turn their stickiness “on” and “off.” (credit photo: modification of work by “JC*+A!”/Flickr)

Link to Learning

Watch this video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16kellaraut) to learn more about Kellar Autumn’s research that determined that van der Waals forces are responsible for a gecko’s ability to cling and climb.

Dipole-Dipole Attractions

Recall from the chapter on chemical bonding and molecular geometry that *polar* molecules have a partial positive charge on one side and a partial negative charge on the other side of the molecule—a separation of charge called a *dipole*. Consider a polar molecule such as hydrogen chloride, HCl. In the HCl molecule, the more electronegative Cl atom bears the partial negative charge, whereas the less electronegative H atom bears the partial positive charge. An attractive force between HCl molecules results from the attraction between the positive end of one HCl molecule and the negative end of another. This attractive force is called a **dipole-dipole attraction**—the electrostatic force between the partially positive end of one polar molecule and the partially negative end of another, as illustrated in Figure 10.9.

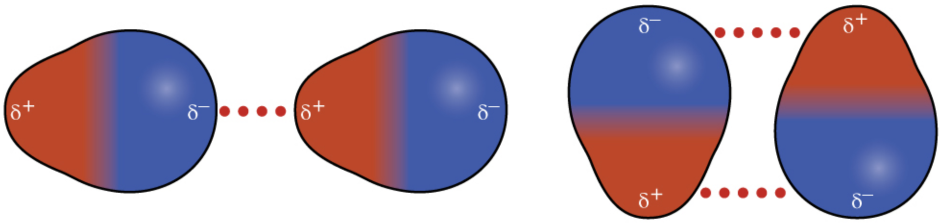


Figure 10.9 This image shows two arrangements of polar molecules, such as HCl, that allow an attraction between the partial negative end of one molecule and the partial positive end of another.

The effect of a dipole-dipole attraction is apparent when we compare the properties of HCl molecules to nonpolar F_2 molecules. Both HCl and F_2 consist of the same number of atoms and have approximately the same molecular mass. At a temperature of 150 K, molecules of both substances would have the same average KE. However, the dipole-dipole attractions between HCl molecules are sufficient to cause them to “stick together” to form a liquid, whereas the relatively weaker dispersion forces between nonpolar F_2 molecules are not, and so this substance is gaseous at this temperature. The higher normal boiling point of HCl (188 K) compared to F_2 (85 K) is a reflection of the greater strength of dipole-dipole attractions between HCl molecules, compared to the attractions between nonpolar F_2 molecules. We will often use values such as boiling or freezing points, or enthalpies of vaporization or fusion, as indicators of the relative strengths of IMFs of attraction present within different substances.

Example 10.2

Dipole-Dipole Forces and Their Effects

Predict which will have the higher boiling point: N_2 or CO. Explain your reasoning.

Solution

CO and N_2 are both diatomic molecules with masses of about 28 amu, so they experience similar London dispersion forces. Because CO is a polar molecule, it experiences dipole-dipole attractions. Because N_2 is nonpolar, its molecules cannot exhibit dipole-dipole attractions. The dipole-dipole attractions between CO molecules are comparably stronger than the dispersion forces between nonpolar N_2 molecules, so CO is expected to have the higher boiling point.

Check Your Learning

Predict which will have the higher boiling point: ICl or Br_2. Explain your reasoning.

Answer: ICl. ICl and Br_2 have similar masses (~160 amu) and therefore experience similar London dispersion forces. ICl is polar and thus also exhibits dipole-dipole attractions; Br_2 is nonpolar and does not. The relatively stronger dipole-dipole attractions require more energy to overcome, so ICl will have the higher boiling point.

Hydrogen Bonding

Nitrosyl fluoride (ONF, molecular mass 49 amu) is a gas at room temperature. Water (H_2O, molecular mass 18 amu) is a liquid, even though it has a lower molecular mass. We clearly cannot attribute this difference between the two compounds to dispersion forces. Both molecules have about the same shape and ONF is the heavier and larger molecule. It is, therefore, expected to experience more significant dispersion forces. Additionally, we cannot attribute this difference in boiling points to differences in the dipole moments of the molecules. Both molecules are polar and exhibit comparable dipole moments. The large difference between the boiling points is due to a particularly strong dipole-dipole attraction that may occur when a molecule contains a hydrogen atom bonded to a fluorine, oxygen, or nitrogen atom (the three most electronegative elements). The very large difference in electronegativity between the H atom (2.1) and the atom to which it is bonded (4.0 for an F atom, 3.5 for an O atom, or 3.0 for a N atom), combined with the very small size of a H atom and the relatively small sizes of F, O, or N atoms, leads to *highly concentrated partial charges* with these atoms. Molecules with F-H, O-H, or N-H moieties are very strongly attracted to similar moieties in nearby molecules, a particularly strong type of dipole-dipole attraction called **hydrogen bonding**. Examples of hydrogen bonds include $HF\cdots HF$, $H_2O\cdots HOH$, and $H_3N\cdots HNH_2$, in which the hydrogen bonds are denoted by dots. **Figure 10.10** illustrates hydrogen bonding between water molecules.

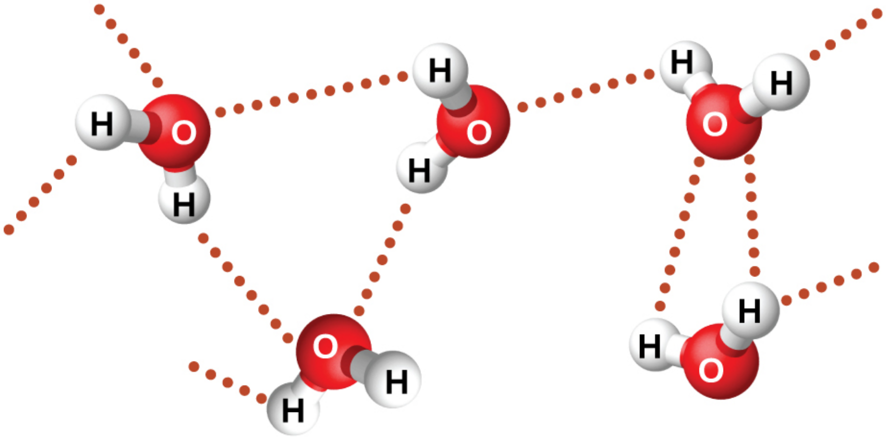


Figure 10.10 Water molecules participate in multiple hydrogen-bonding interactions with nearby water molecules.

Despite use of the word “bond,” keep in mind that hydrogen bonds are *intermolecular* attractive forces, not *intramolecular* attractive forces (covalent bonds). Hydrogen bonds are much weaker than covalent bonds, only about 5 to 10% as strong, but are generally much stronger than other dipole-dipole attractions and dispersion forces.

Hydrogen bonds have a pronounced effect on the properties of condensed phases (liquids and solids). For example, consider the trends in boiling points for the binary hydrides of group 15 (NH_3, PH_3, AsH_3, and SbH_3), group 16 hydrides (H_2O, H_2S, H_2Se, and H_2Te), and group 17 hydrides (HF, HCl, HBr, and HI). The boiling points of the heaviest three hydrides for each group are plotted in **Figure 10.11**. As we progress down any of these groups, the polarities of the molecules decrease slightly, whereas the sizes of the molecules increase substantially. The effect of increasingly stronger dispersion forces dominates that of increasingly weaker dipole-dipole attractions, and the boiling points are observed to increase steadily.

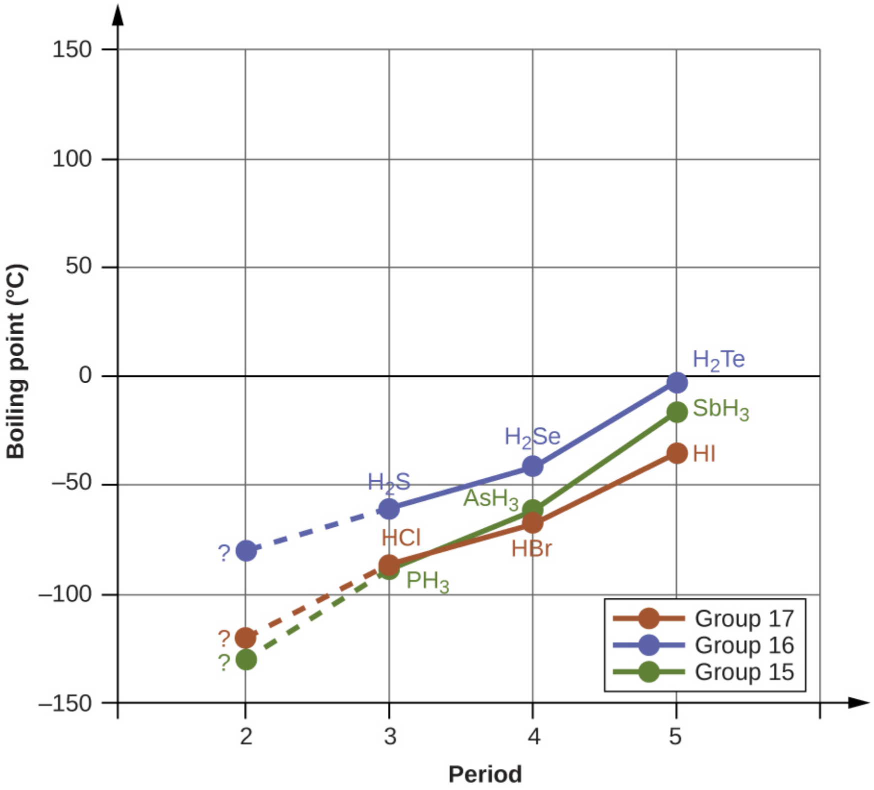


Figure 10.11 For the group 15, 16, and 17 hydrides, the boiling points for each class of compounds increase with increasing molecular mass for elements in periods 3, 4, and 5.

If we use this trend to predict the boiling points for the lightest hydride for each group, we would expect NH_3 to boil at about −120 °C, H_2O to boil at about −80 °C, and HF to boil at about −110 °C. However, when we measure the boiling points for these compounds, we find that they are dramatically higher than the trends would predict, as shown in **Figure 10.12**. The stark contrast between our naïve predictions and reality provides compelling evidence for the strength of hydrogen bonding.

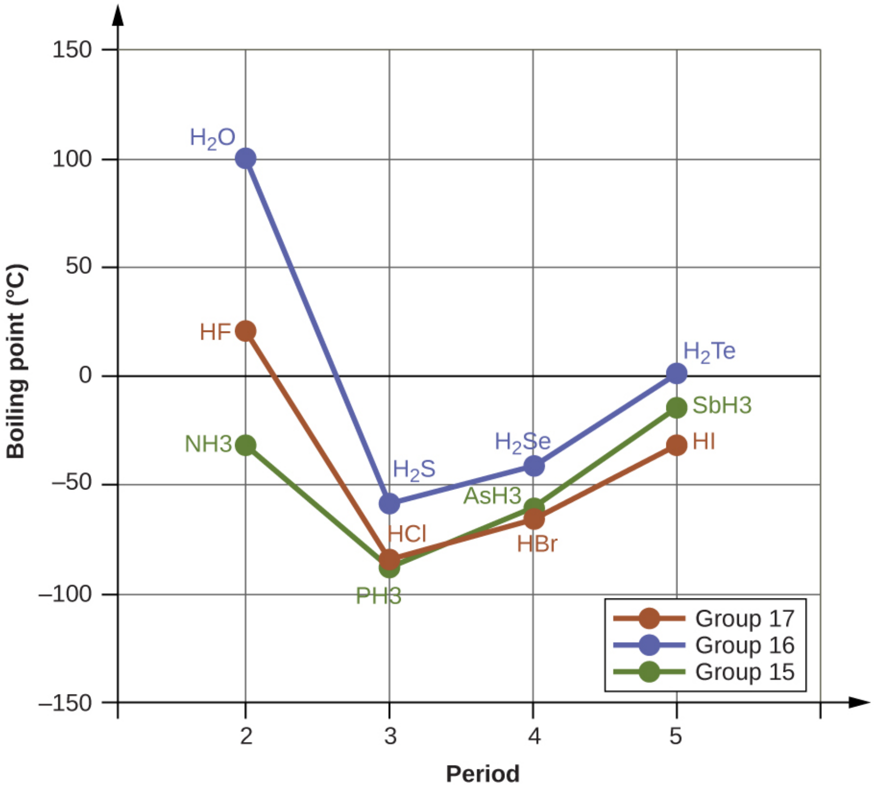


Figure 10.12 In comparison to periods 3−5, the binary hydrides of period 2 elements in groups 17, 16 and 15 (F, O and N, respectively) exhibit anomalously high boiling points due to hydrogen bonding.

Example 10.3

Effect of Hydrogen Bonding on Boiling Points

Consider the compounds dimethylether (CH_3OCH_3), ethanol (CH_3CH_2OH), and propane ($CH_3CH_2CH_3$). Their boiling points, not necessarily in order, are −42.1 °C, −24.8 °C, and 78.4 °C. Match each compound with its boiling point. Explain your reasoning.

Solution

The VSEPR-predicted shapes of CH_3OCH_3, CH_3CH_2OH, and $CH_3CH_2CH_3$ are similar, as are their molar masses (46 g/mol, 46 g/mol, and 44 g/mol, respectively), so they will exhibit similar dispersion forces. Since $CH_3CH_2CH_3$ is nonpolar, it may exhibit *only* dispersion forces. Because CH_3OCH_3 is polar, it will also experience dipole-dipole attractions. Finally, CH_3CH_2OH has an −OH group, and so it will experience the uniquely strong dipole-dipole attraction known as hydrogen bonding. So the ordering in terms of strength of IMFs, and thus boiling points, is $CH_3CH_2CH_3 < CH_3OCH_3 < CH_3CH_2OH$. The boiling point of propane is −42.1 °C, the boiling point of dimethylether is −24.8 °C, and the boiling point of ethanol is 78.5 °C.

Check Your Learning

Ethane (CH_3CH_3) has a melting point of −183 °C and a boiling point of −89 °C. Predict the melting and boiling points for methylamine (CH_3NH_2). Explain your reasoning.

Answer: The melting point and boiling point for methylamine are predicted to be significantly greater than those of ethane. CH_3CH_3 and CH_3NH_2 are similar in size and mass, but methylamine possesses an −NH group and therefore may exhibit hydrogen bonding. This greatly increases its IMFs, and therefore its melting and boiling points. It is difficult to predict values, but the known values are a melting point of −93 °C and a boiling point of −6 °C.

How Sciences Interconnect

Hydrogen Bonding and DNA

Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) is found in every living organism and contains the genetic information that determines the organism’s characteristics, provides the blueprint for making the proteins necessary for life, and serves as a template to pass this information on to the organism’s offspring. A DNA molecule consists of two (anti-)parallel chains of repeating nucleotides, which form its well-known double helical structure, as shown in **Figure 10.13**.

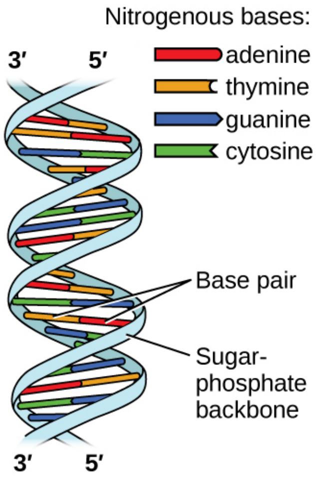


Figure 10.13 Two separate DNA molecules form a double-stranded helix in which the molecules are held together via hydrogen bonding. (credit: modification of work by Jerome Walker, Dennis Myts)

Each nucleotide contains a (deoxyribose) sugar bound to a phosphate group on one side, and one of four nitrogenous bases on the other. Two of the bases, cytosine (C) and thymine (T), are single-ringed structures known as pyrimidines. The other two, adenine (A) and guanine (G), are double-ringed structures called purines. These bases form complementary base pairs consisting of one purine and one pyrimidine, with adenine pairing with thymine, and cytosine with guanine. Each base pair is held together by hydrogen bonding. A and T share two hydrogen bonds, C and G share three, and both pairings have a similar shape and structure **Figure 10.14**.

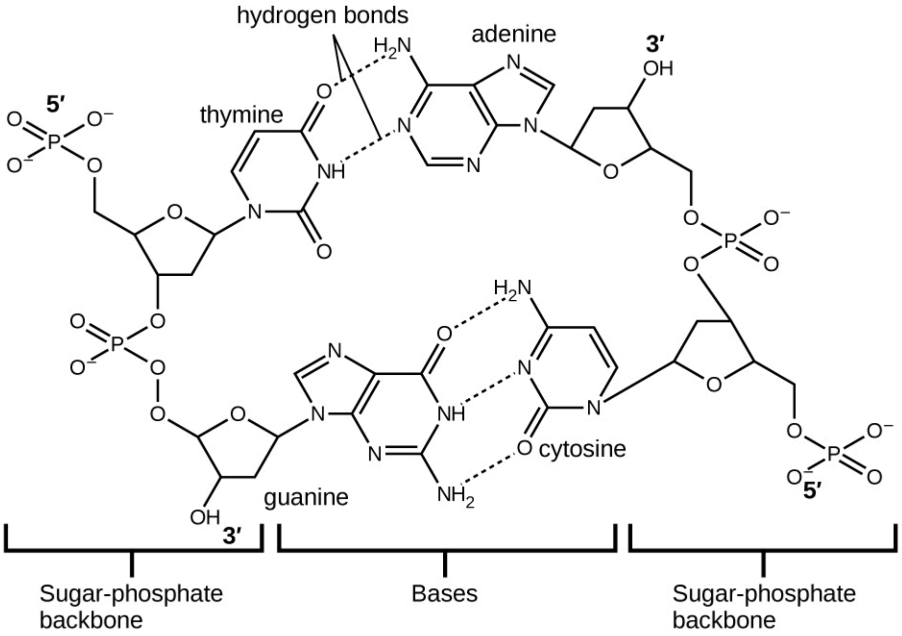


Figure 10.14 The geometries of the base molecules result in maximum hydrogen bonding between adenine and thymine (AT) and between guanine and cytosine (GC), so-called “complementary base pairs.”

The cumulative effect of millions of hydrogen bonds effectively holds the two strands of DNA together. Importantly, the two strands of DNA can relatively easily “unzip” down the middle since hydrogen bonds are relatively weak compared to the covalent bonds that hold the atoms of the individual DNA molecules together. This allows both strands to function as a template for replication.

10.2 Properties of Liquids

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Distinguish between adhesive and cohesive forces
- Define viscosity, surface tension, and capillary rise
- Describe the roles of intermolecular attractive forces in each of these properties/phenomena

When you pour a glass of water, or fill a car with gasoline, you observe that water and gasoline flow freely. But when you pour syrup on pancakes or add oil to a car engine, you note that syrup and motor oil do not flow as readily. The **viscosity** of a liquid is a measure of its resistance to flow. Water, gasoline, and other liquids that flow freely have a low viscosity. Honey, syrup, motor oil, and other liquids that do not flow freely, like those shown in **Figure 10.15**, have higher viscosities. We can measure viscosity by measuring the rate at which a metal ball falls through a liquid (the ball falls more slowly through a more viscous liquid) or by measuring the rate at which a liquid flows through a narrow tube (more viscous liquids flow more slowly).

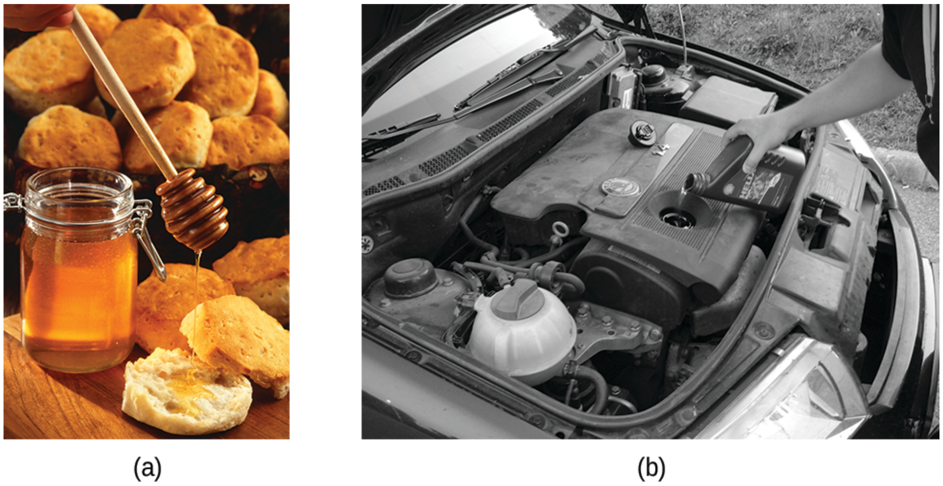

(a) (b)

Figure 10.15 (a) Honey and (b) motor oil are examples of liquids with high viscosities; they flow slowly. (credit a: modification of work by Scott Bauer; credit b: modification of work by David Nagy)

The IMFs between the molecules of a liquid, the size and shape of the molecules, and the temperature determine how easily a liquid flows. As **Table 10.2** shows, the more structurally complex are the molecules in a liquid and the stronger the IMFs between them, the more difficult it is for them to move past each other and the greater is the viscosity of the liquid. As the temperature increases, the molecules move more rapidly and their kinetic energies are better able to overcome the forces that hold them together; thus, the viscosity of the liquid decreases.

Viscosities of Common Substances at 25 °C

Substance	Formula	Viscosity (mPa·s)
water	H_2O	0.890
mercury	Hg	1.526
ethanol	C_2H_5OH	1.074
octane	C_8H_{18}	0.508
ethylene glycol	$CH_2(OH)CH_2(OH)$	16.1
honey	variable	~2,000–10,000
motor oil	variable	~50–500

Table 10.2

The various IMFs between identical molecules of a substance are examples of **cohesive forces**. The molecules within a liquid are surrounded by other molecules and are attracted equally in all directions by the cohesive forces within the liquid. However, the molecules on the surface of a liquid are attracted only by about one-half as many molecules. Because of the unbalanced molecular attractions on the surface molecules, liquids contract to form a shape that minimizes the number of molecules on the surface—that is, the shape with the minimum surface area. A small drop of liquid tends to assume a spherical shape, as shown in **Figure 10.16**, because in a sphere, the ratio of surface area to volume is at a minimum. Larger drops are more greatly affected by gravity, air resistance, surface interactions, and so on, and as a result, are less spherical.

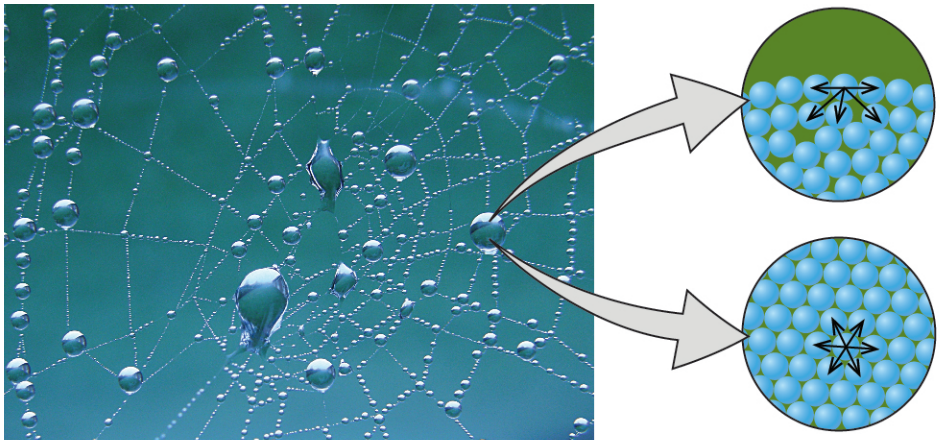


Figure 10.16 Attractive forces result in a spherical water drop that minimizes surface area; cohesive forces hold the sphere together; adhesive forces keep the drop attached to the web. (credit photo: modification of work by "OliBac"/Flickr)

Surface tension is defined as the energy required to increase the surface area of a liquid, or the force required to increase the length of a liquid surface by a given amount. This property results from the cohesive forces between molecules at the surface of a liquid, and it causes the surface of a liquid to behave like a stretched rubber membrane. Surface tensions of several liquids are presented in **Table 10.3**. Among common liquids, water exhibits a distinctly high surface tension due to strong hydrogen bonding between its molecules. As a result of this high surface tension, the surface of water represents a relatively "tough skin" that can withstand considerable force without breaking. A steel needle carefully placed on water will float. Some insects, like the one shown in **Figure 10.17**, even though they are denser than water, move on its surface because they are supported by the surface tension.

Surface Tensions of Common Substances at 25 °C

Substance	Formula	Surface Tension (mN/m)
water	H_2O	71.99
mercury	Hg	458.48
ethanol	C_2H_5OH	21.97
octane	C_8H_{18}	21.14
ethylene glycol	$CH_2(OH)CH_2(OH)$	47.99

Table 10.3

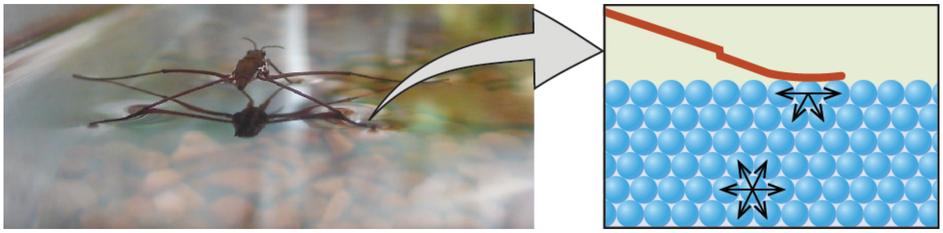


Figure 10.17 Surface tension (right) prevents this insect, a "water strider," from sinking into the water.

The IMFs of attraction between two *different* molecules are called **adhesive forces**. Consider what happens when water comes into contact with some surface. If the adhesive forces between water molecules and the molecules of the surface are weak compared to the cohesive forces between the water molecules, the water does not “wet” the surface. For example, water does not wet waxed surfaces or many plastics such as polyethylene. Water forms drops on these surfaces because the cohesive forces within the drops are greater than the adhesive forces between the water and the plastic. Water spreads out on glass because the adhesive force between water and glass is greater than the cohesive forces within the water. When water is confined in a glass tube, its meniscus (surface) has a concave shape because the water wets the glass and creeps up the side of the tube. On the other hand, the cohesive forces between mercury atoms are much greater than the adhesive forces between mercury and glass. Mercury therefore does not wet glass, and it forms a convex meniscus when confined in a tube because the cohesive forces within the mercury tend to draw it into a drop (**Figure 10.18**).

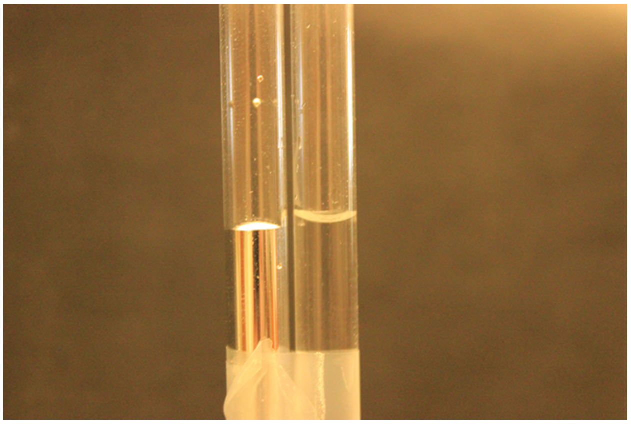


Figure 10.18 Differences in the relative strengths of cohesive and adhesive forces result in different meniscus shapes for mercury (left) and water (right) in glass tubes. (credit: Mark Ott)

If you place one end of a paper towel in spilled wine, as shown in **Figure 10.19**, the liquid wicks up the paper towel. A similar process occurs in a cloth towel when you use it to dry off after a shower. These are examples of **capillary action**—when a liquid flows within a porous material due to the attraction of the liquid molecules to the surface of the material and to other liquid molecules. The adhesive forces between the liquid and the porous material, combined with the cohesive forces within the liquid, may be strong enough to move the liquid upward against gravity.

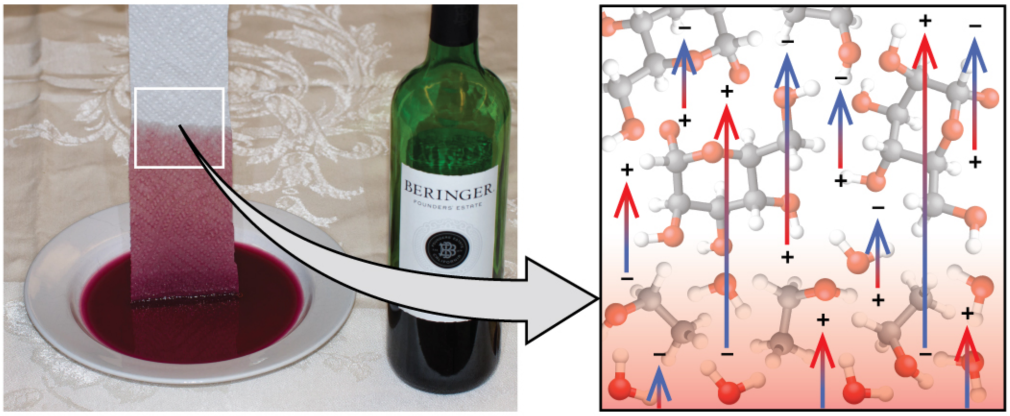


Figure 10.19 Wine wicks up a paper towel (left) because of the strong attractions of water (and ethanol) molecules to the −OH groups on the towel's cellulose fibers and the strong attractions of water molecules to other water (and ethanol) molecules (right). (credit photo: modification of work by Mark Blaser)

Towels soak up liquids like water because the fibers of a towel are made of molecules that are attracted to water molecules. Most cloth towels are made of cotton, and paper towels are generally made from paper pulp. Both consist of long molecules of cellulose that contain many −OH groups. Water molecules are attracted to these −OH groups and form hydrogen bonds with them, which draws the H_2O molecules up the cellulose molecules. The water molecules are also attracted to each other, so large amounts of water are drawn up the cellulose fibers.

Capillary action can also occur when one end of a small diameter tube is immersed in a liquid, as illustrated in **Figure 10.20**. If the liquid molecules are strongly attracted to the tube molecules, the liquid creeps up the inside of the tube until the weight of the liquid and the adhesive forces are in balance. The smaller the diameter of the tube is, the higher the liquid climbs. It is partly by capillary action occurring in plant cells called xylem that water and dissolved nutrients are brought from the soil up through the roots and into a plant. Capillary action is the basis for thin layer chromatography, a laboratory technique commonly used to separate small quantities of mixtures. You depend on a constant supply of tears to keep your eyes lubricated and on capillary action to pump tear fluid away.

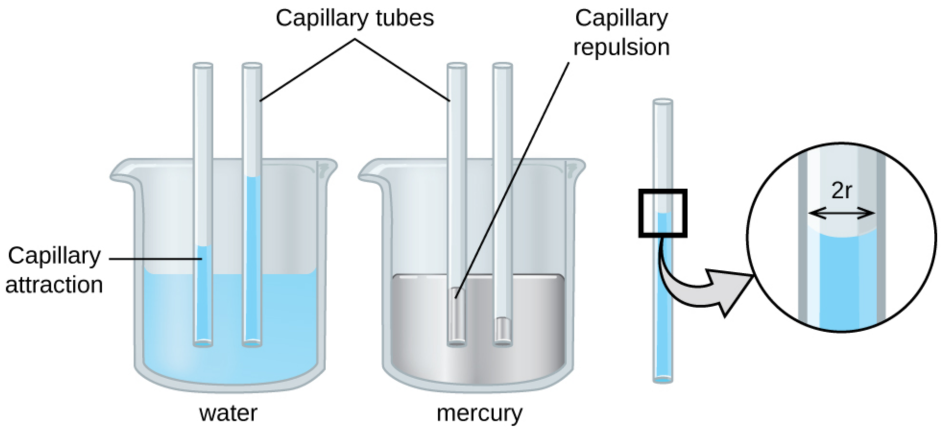


Figure 10.20 Depending upon the relative strengths of adhesive and cohesive forces, a liquid may rise (such as water) or fall (such as mercury) in a glass capillary tube. The extent of the rise (or fall) is directly proportional to the surface tension of the liquid and inversely proportional to the density of the liquid and the radius of the tube.

The height to which a liquid will rise in a capillary tube is determined by several factors as shown in the following equation:

$$h = \frac{2T\cos\theta}{r\rho g}$$

In this equation, h is the height of the liquid inside the capillary tube relative to the surface of the liquid outside the tube, T is the surface tension of the liquid, θ is the contact angle between the liquid and the tube, r is the radius of the tube, ρ is the density of the liquid, and g is the acceleration due to gravity, 9.8 m/s^2. When the tube is made of a material to which the liquid molecules are strongly attracted, they will spread out completely on the surface, which corresponds to a contact angle of 0°. This is the situation for water rising in a glass tube.

Example 10.4

Capillary Rise

At 25 °C, how high will water rise in a glass capillary tube with an inner diameter of 0.25 mm?

For water, T = 71.99 mN/m and ρ = 1.0 g/cm^3.

Solution

The liquid will rise to a height h given by: $h = \frac{2T\cos\theta}{r\rho g}$

The Newton is defined as a kg m/s^2, and so the provided surface tension is equivalent to 0.07199 kg/s^2. The provided density must be converted into units that will cancel appropriately: ρ = 1000 kg/m^3. The diameter of the tube in meters is 0.00025 m, so the radius is 0.000125 m. For a glass tube immersed in water, the contact angle is θ = 0°, so cos θ = 1. Finally, acceleration due to gravity on the earth is g = 9.8 m/s^2. Substituting these values into the equation, and cancelling units, we have:

$$h = \frac{2\left(0.07199\ \text{kg/s}^2\right)}{(0.000125\ \text{m})\left(1000\ \text{kg/m}^3\right)\left(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2\right)} = 0.12\ \text{m} = 12\ \text{cm}$$

Check Your Learning

Water rises in a glass capillary tube to a height of 8.4 cm. What is the diameter of the capillary tube?

Answer: diameter = 0.36 mm

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Biomedical Applications of Capillary Action

Many medical tests require drawing a small amount of blood, for example to determine the amount of glucose in someone with diabetes or the hematocrit level in an athlete. This procedure can be easily done because of capillary action, the ability of a liquid to flow up a small tube against gravity, as shown in **Figure 10.21**. When your finger is pricked, a drop of blood forms and holds together due to surface tension—the unbalanced intermolecular attractions at the surface of the drop. Then, when the open end of a narrow-diameter glass tube touches the drop of blood, the adhesive forces between the molecules in the blood and those at the glass surface draw the blood up the tube. How far the blood goes up the tube depends on the diameter of the tube (and the type of fluid). A small tube has a relatively large surface area for a given volume of blood, which results in larger (relative) attractive forces, allowing the blood to be drawn farther up the tube. The liquid itself is held together by its own cohesive forces. When the weight of the liquid in the tube generates a downward force equal to the upward force associated with capillary action, the liquid stops rising.

Figure 10.21 Blood is collected for medical analysis by capillary action, which draws blood into a small diameter glass tube. (credit: modification of work by Centers for Disease Control and Prevention)

10.3 Phase Transitions

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define phase transitions and phase transition temperatures
- Explain the relation between phase transition temperatures and intermolecular attractive forces
- Describe the processes represented by typical heating and cooling curves, and compute heat flows and enthalpy changes accompanying these processes

We witness and utilize changes of physical state, or phase transitions, in a great number of ways. As one example of global significance, consider the evaporation, condensation, freezing, and melting of water. These changes of state are essential aspects of our earth's water cycle as well as many other natural phenomena and technological processes of central importance to our lives. In this module, the essential aspects of phase transitions are explored.

Vaporization and Condensation

When a liquid vaporizes in a closed container, gas molecules cannot escape. As these gas phase molecules move randomly about, they will occasionally collide with the surface of the condensed phase, and in some cases, these collisions will result in the molecules re-entering the condensed phase. The change from the gas phase to the liquid is called **condensation**. When the rate of condensation becomes equal to the rate of **vaporization**, neither the amount of the liquid nor the amount of the vapor in the container changes. The vapor in the container is then said to be *in equilibrium* with the liquid. Keep in mind that this is not a static situation, as molecules are continually exchanged between the condensed and gaseous phases. Such is an example of a **dynamic equilibrium**, the status of a system in which reciprocal processes (for example, vaporization and condensation) occur at equal rates. The pressure exerted by the vapor in equilibrium with a liquid in a closed container at a given temperature is called the liquid's **vapor pressure** (or equilibrium vapor pressure). The area of the surface of the liquid in contact with a vapor and the size of the vessel have no effect on the vapor pressure, although they do affect the time required for the equilibrium to be reached. We can measure the vapor pressure of a liquid by placing a sample in a closed container, like that illustrated in **Figure 10.22**, and using a manometer to measure the increase in pressure that is due to the vapor in equilibrium with the condensed phase.

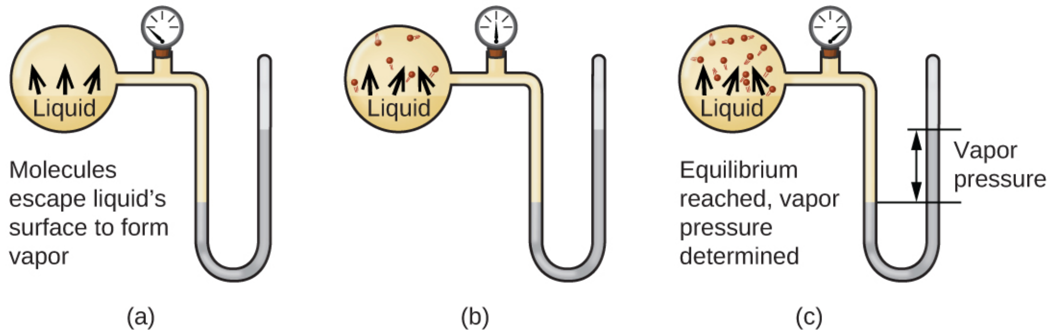


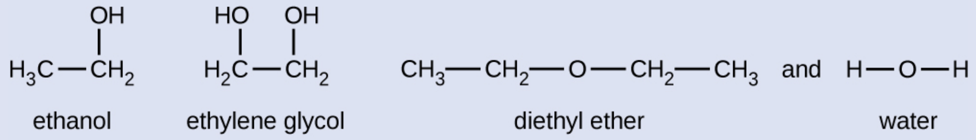
Figure 10.22 In a closed container, dynamic equilibrium is reached when (a) the rate of molecules escaping from the liquid to become the gas (b) increases and eventually (c) equals the rate of gas molecules entering the liquid. When this equilibrium is reached, the vapor pressure of the gas is constant, although the vaporization and condensation processes continue.

The chemical identities of the molecules in a liquid determine the types (and strengths) of intermolecular attractions possible; consequently, different substances will exhibit different equilibrium vapor pressures. Relatively strong intermolecular attractive forces will serve to impede vaporization as well as favoring "recapture" of gas-phase molecules when they collide with the liquid surface, resulting in a relatively low vapor pressure. Weak intermolecular attractions present less of a barrier to vaporization, and a reduced likelihood of gas recapture, yielding relatively high vapor pressures. The following example illustrates this dependence of vapor pressure on intermolecular attractive forces.

Example 10.5

Explaining Vapor Pressure in Terms of IMFs

Given the shown structural formulas for these four compounds, explain their relative vapor pressures in terms of types and extents of IMFs:



$$H_3C-\overset{\displaystyle OH}{\overset{|}{C}}H_2 \qquad H_2\overset{\displaystyle HO}{\overset{|}{C}}-\overset{\displaystyle OH}{\overset{|}{C}}H_2 \qquad CH_3-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_3 \text{ and } H-O-H$$

Solution

Diethyl ether has a very small dipole and most of its intermolecular attractions are London forces. Although this molecule is the largest of the four under consideration, its IMFs are the weakest and, as a result, its molecules most readily escape from the liquid. It also has the highest vapor pressure. Due to its smaller size, ethanol exhibits weaker dispersion forces than diethyl ether. However, ethanol is capable of hydrogen bonding and, therefore, exhibits stronger overall IMFs, which means that fewer molecules escape from the liquid at any given temperature, and so ethanol has a lower vapor pressure than diethyl ether. Water is much smaller than either of the previous substances and exhibits weaker dispersion forces, but its extensive hydrogen bonding provides stronger intermolecular attractions, fewer molecules escaping the liquid, and a lower vapor pressure than for either diethyl ether or ethanol. Ethylene glycol has two −OH groups, so, like water, it exhibits extensive hydrogen bonding. It is much larger than water and thus experiences larger London forces. Its overall IMFs are the largest of these four substances, which means its vaporization rate will be the slowest and, consequently, its vapor pressure the lowest.

Check Your Learning

At 20 °C, the vapor pressures of several alcohols are given in this table. Explain these vapor pressures in terms of types and extents of IMFs for these alcohols:

Compound	methanol CH_3OH	ethanol C_2H_5OH	propanol C_3H_7OH	butanol C_4H_9OH
Vapor Pressure at 20 °C	11.9 kPa	5.95 kPa	2.67 kPa	0.56 kPa

Answer: All these compounds exhibit hydrogen bonding; these strong IMFs are difficult for the molecules to overcome, so the vapor pressures are relatively low. As the size of molecule increases from methanol to butanol, dispersion forces increase, which means that the vapor pressures decrease as observed: $P_{\text{methanol}} > P_{\text{ethanol}} > P_{\text{propanol}} > P_{\text{butanol}}$.

As temperature increases, the vapor pressure of a liquid also increases due to the increased average KE of its molecules. Recall that at any given temperature, the molecules of a substance experience a range of kinetic energies, with a certain fraction of molecules having a sufficient energy to overcome IMF and escape the liquid (vaporize). At a higher temperature, a greater fraction of molecules have enough energy to escape from the liquid, as shown in **Figure 10.23**. The escape of more molecules per unit of time and the greater average speed of the molecules that escape both contribute to the higher vapor pressure.

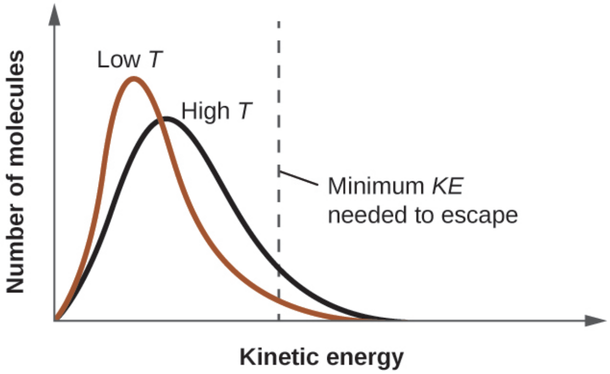


Figure 10.23 Temperature affects the distribution of kinetic energies for the molecules in a liquid. At the higher temperature, more molecules have the necessary kinetic energy, KE, to escape from the liquid into the gas phase.

Boiling Points

When the vapor pressure increases enough to equal the external atmospheric pressure, the liquid reaches its boiling point. The **boiling point** of a liquid is the temperature at which its equilibrium vapor pressure is equal to the pressure exerted on the liquid by its gaseous surroundings. For liquids in open containers, this pressure is that due to the earth's atmosphere. The **normal boiling point** of a liquid is defined as its boiling point when surrounding pressure is equal to 1 atm (101.3 kPa). **Figure 10.24** shows the variation in vapor pressure with temperature for several different substances. Considering the definition of boiling point, these curves may be seen as depicting the dependence of a liquid’s boiling point on surrounding pressure.

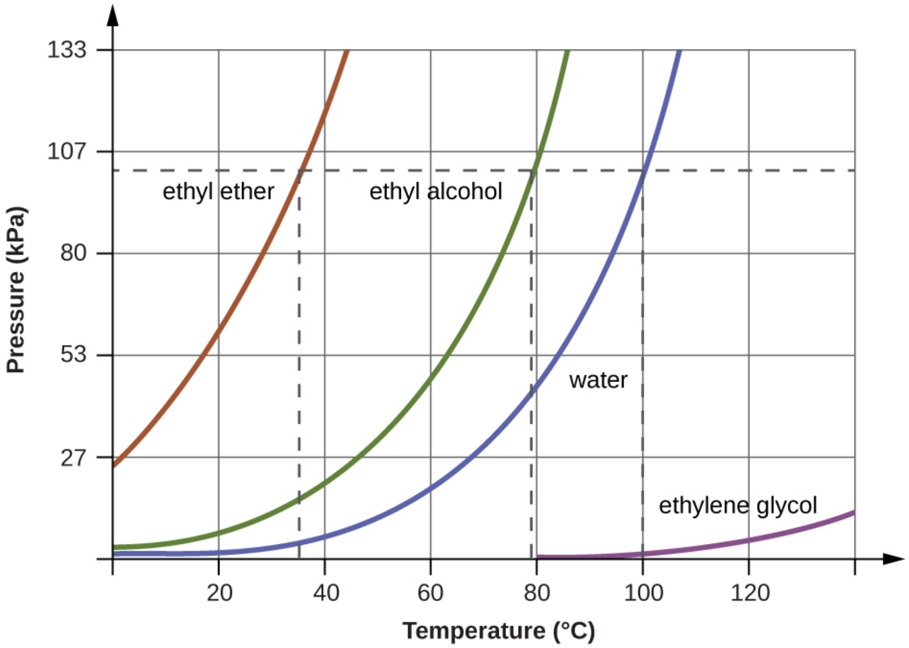


Figure 10.24 The boiling points of liquids are the temperatures at which their equilibrium vapor pressures equal the pressure of the surrounding atmosphere. Normal boiling points are those corresponding to a pressure of 1 atm (101.3 kPa.)

Example 10.6

A Boiling Point at Reduced Pressure

A typical atmospheric pressure in Leadville, Colorado (elevation 10,200 feet) is 68 kPa. Use the graph in **Figure 10.24** to determine the boiling point of water at this elevation.

Solution

The graph of the vapor pressure of water versus temperature in **Figure 10.24** indicates that the vapor pressure of water is 68 kPa at about 90 °C. Thus, at about 90 °C, the vapor pressure of water will equal the atmospheric pressure in Leadville, and water will boil.

Check Your Learning

The boiling point of ethyl ether was measured to be 10 °C at a base camp on the slopes of Mount Everest. Use **Figure 10.24** to determine the approximate atmospheric pressure at the camp.

Answer: Approximately 40 kPa (0.4 atm)

The quantitative relation between a substance’s vapor pressure and its temperature is described by the **Clausius-Clapeyron equation**:

$$P = Ae^{-\Delta H_{\text{vap}}/RT}$$

where ΔH_{vap} is the enthalpy of vaporization for the liquid, R is the gas constant, and A is a constant whose value depends on the chemical identity of the substance. Temperature T must be in Kelvin in this equation. This equation is often rearranged into logarithmic form to yield the linear equation:

$$\ln P = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT} + \ln A$$

This linear equation may be expressed in a two-point format that is convenient for use in various computations, as demonstrated in the example exercises that follow. If at temperature T_1, the vapor pressure is P_1, and at temperature T_2, the vapor pressure is P_2, the corresponding linear equations are:

$$\ln P_1 = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_1} + \ln A \qquad \text{and} \qquad \ln P_2 = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_2} + \ln A$$

Since the constant, A, is the same, these two equations may be rearranged to isolate ln A and then set them equal to one another:

$$\ln P_1 + \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_1} = \ln P_2 + \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_2}$$

which can be combined into:

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$$

Example 10.7

Estimating Enthalpy of Vaporization

Isooctane (2,2,4-trimethylpentane) has an octane rating of 100. It is used as one of the standards for the octane-rating system for gasoline. At 34.0 °C, the vapor pressure of isooctane is 10.0 kPa, and at 98.8 °C, its vapor pressure is 100.0 kPa. Use this information to estimate the enthalpy of vaporization for isooctane.

Solution

The enthalpy of vaporization, ΔH_{vap}, can be determined by using the Clausius-Clapeyron equation:

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$$

Since we have two vapor pressure-temperature values ($T_1 = 34.0$ °C = 307.2 K, $P_1 = 10.0$ kPa and $T_2 = 98.8$ °C = 372.0 K, $P_2 = 100$ kPa), we can substitute them into this equation and solve for ΔH_{vap}. Rearranging the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and solving for ΔH_{vap} yields:

$$\Delta H_{\text{vap}} = \frac{R\cdot\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)} = \frac{(8.3145\text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K})\cdot\ln\left(\frac{100\text{ kPa}}{10.0\text{ kPa}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{307.2\text{ K}} - \frac{1}{372.0\text{ K}}\right)} = 33{,}800\text{ J/mol} = 33.8\text{ kJ/mol}$$

Note that the pressure can be in any units, so long as they agree for both P values, but the temperature must be in kelvin for the Clausius-Clapeyron equation to be valid.

Check Your Learning

At 20.0 °C, the vapor pressure of ethanol is 5.95 kPa, and at 63.5 °C, its vapor pressure is 53.3 kPa. Use this information to estimate the enthalpy of vaporization for ethanol.

Answer: 41,360 J/mol or 41.4 kJ/mol

Example 10.8

Estimating Temperature (or Vapor Pressure)

For benzene (C_6H_6), the normal boiling point is 80.1 °C and the enthalpy of vaporization is 30.8 kJ/mol. What is the boiling point of benzene in Denver, where atmospheric pressure = 83.4 kPa?

Solution

If the temperature and vapor pressure are known at one point, along with the enthalpy of vaporization, $\Delta H_{vap,}$ then the temperature that corresponds to a different vapor pressure (or the vapor pressure that corresponds to a different temperature) can be determined by using the Clausius-Clapeyron equation:

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{vap}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$$

Since the normal boiling point is the temperature at which the vapor pressure equals atmospheric pressure at sea level, we know one vapor pressure-temperature value (T_1 = 80.1 °C = 353.3 K, P_1 = 101.3 kPa, ΔH_{vap} = 30.8 kJ/mol) and want to find the temperature (T_2) that corresponds to vapor pressure P_2 = 83.4 kPa. We can substitute these values into the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and then solve for T_2. Rearranging the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and solving for T_2 yields:

$$T_2 = \left(\frac{-R\cdot\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)}{\Delta H_{vap}} + \frac{1}{T_1}\right)^{-1} = \left(\frac{-(8.3145\text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K})\cdot\ln\left(\frac{83.4\text{ kPa}}{101.3\text{ kPa}}\right)}{30{,}800\text{ J/mol}} + \frac{1}{353.3\text{ K}}\right)^{-1} = 346.9\text{ K or }73.8^\circ\text{ C}$$

Check Your Learning

For acetone $(CH_3)_2CO$, the normal boiling point is 56.5 °C and the enthalpy of vaporization is 31.3 kJ/mol. What is the vapor pressure of acetone at 25.0 °C?

Answer: 30.1 kPa

Enthalpy of Vaporization

Vaporization is an endothermic process. The cooling effect can be evident when you leave a swimming pool or a shower. When the water on your skin evaporates, it removes heat from your skin and causes you to feel cold. The energy change associated with the vaporization process is the enthalpy of vaporization, ΔH_{vap}. For example, the vaporization of water at standard temperature is represented by:

$$H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_2O(g) \qquad \Delta H_{vap} = 44.01\text{ kJ/mol}$$

As described in the chapter on thermochemistry, the reverse of an endothermic process is exothermic. And so, the condensation of a gas releases heat:

$$H_2O(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H_{con} = -\Delta H_{vap} = -44.01\text{ kJ/mol}$$

Example 10.9

Using Enthalpy of Vaporization

One way our body is cooled is by evaporation of the water in sweat (**Figure 10.25**). In very hot climates, we can lose as much as 1.5 L of sweat per day. Although sweat is not pure water, we can get an approximate value of the amount of heat removed by evaporation by assuming that it is. How much heat is required to evaporate 1.5 L of water (1.5 kg) at T = 37 °C (normal body temperature); ΔH_{vap} = 43.46 kJ/mol at 37 °C.

Figure 10.25 Evaporation of sweat helps cool the body. (credit: “Kullez”/Flickr)

Solution

We start with the known volume of sweat (approximated as just water) and use the given information to convert to the amount of heat needed:

$$1.5\ \cancel{\text{L}} \times \frac{1000\ \cancel{\text{g}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}}}{18\ \cancel{\text{g}}} \times \frac{43.46\ \text{kJ}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}}} = 3.6 \times 10^3\ \text{kJ}$$

Thus, 3600 kJ of heat are removed by the evaporation of 1.5 L of water.

Check Your Learning

How much heat is required to evaporate 100.0 g of liquid ammonia, NH_3, at its boiling point if its enthalpy of vaporization is 4.8 kJ/mol?

Answer: 28 kJ

Melting and Freezing

When we heat a crystalline solid, we increase the average energy of its atoms, molecules, or ions and the solid gets hotter. At some point, the added energy becomes large enough to partially overcome the forces holding the molecules or ions of the solid in their fixed positions, and the solid begins the process of transitioning to the liquid state, or **melting**. At this point, the temperature of the solid stops rising, despite the continual input of heat, and it remains constant until all of the solid is melted. Only after all of the solid has melted will continued heating increase the temperature of the liquid (Figure 10.26).

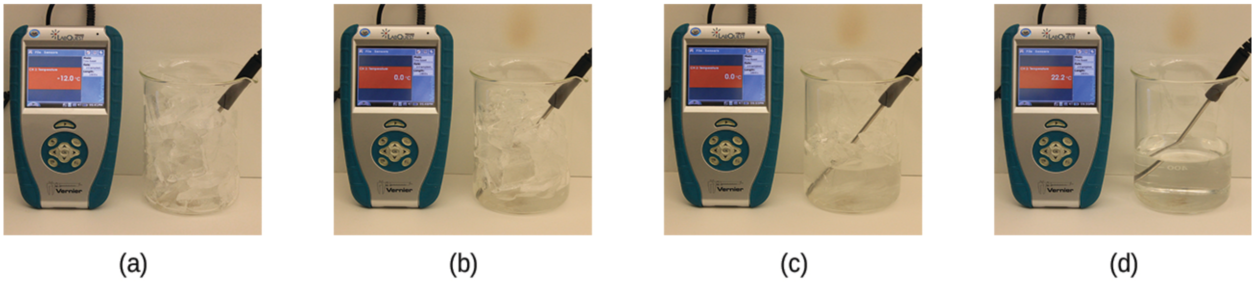


Figure 10.26 (a) This beaker of ice has a temperature of −12.0 °C. (b) After 10 minutes the ice has absorbed enough heat from the air to warm to 0 °C. A small amount has melted. (c) Thirty minutes later, the ice has absorbed more heat, but its temperature is still 0 °C. The ice melts without changing its temperature. (d) Only after all the ice has melted does the heat absorbed cause the temperature to increase to 22.2 °C. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

If we stop heating during melting and place the mixture of solid and liquid in a perfectly insulated container so no heat can enter or escape, the solid and liquid phases remain in equilibrium. This is almost the situation with a mixture of ice and water in a very good thermos bottle; almost no heat gets in or out, and the mixture of solid ice and liquid water remains for hours. In a mixture of solid and liquid at equilibrium, the reciprocal processes of melting and **freezing** occur at equal rates, and the quantities of solid and liquid therefore remain constant. The temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a given substance are in equilibrium is called the **melting point** of the solid or the **freezing point** of the liquid. Use of one term or the other is normally dictated by the direction of the phase transition being considered, for example, solid to liquid (melting) or liquid to solid (freezing).

The enthalpy of fusion and the melting point of a crystalline solid depend on the strength of the attractive forces between the units present in the crystal. Molecules with weak attractive forces form crystals with low melting points. Crystals consisting of particles with stronger attractive forces melt at higher temperatures.

The amount of heat required to change one mole of a substance from the solid state to the liquid state is the enthalpy of fusion, ΔH_{fus} of the substance. The enthalpy of fusion of ice is 6.0 kJ/mol at 0 °C. Fusion (melting) is an endothermic process:

$$\text{H}_2\text{O}(s) \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{fus}} = 6.01 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

The reciprocal process, freezing, is an exothermic process whose enthalpy change is −6.0 kJ/mol at 0 °C:

$$\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(s) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{frz}} = -\Delta H_{\text{fus}} = -6.01 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

Sublimation and Deposition

Some solids can transition directly into the gaseous state, bypassing the liquid state, via a process known as **sublimation**. At room temperature and standard pressure, a piece of dry ice (solid CO_2) sublimes, appearing to gradually disappear without ever forming any liquid. Snow and ice sublime at temperatures below the melting point of water, a slow process that may be accelerated by winds and the reduced atmospheric pressures at high altitudes. When solid iodine is warmed, the solid sublimes and a vivid purple vapor forms (Figure 10.27). The reverse of sublimation is called **deposition**, a process in which gaseous substances condense directly into the solid state, bypassing the liquid state. The formation of frost is an example of deposition.

Figure 10.27 Sublimation of solid iodine in the bottom of the tube produces a purple gas that subsequently deposits as solid iodine on the colder part of the tube above. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Like vaporization, the process of sublimation requires an input of energy to overcome intermolecular attractions. The enthalpy of sublimation, ΔH_{sub}, is the energy required to convert one mole of a substance from the solid to the gaseous state. For example, the sublimation of carbon dioxide is represented by:

$$\mathrm{CO_2}(s) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO_2}(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\mathrm{sub}} = 26.1\ \mathrm{kJ/mol}$$

Likewise, the enthalpy change for the reverse process of deposition is equal in magnitude but opposite in sign to that for sublimation:

$$\mathrm{CO_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO_2}(s) \qquad \Delta H_{\mathrm{dep}} = -\Delta H_{\mathrm{sub}} = -26.1\ \mathrm{kJ/mol}$$

Consider the extent to which intermolecular attractions must be overcome to achieve a given phase transition. Converting a solid into a liquid requires that these attractions be only partially overcome; transition to the gaseous state requires that they be completely overcome. As a result, the enthalpy of fusion for a substance is less than its enthalpy of vaporization. This same logic can be used to derive an approximate relation between the enthalpies of all phase changes for a given substance. Though not an entirely accurate description, sublimation may be conveniently modeled as a sequential two-step process of melting followed by vaporization in order to apply Hess's Law. Viewed in this manner, the enthalpy of sublimation for a substance may be estimated as the sum of its enthalpies of fusion and vaporization, as illustrated in **Figure 10.28**. For example:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{solid} \longrightarrow \text{liquid} & \Delta H_{\text{fus}} \\ \text{liquid} \longrightarrow \text{gas} & \Delta H_{\text{vap}} \\ \hline \text{solid} \longrightarrow \text{gas} & \Delta H_{\text{sub}} = \Delta H_{\text{fus}} + \Delta H_{\text{vap}} \end{array}$$

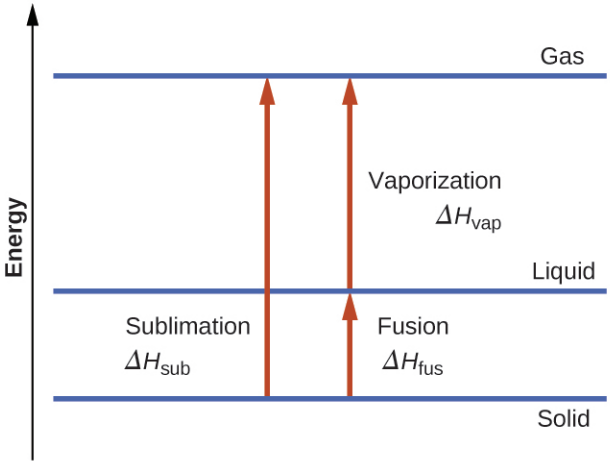


Figure 10.28 For a given substance, the sum of its enthalpy of fusion and enthalpy of vaporization is approximately equal to its enthalpy of sublimation.

Heating and Cooling Curves

In the chapter on thermochemistry, the relation between the amount of heat absorbed or released by a substance, q, and its accompanying temperature change, ΔT, was introduced:

$$q = mc\Delta T$$

where m is the mass of the substance and c is its specific heat. The relation applies to matter being heated or cooled, but not undergoing a change in state. When a substance being heated or cooled reaches a temperature corresponding to one of its phase transitions, further gain or loss of heat is a result of diminishing or enhancing intermolecular attractions, instead of increasing or decreasing molecular kinetic energies. While a substance is undergoing a change in state, its temperature remains constant. **Figure 10.29** shows a typical heating curve.

Consider the example of heating a pot of water to boiling. A stove burner will supply heat at a roughly constant rate; initially, this heat serves to increase the water’s temperature. When the water reaches its boiling point, the temperature remains constant despite the continued input of heat from the stove burner. This same temperature is maintained by the water as long as it is boiling. If the burner setting is increased to provide heat at a greater rate, the water temperature does not rise, but instead the boiling becomes more vigorous (rapid). This behavior is observed for other phase transitions as well: For example, temperature remains constant while the change of state is in progress.

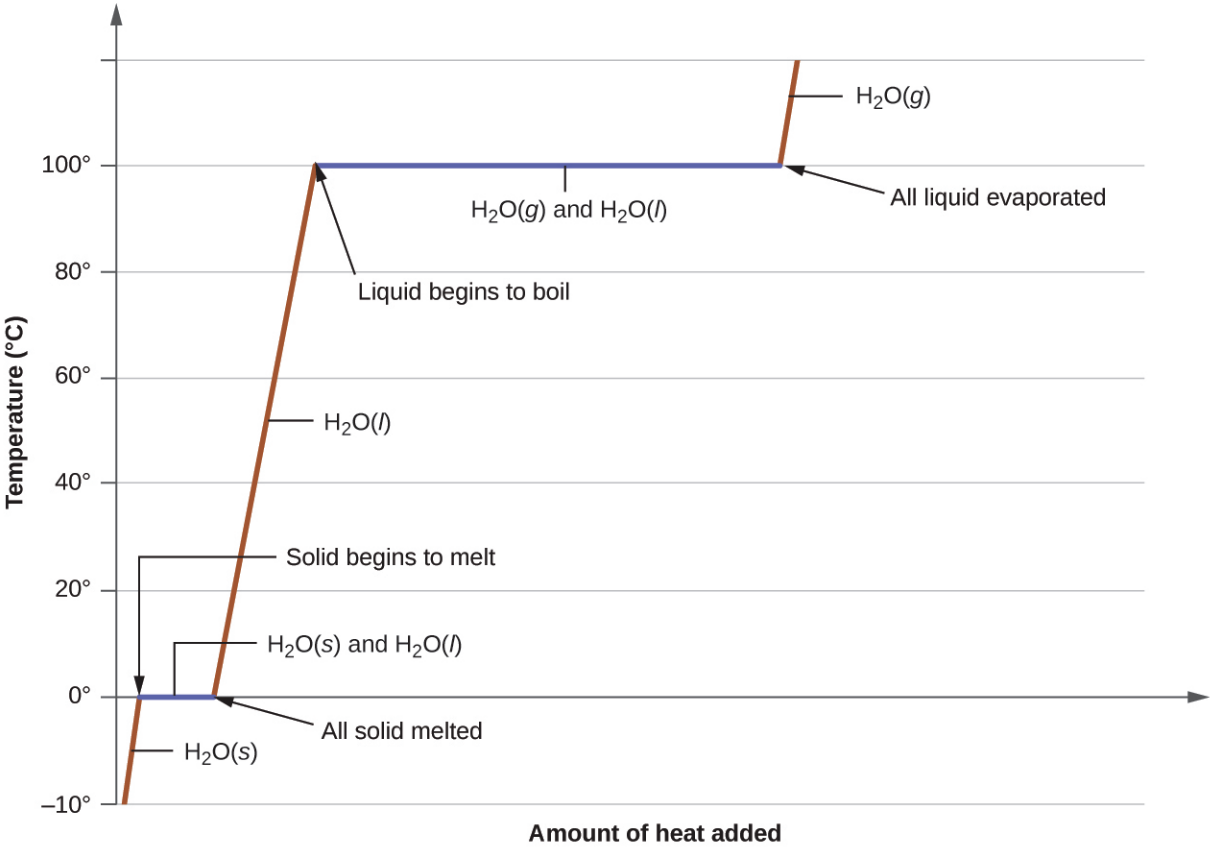


Figure 10.29 A typical heating curve for a substance depicts changes in temperature that result as the substance absorbs increasing amounts of heat. Plateaus in the curve (regions of constant temperature) are exhibited when the substance undergoes phase transitions.

Example 10.10

Total Heat Needed to Change Temperature and Phase for a Substance

How much heat is required to convert 135 g of ice at −15 °C into water vapor at 120 °C?

Solution

The transition described involves the following steps:

1. Heat ice from −15 °C to 0 °C
2. Melt ice
3. Heat water from 0 °C to 100 °C
4. Boil water
5. Heat steam from 100 °C to 120 °C

The heat needed to change the temperature of a given substance (with no change in phase) is: $q = m \times c \times \Delta T$ (see previous chapter on thermochemistry). The heat needed to induce a given change in phase is given by $q = n \times \Delta H$.

Using these equations with the appropriate values for specific heat of ice, water, and steam, and enthalpies of fusion and vaporization, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
q_{\text{total}} &= (m{\cdot}c{\cdot}\Delta T)_{\text{ice}} + n{\cdot}\Delta H_{\text{fus}} + (m{\cdot}c{\cdot}\Delta T)_{\text{water}} + n{\cdot}\Delta H_{\text{vap}} + (m{\cdot}c{\cdot}\Delta T)_{\text{steam}} \\
&= (135\text{ g}{\cdot}2.09\text{ J/g}{\cdot}°\text{C}{\cdot}15°\text{C}) + \left(135{\cdot}\frac{1\text{ mol}}{18.02\text{ g}}{\cdot}6.01\text{ kJ/mol}\right) \\
&+ (135\text{ g}{\cdot}4.18\text{ J/g}{\cdot}°\text{C}{\cdot}100°\text{C}) + \left(135\text{ g}{\cdot}\frac{1\text{ mol}}{18.02\text{ g}}{\cdot}40.67\text{ kJ/mol}\right) \\
&+ (135\text{ g}{\cdot}1.84\text{ J/g}{\cdot}°\text{C}{\cdot}20°\text{C}) \\
&= 4230\text{ J} + 45.0\text{ kJ} + 56{,}500\text{ J} + 305\text{ kJ} + 4970\text{ J}
\end{aligned}
$$

Converting the quantities in J to kJ permits them to be summed, yielding the total heat required:

$$= 4.23\text{ kJ} + 45.0\text{ kJ} + 56.5\text{ kJ} + 305\text{ kJ} + 4.97\text{ kJ} = 416\text{ kJ}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the total amount of heat released when 94.0 g water at 80.0 °C cools to form ice at −30.0 °C?

Answer: 68.7 kJ

10.4 Phase Diagrams

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the construction and use of a typical phase diagram
- Use phase diagrams to identify stable phases at given temperatures and pressures, and to describe phase transitions resulting from changes in these properties
- Describe the supercritical fluid phase of matter

In the previous module, the variation of a liquid's equilibrium vapor pressure with temperature was described. Considering the definition of boiling point, plots of vapor pressure versus temperature represent how the boiling point of the liquid varies with pressure. Also described was the use of heating and cooling curves to determine a substance's melting (or freezing) point. Making such measurements over a wide range of pressures yields data that may be presented graphically as a phase diagram. A **phase diagram** combines plots of pressure versus temperature for the liquid-gas, solid-liquid, and solid-gas phase-transition equilibria of a substance. These diagrams indicate the physical states that exist under specific conditions of pressure and temperature, and also provide the pressure dependence of the phase-transition temperatures (melting points, sublimation points, boiling points). A typical phase diagram for a pure substance is shown in **Figure 10.30**.

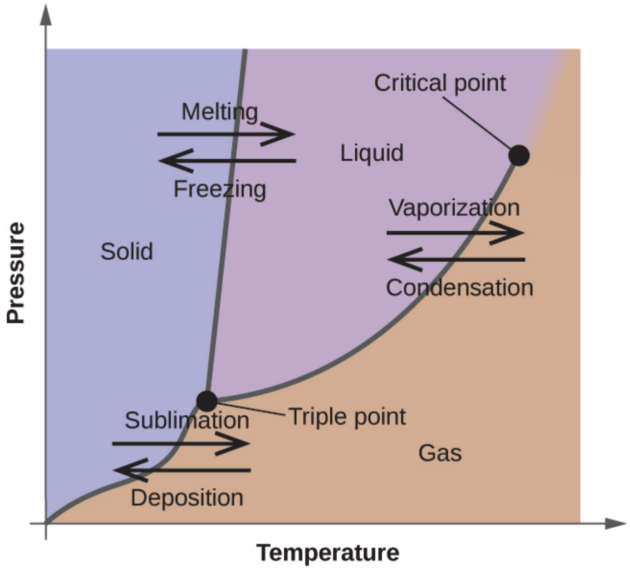


Figure 10.30 The physical state of a substance and its phase-transition temperatures are represented graphically in a phase diagram.

To illustrate the utility of these plots, consider the phase diagram for water shown in **Figure 10.31**.

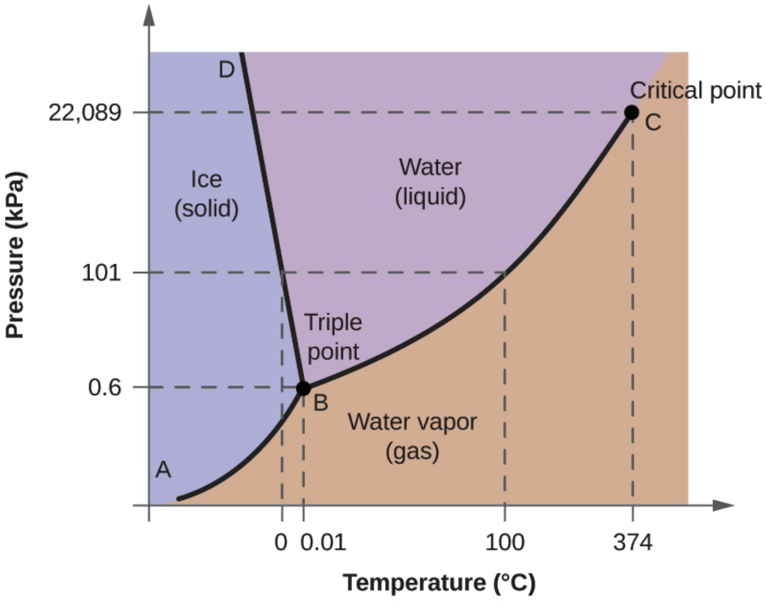


Figure 10.31 The pressure and temperature axes on this phase diagram of water are not drawn to constant scale in order to illustrate several important properties.

We can use the phase diagram to identify the physical state of a sample of water under specified conditions of pressure and temperature. For example, a pressure of 50 kPa and a temperature of −10 °C correspond to the region of the diagram labeled "ice." Under these conditions, water exists only as a solid (ice). A pressure of 50 kPa and a temperature of 50 °C correspond to the "water" region—here, water exists only as a liquid. At 25 kPa and 200 °C, water exists only in the gaseous state. Note that on the H_2O phase diagram, the pressure and temperature axes are not drawn to a constant scale in order to permit the illustration of several important features as described here.

The curve BC in **Figure 10.31** is the plot of vapor pressure versus temperature as described in the previous module of this chapter. This “liquid-vapor” curve separates the liquid and gaseous regions of the phase diagram and provides the boiling point for water at any pressure. For example, at 1 atm, the boiling point is 100 °C. Notice that the liquid-vapor curve terminates at a temperature of 374 °C and a pressure of 218 atm, indicating that water cannot exist as a liquid above this temperature, regardless of the pressure. The physical properties of water under these conditions are intermediate between those of its liquid and gaseous phases. This unique state of matter is called a supercritical fluid, a topic that will be described in the next section of this module.

The solid-vapor curve, labeled AB in **Figure 10.31**, indicates the temperatures and pressures at which ice and water vapor are in equilibrium. These temperature-pressure data pairs correspond to the sublimation, or deposition, points for water. If we could zoom in on the solid-gas line in **Figure 10.31**, we would see that ice has a vapor pressure of about 0.20 kPa at −10 °C. Thus, if we place a frozen sample in a vacuum with a pressure less than 0.20 kPa, ice will sublime. This is the basis for the “freeze-drying” process often used to preserve foods, such as the ice cream shown in **Figure 10.32**.

Figure 10.32 Freeze-dried foods, like this ice cream, are dehydrated by sublimation at pressures below the triple point for water. (credit: ″lwao″/Flickr)

The solid-liquid curve labeled BD shows the temperatures and pressures at which ice and liquid water are in equilibrium, representing the melting/freezing points for water. Note that this curve exhibits a slight negative slope (greatly exaggerated for clarity), indicating that the melting point for water decreases slightly as pressure increases. Water is an unusual substance in this regard, as most substances exhibit an increase in melting point with increasing pressure. This behavior is partly responsible for the movement of glaciers, like the one shown in **Figure 10.33**. The bottom of a glacier experiences an immense pressure due to its weight that can melt some of the ice, forming a layer of liquid water on which the glacier may more easily slide.

Figure 10.33 The immense pressures beneath glaciers result in partial melting to produce a layer of water that provides lubrication to assist glacial movement. This satellite photograph shows the advancing edge of the Perito Moreno glacier in Argentina. (credit: NASA)

The point of intersection of all three curves is labeled B in **Figure 10.31**. At the pressure and temperature represented by this point, all three phases of water coexist in equilibrium. This temperature-pressure data pair is called the **triple point**. At pressures lower than the triple point, water cannot exist as a liquid, regardless of the temperature.

Example 10.11

Determining the State of Water

Using the phase diagram for water given in **Figure 10.31**, determine the state of water at the following temperatures and pressures:

(a) −10 °C and 50 kPa

(b) 25 °C and 90 kPa

(c) 50 °C and 40 kPa

(d) 80 °C and 5 kPa

(e) −10 °C and 0.3 kPa

(f) 50 °C and 0.3 kPa

Solution

Using the phase diagram for water, we can determine that the state of water at each temperature and pressure given are as follows: (a) solid; (b) liquid; (c) liquid; (d) gas; (e) solid; (f) gas.

Check Your Learning

What phase changes can water undergo as the temperature changes if the pressure is held at 0.3 kPa? If the pressure is held at 50 kPa?

Answer: At 0.3 kPa: $\text{s} \longrightarrow \text{g}$ at −58 °C. At 50 kPa: $\text{s} \longrightarrow \text{l}$ at 0 °C, $\text{l} \longrightarrow \text{g}$ at 78 °C

Consider the phase diagram for carbon dioxide shown in **Figure 10.34** as another example. The solid-liquid curve exhibits a positive slope, indicating that the melting point for CO_2 increases with pressure as it does for most substances (water being a notable exception as described previously). Notice that the triple point is well above 1 atm, indicating that carbon dioxide cannot exist as a liquid under ambient pressure conditions. Instead, cooling gaseous carbon dioxide at 1 atm results in its deposition into the solid state. Likewise, solid carbon dioxide does not melt at 1 atm pressure but instead sublimes to yield gaseous CO_2. Finally, notice that the critical point for carbon dioxide is observed at a relatively modest temperature and pressure in comparison to water.

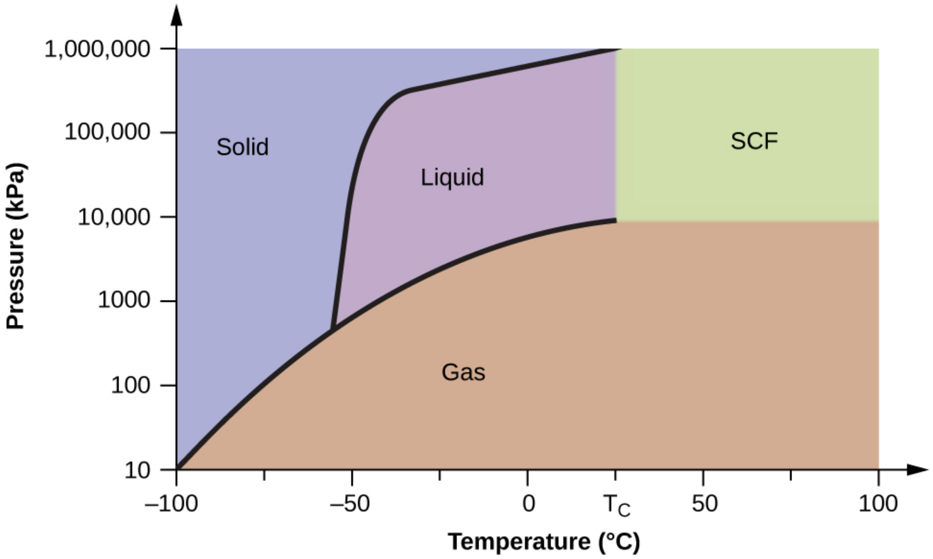


Figure 10.34 A phase diagram for carbon dioxide is shown. The pressure axis is plotted on a logarithmic scale to accommodate the large range of values.

Example 10.12

Determining the State of Carbon Dioxide

Using the phase diagram for carbon dioxide shown in **Figure 10.34**, determine the state of CO_2 at the following temperatures and pressures:

(a) −30 °C and 2000 kPa

(b) −60 °C and 1000 kPa

(c) −60 °C and 100 kPa

(d) −40 °C and 1500 kPa

(e) 0 °C and 100 kPa

(f) 20 °C and 100 kPa

Solution

Using the phase diagram for carbon dioxide provided, we can determine that the state of CO_2 at each temperature and pressure given are as follows: (a) liquid; (b) solid; (c) gas; (d) liquid; (e) gas; (f) gas.

Check Your Learning

Identify the phase changes that carbon dioxide will undergo as its temperature is increased from −100 °C while holding its pressure constant at 1500 kPa. At 50 kPa. At what approximate temperatures do these phase changes occur?

Answer: at 1500 kPa: $s \longrightarrow l$ at −55 °C, $l \longrightarrow g$ at −10 °C; at 500 kPa: $s \longrightarrow g$ at −60 °C

Supercritical Fluids

If we place a sample of water in a sealed container at 25 °C, remove the air, and let the vaporization-condensation equilibrium establish itself, we are left with a mixture of liquid water and water vapor at a pressure of 0.03 atm.

A distinct boundary between the more dense liquid and the less dense gas is clearly observed. As we increase the temperature, the pressure of the water vapor increases, as described by the liquid-gas curve in the phase diagram for water (**Figure 10.31**), and a two-phase equilibrium of liquid and gaseous phases remains. At a temperature of 374 °C, the vapor pressure has risen to 218 atm, and any further increase in temperature results in the disappearance of the boundary between liquid and vapor phases. All of the water in the container is now present in a single phase whose physical properties are intermediate between those of the gaseous and liquid states. This phase of matter is called a **supercritical fluid**, and the temperature and pressure above which this phase exists is the **critical point** (**Figure 10.35**). Above its critical temperature, a gas cannot be liquefied no matter how much pressure is applied. The pressure required to liquefy a gas at its critical temperature is called the critical pressure. The critical temperatures and critical pressures of some common substances are given in the following table.

Substance	Critical Temperature (°C)	Critical Pressure (kPa)
hydrogen	−240.0	1300
nitrogen	−147.2	3400
oxygen	−118.9	5000
carbon dioxide	31.1	7400
ammonia	132.4	11,300
sulfur dioxide	157.2	7800
water	374.0	22,000

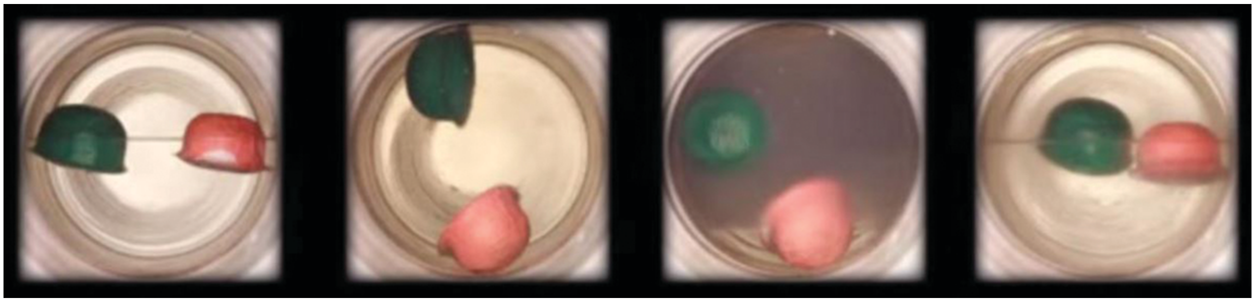


Figure 10.35 (a) A sealed container of liquid carbon dioxide slightly below its critical point is heated, resulting in (b) the formation of the supercritical fluid phase. Cooling the supercritical fluid lowers its temperature and pressure below the critical point, resulting in the reestablishment of separate liquid and gaseous phases (c and d). Colored floats illustrate differences in density between the liquid, gaseous, and supercritical fluid states. (credit: modification of work by “mrmrobin”/YouTube)

Link to Learning

Observe the **liquid-to-supercritical fluid transition (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16supercrit)** for carbon dioxide.

Like a gas, a supercritical fluid will expand and fill a container, but its density is much greater than typical gas densities, typically being close to those for liquids. Similar to liquids, these fluids are capable of dissolving nonvolatile solutes. They exhibit essentially no surface tension and very low viscosities, however, so they can more effectively penetrate very small openings in a solid mixture and remove soluble components. These properties make supercritical fluids extremely useful solvents for a wide range of applications. For example, supercritical carbon dioxide has become a very popular solvent in the food industry, being used to decaffeinate coffee, remove fats from potato chips, and extract flavor and fragrance compounds from citrus oils. It is nontoxic, relatively inexpensive, and not considered to be a pollutant. After use, the CO_2 can be easily recovered by reducing the pressure and collecting the resulting gas.

Example 10.13

The Critical Temperature of Carbon Dioxide

If we shake a carbon dioxide fire extinguisher on a cool day (18 °C), we can hear liquid CO_2 sloshing around inside the cylinder. However, the same cylinder appears to contain no liquid on a hot summer day (35 °C). Explain these observations.

Solution

On the cool day, the temperature of the CO_2 is below the critical temperature of CO_2, 304 K or 31 °C (**Table 10.3**), so liquid CO_2 is present in the cylinder. On the hot day, the temperature of the CO_2 is greater than its critical temperature of 31 °C. Above this temperature no amount of pressure can liquefy CO_2 so no liquid CO_2 exists in the fire extinguisher.

Check Your Learning

Ammonia can be liquefied by compression at room temperature; oxygen cannot be liquefied under these conditions. Why do the two gases exhibit different behavior?

Answer: The critical temperature of ammonia is 405.5 K, which is higher than room temperature. The critical temperature of oxygen is below room temperature; thus oxygen cannot be liquefied at room temperature.

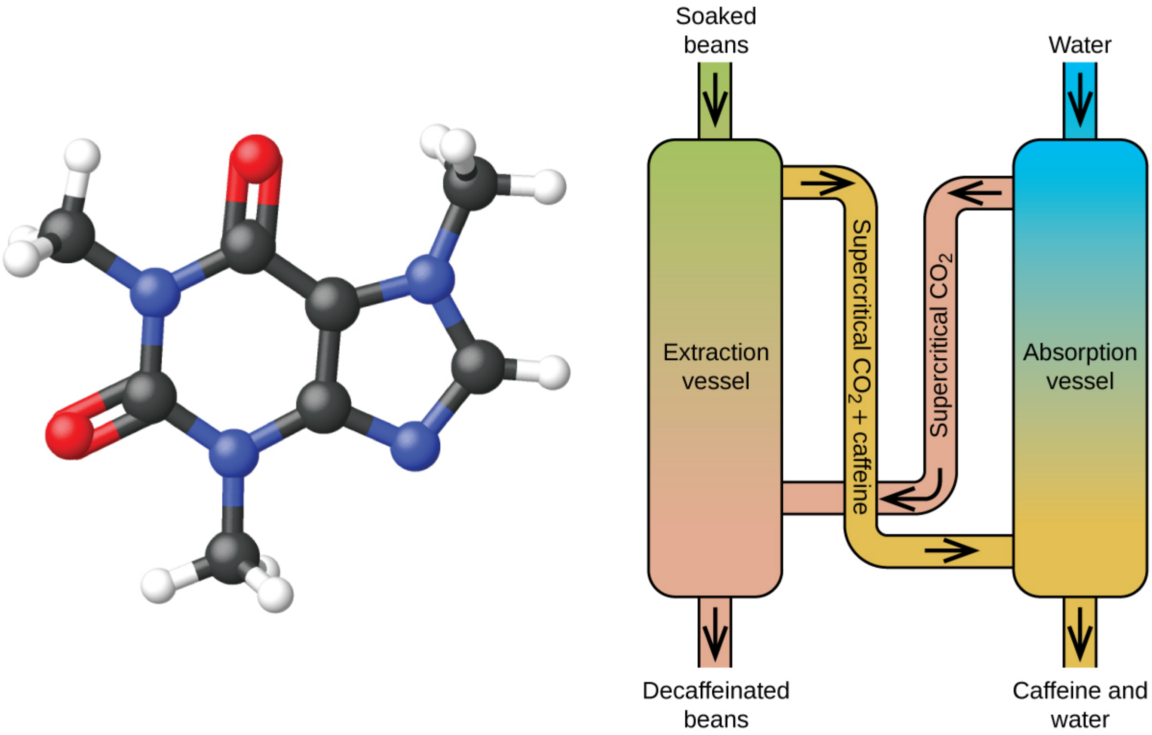
Chemistry in Everyday Life

Decaffeinating Coffee Using Supercritical CO_2

Coffee is the world's second most widely traded commodity, following only petroleum. Across the globe, people love coffee's aroma and taste. Many of us also depend on one component of coffee—caffeine—to help us get going in the morning or stay alert in the afternoon. But late in the day, coffee's stimulant effect can keep you from sleeping, so you may choose to drink decaffeinated coffee in the evening.

Since the early 1900s, many methods have been used to decaffeinate coffee. All have advantages and disadvantages, and all depend on the physical and chemical properties of caffeine. Because caffeine is a somewhat polar molecule, it dissolves well in water, a polar liquid. However, since many of the other 400-plus compounds that contribute to coffee's taste and aroma also dissolve in H_2O, hot water decaffeination processes can also remove some of these compounds, adversely affecting the smell and taste of the decaffeinated coffee. Dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) and ethyl acetate ($CH_3CO_2C_2H_5$) have similar polarity to caffeine, and are therefore very effective solvents for caffeine extraction, but both also remove some flavor and aroma components, and their use requires long extraction and cleanup times. Because both of these solvents are toxic, health concerns have been raised regarding the effect of residual solvent remaining in the decaffeinated coffee.

Supercritical fluid extraction using carbon dioxide is now being widely used as a more effective and environmentally friendly decaffeination method (**Figure 10.36**). At temperatures above 304.2 K and pressures above 7376 kPa, CO_2 is a supercritical fluid, with properties of both gas and liquid. Like a gas, it penetrates deep into the coffee beans; like a liquid, it effectively dissolves certain substances. Supercritical carbon dioxide extraction of steamed coffee beans removes 97−99% of the caffeine, leaving coffee's flavor and aroma compounds intact. Because CO_2 is a gas under standard conditions, its removal from the extracted coffee beans is easily accomplished, as is the recovery of the caffeine from the extract. The caffeine recovered from coffee beans via this process is a valuable product that can be used subsequently as an additive to other foods or drugs.



(a) (b)

Figure 10.36 (a) Caffeine molecules have both polar and nonpolar regions, making it soluble in solvents of varying polarities. (b) The schematic shows a typical decaffeination process involving supercritical carbon dioxide.

10.5 The Solid State of Matter

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define and describe the bonding and properties of ionic, molecular, metallic, and covalent network crystalline solids
- Describe the main types of crystalline solids: ionic solids, metallic solids, covalent network solids, and molecular solids
- Explain the ways in which crystal defects can occur in a solid

When most liquids are cooled, they eventually freeze and form **crystalline solids**, solids in which the atoms, ions, or molecules are arranged in a definite repeating pattern. It is also possible for a liquid to freeze before its molecules become arranged in an orderly pattern. The resulting materials are called **amorphous solids** or noncrystalline solids (or, sometimes, glasses). The particles of such solids lack an ordered internal structure and are randomly arranged (**Figure 10.37**).

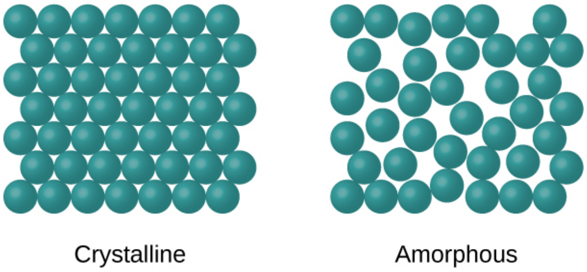


Figure 10.37 The entities of a solid phase may be arranged in a regular, repeating pattern (crystalline solids) or randomly (amorphous).

Metals and ionic compounds typically form ordered, crystalline solids. Substances that consist of large molecules, or a mixture of molecules whose movements are more restricted, often form amorphous solids. For examples, candle waxes are amorphous solids composed of large hydrocarbon molecules. Some substances, such as silicon dioxide (shown in **Figure 10.38**), can form either crystalline or amorphous solids, depending on the conditions under which it is produced. Also, amorphous solids may undergo a transition to the crystalline state under appropriate conditions.

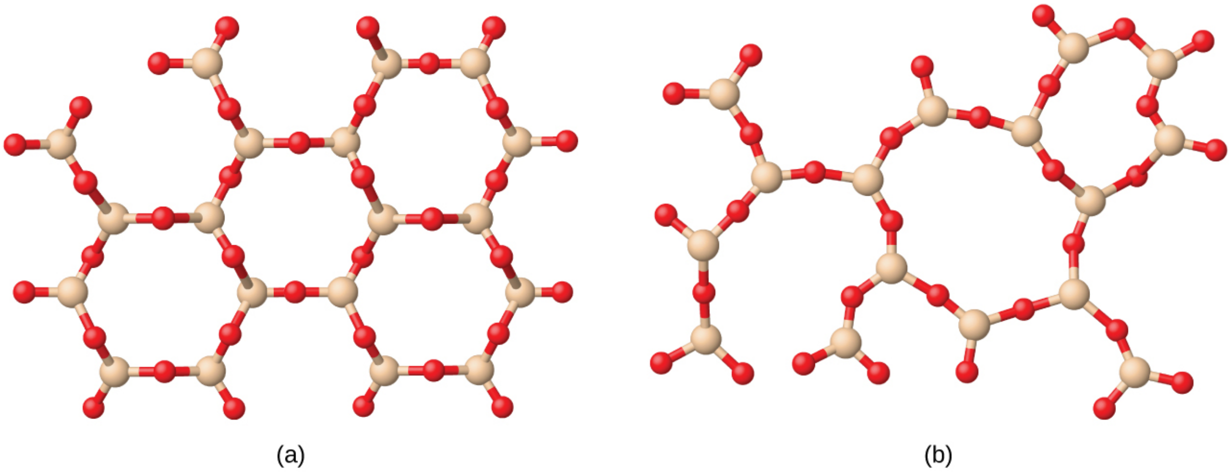


Figure 10.38 (a) Silicon dioxide, SiO_2, is abundant in nature as one of several crystalline forms of the mineral quartz. (b) Rapid cooling of molten SiO_2 yields an amorphous solid known as “fused silica”.

Crystalline solids are generally classified according the nature of the forces that hold its particles together. These forces are primarily responsible for the physical properties exhibited by the bulk solids. The following sections provide descriptions of the major types of crystalline solids: ionic, metallic, covalent network, and molecular.

Ionic Solids

Ionic solids, such as sodium chloride and nickel oxide, are composed of positive and negative ions that are held together by electrostatic attractions, which can be quite strong (**Figure 10.39**). Many ionic crystals also have high melting points. This is due to the very strong attractions between the ions—in ionic compounds, the attractions between full charges are (much) larger than those between the partial charges in polar molecular compounds. This will be looked at in more detail in a later discussion of lattice energies. Although they are hard, they also tend to be brittle, and they shatter rather than bend. Ionic solids do not conduct electricity; however, they do conduct when molten or dissolved because their ions are free to move. Many simple compounds formed by the reaction of a metallic element with a nonmetallic element are ionic.

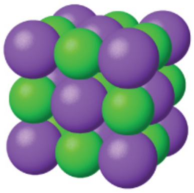


Figure 10.39 Sodium chloride is an ionic solid.

Metallic Solids

Metallic solids such as crystals of copper, aluminum, and iron are formed by metal atoms **Figure 10.40**. The structure of metallic crystals is often described as a uniform distribution of atomic nuclei within a “sea” of delocalized electrons. The atoms within such a metallic solid are held together by a unique force known as *metallic bonding* that gives rise to many useful and varied bulk properties. All exhibit high thermal and electrical conductivity, metallic luster, and malleability. Many are very hard and quite strong. Because of their malleability (the ability to deform under pressure or hammering), they do not shatter and, therefore, make useful construction materials. The melting points of the metals vary widely. Mercury is a liquid at room temperature, and the alkali metals melt below 200 °C. Several post-transition metals also have low melting points, whereas the transition metals melt at temperatures above 1000 °C. These differences reflect differences in strengths of metallic bonding among the metals.

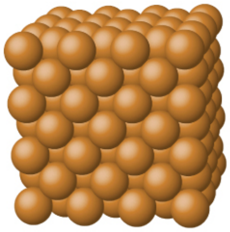
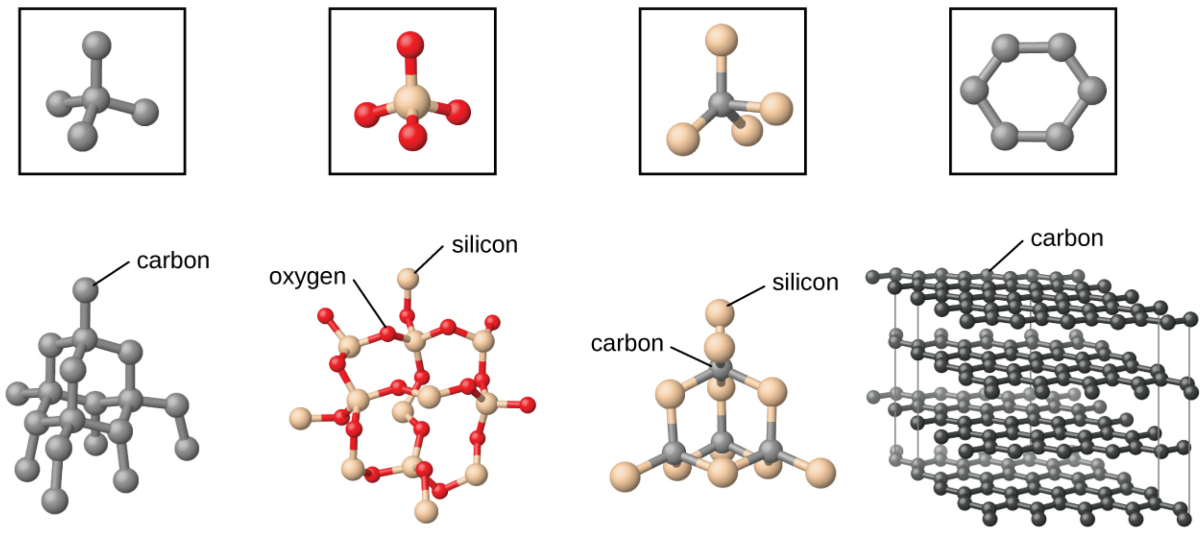


Figure 10.40 Copper is a metallic solid.

Covalent Network Solid

Covalent network solids include crystals of diamond, silicon, some other nonmetals, and some covalent compounds such as silicon dioxide (sand) and silicon carbide (carborundum, the abrasive on sandpaper). Many minerals have networks of covalent bonds. The atoms in these solids are held together by a network of covalent bonds, as shown in **Figure 10.41**. To break or to melt a covalent network solid, covalent bonds must be broken. Because covalent bonds are relatively strong, covalent network solids are typically characterized by hardness, strength, and high melting points. For example, diamond is one of the hardest substances known and melts above 3500 °C.

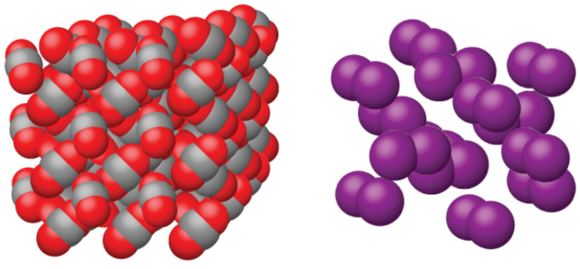


diamond silicon dioxide silicon carbide graphite

Figure 10.41 A covalent crystal contains a three-dimensional network of covalent bonds, as illustrated by the structures of diamond, silicon dioxide, silicon carbide, and graphite. Graphite is an exceptional example, composed of planar sheets of covalent crystals that are held together in layers by noncovalent forces. Unlike typical covalent solids, graphite is very soft and electrically conductive.

Molecular Solid

Molecular solids, such as ice, sucrose (table sugar), and iodine, as shown in **Figure 10.42**, are composed of neutral molecules. The strengths of the attractive forces between the units present in different crystals vary widely, as indicated by the melting points of the crystals. Small symmetrical molecules (nonpolar molecules), such as H_2, N_2, O_2, and F_2, have weak attractive forces and form molecular solids with very low melting points (below −200 °C). Substances consisting of larger, nonpolar molecules have larger attractive forces and melt at higher temperatures. Molecular solids composed of molecules with permanent dipole moments (polar molecules) melt at still higher temperatures. Examples include ice (melting point, 0 °C) and table sugar (melting point, 185 °C).



carbon dioxide iodine

Figure 10.42 Carbon dioxide (CO_2) consists of small, nonpolar molecules and forms a molecular solid with a melting point of −78 °C. Iodine (I_2) consists of larger, nonpolar molecules and forms a molecular solid that melts at 114 °C.

Properties of Solids

A crystalline solid, like those listed in **Table 10.4**, has a precise melting temperature because each atom or molecule of the same type is held in place with the same forces or energy. Thus, the attractions between the units that make up the crystal all have the same strength and all require the same amount of energy to be broken. The gradual softening of an amorphous material differs dramatically from the distinct melting of a crystalline solid. This results from the structural nonequivalence of the molecules in the amorphous solid. Some forces are weaker than others, and when an amorphous material is heated, the weakest intermolecular attractions break first. As the temperature is increased further, the stronger attractions are broken. Thus amorphous materials soften over a range of temperatures.

Types of Crystalline Solids and Their Properties

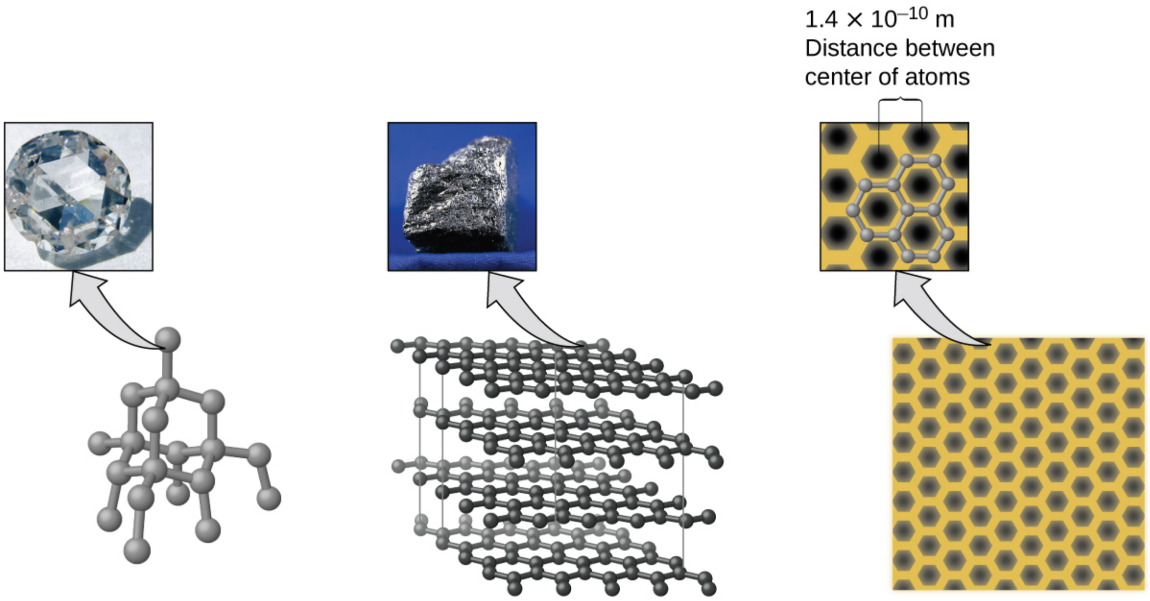
Type of Solid	Type of Particles	Type of Attractions	Properties	Examples
ionic	ions	ionic bonds	hard, brittle, conducts electricity as a liquid but not as a solid, high to very high melting points	NaCl, Al_2O_3
metallic	atoms of electropositive elements	metallic bonds	shiny, malleable, ductile, conducts heat and electricity well, variable hardness and melting temperature	Cu, Fe, Ti, Pb, U
covalent network	atoms of electronegative elements	covalent bonds	very hard, not conductive, very high melting points	C (diamond), SiO_2, SiC
molecular	molecules (or atoms)	IMFs	variable hardness, variable brittleness, not conductive, low melting points	H_2O, CO_2, I_2, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$

Table 10.4

How Sciences Interconnect

Graphene: Material of the Future

Carbon is an essential element in our world. The unique properties of carbon atoms allow the existence of carbon-based life forms such as ourselves. Carbon forms a huge variety of substances that we use on a daily basis, including those shown in **Figure 10.43**. You may be familiar with diamond and graphite, the two most common *allotropes* of carbon. (Allotropes are different structural forms of the same element.) Diamond is one of the hardest-known substances, whereas graphite is soft enough to be used as pencil lead. These very different properties stem from the different arrangements of the carbon atoms in the different allotropes.



diamond graphite Graphite surface

Figure 10.43 Diamond is extremely hard because of the strong bonding between carbon atoms in all directions. Graphite (in pencil lead) rubs off onto paper due to the weak attractions between the carbon layers. An image of a graphite surface shows the distance between the centers of adjacent carbon atoms. (credit left photo: modification of work by Steve Jurvetson; credit middle photo: modification of work by United States Geological Survey)

You may be less familiar with a recently discovered form of carbon: graphene. Graphene was first isolated in 2004 by using tape to peel off thinner and thinner layers from graphite. It is essentially a single sheet (one atom thick) of graphite. Graphene, illustrated in **Figure 10.44**, is not only strong and lightweight, but it is also an excellent conductor of electricity and heat. These properties may prove very useful in a wide range of applications, such as vastly improved computer chips and circuits, better batteries and solar cells, and stronger and lighter structural materials. The 2010 Nobel Prize in Physics was awarded to Andre Geim and Konstantin Novoselov for their pioneering work with graphene.

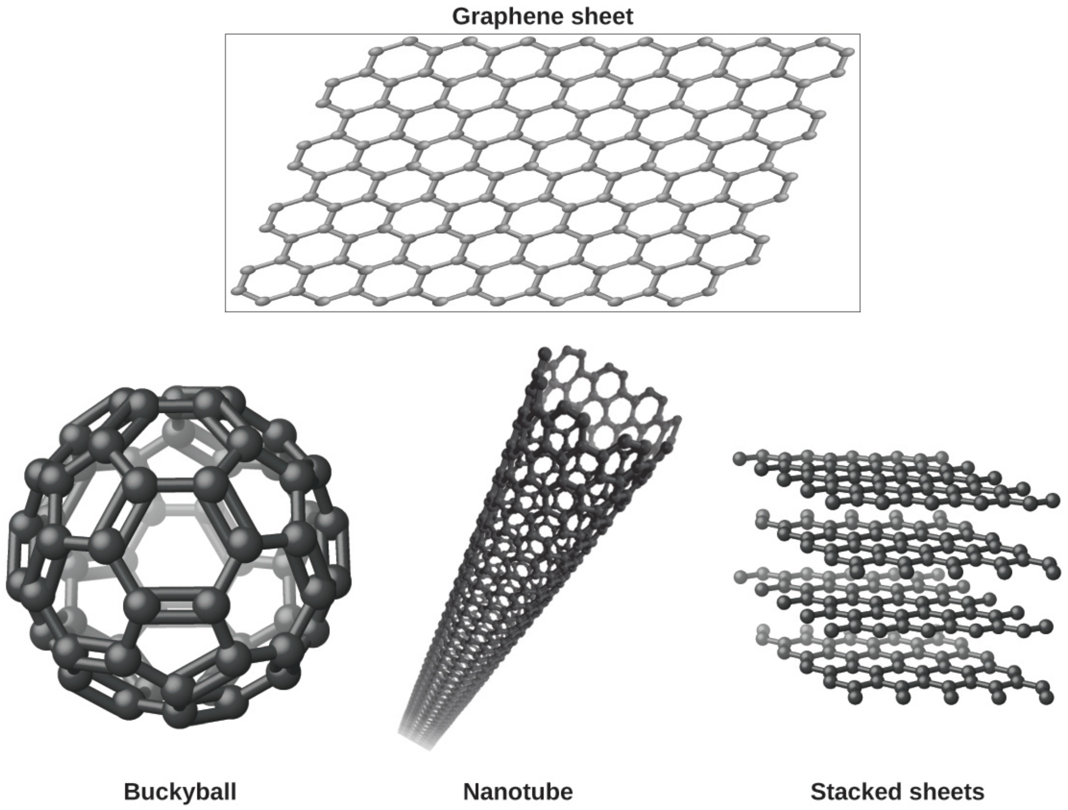


Figure 10.44 Graphene sheets can be formed into buckyballs, nanotubes, and stacked layers.

Crystal Defects

In a crystalline solid, the atoms, ions, or molecules are arranged in a definite repeating pattern, but occasional defects may occur in the pattern. Several types of defects are known, as illustrated in Figure 10.45. **Vacancies** are defects that occur when positions that should contain atoms or ions are vacant. Less commonly, some atoms or ions in a crystal may occupy positions, called **interstitial sites**, located between the regular positions for atoms. Other distortions are found in impure crystals, as, for example, when the cations, anions, or molecules of the impurity are too large to fit into the regular positions without distorting the structure. Trace amounts of impurities are sometimes added to a crystal (a process known as *doping)* in order to create defects in the structure that yield desirable changes in its properties. For example, silicon crystals are doped with varying amounts of different elements to yield suitable electrical properties for their use in the manufacture of semiconductors and computer chips.

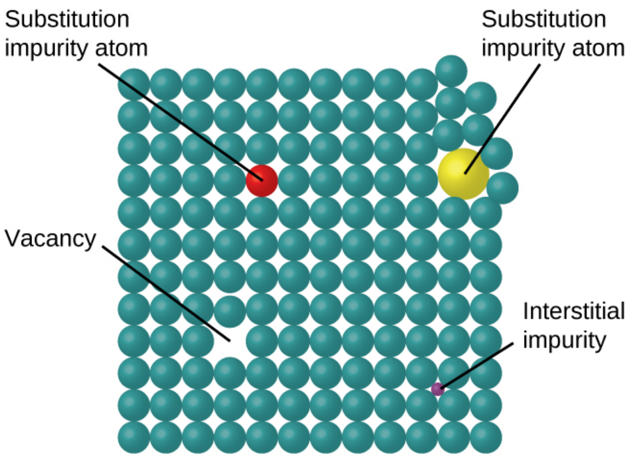


Figure 10.45 Types of crystal defects include vacancies, interstitial atoms, and substitutions impurities.

10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the arrangement of atoms and ions in crystalline structures
- Compute ionic radii using unit cell dimensions
- Explain the use of X-ray diffraction measurements in determining crystalline structures

Over 90% of naturally occurring and man-made solids are crystalline. Most solids form with a regular arrangement of their particles because the overall attractive interactions between particles are maximized, and the total intermolecular energy is minimized, when the particles pack in the most efficient manner. The regular arrangement at an atomic level is often reflected at a macroscopic level. In this module, we will explore some of the details about the structures of metallic and ionic crystalline solids, and learn how these structures are determined experimentally.

The Structures of Metals

We will begin our discussion of crystalline solids by considering elemental metals, which are relatively simple because each contains only one type of atom. A pure metal is a crystalline solid with metal atoms packed closely together in a repeating pattern. Some of the properties of metals in general, such as their malleability and ductility, are largely due to having identical atoms arranged in a regular pattern. The different properties of one metal compared to another partially depend on the sizes of their atoms and the specifics of their spatial arrangements. We will explore the similarities and differences of four of the most common metal crystal geometries in the sections that follow.

Unit Cells of Metals

The structure of a crystalline solid, whether a metal or not, is best described by considering its simplest repeating unit, which is referred to as its **unit cell**. The unit cell consists of lattice points that represent the locations of atoms or ions. The entire structure then consists of this unit cell repeating in three dimensions, as illustrated in **Figure 10.46**.

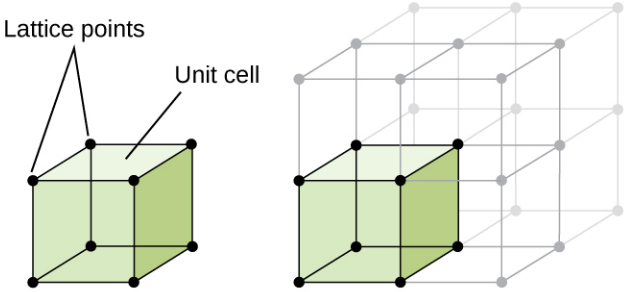


Figure 10.46 A unit cell shows the locations of lattice points repeating in all directions.

Let us begin our investigation of crystal lattice structure and unit cells with the most straightforward structure and the most basic unit cell. To visualize this, imagine taking a large number of identical spheres, such as tennis balls, and arranging them uniformly in a container. The simplest way to do this would be to make layers in which the spheres in one layer are directly above those in the layer below, as illustrated in **Figure 10.47**. This arrangement is called **simple cubic structure**, and the unit cell is called the **simple cubic unit cell** or primitive cubic unit cell.

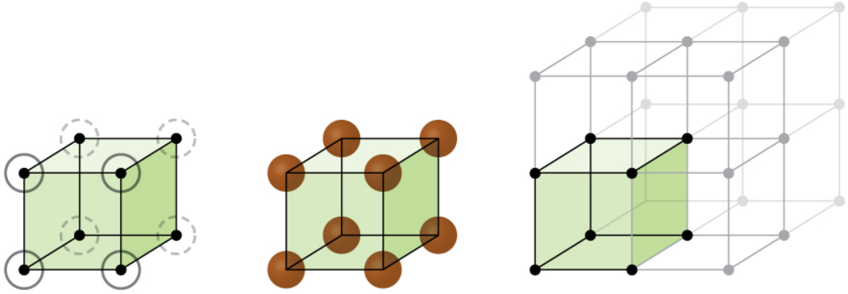


Figure 10.47 When metal atoms are arranged with spheres in one layer directly above or below spheres in another layer, the lattice structure is called simple cubic. Note that the spheres are in contact.

In a simple cubic structure, the spheres are not packed as closely as they could be, and they only “fill” about 52% of the volume of the container. This is a relatively inefficient arrangement, and only one metal (polonium, Po) crystallizes in a simple cubic structure. As shown in **Figure 10.48**, a solid with this type of arrangement consists of planes (or layers) in which each atom contacts only the four nearest neighbors in its layer; one atom directly above it in the layer above; and one atom directly below it in the layer below. The number of other particles that each particle in a crystalline solid contacts is known as its **coordination number**. For a polonium atom in a simple cubic array, the coordination number is, therefore, six.

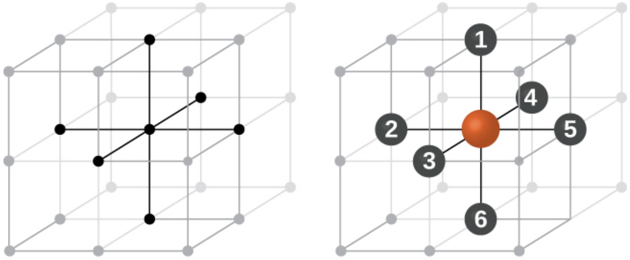


Figure 10.48 An atom in a simple cubic lattice structure contacts six other atoms, so it has a coordination number of six.

In a simple cubic lattice, the unit cell that repeats in all directions is a cube defined by the centers of eight atoms, as shown in **Figure 10.49**. Atoms at adjacent corners of this unit cell contact each other, so the edge length of this cell is equal to two atomic radii, or one atomic diameter. A cubic unit cell contains only the parts of these atoms that are within it. Since an atom at a corner of a simple cubic unit cell is contained by a total of eight unit cells, only one-eighth of that atom is within a specific unit cell. And since each simple cubic unit cell has one atom at each of its eight "corners," there is $8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1$ atom within one simple cubic unit cell.

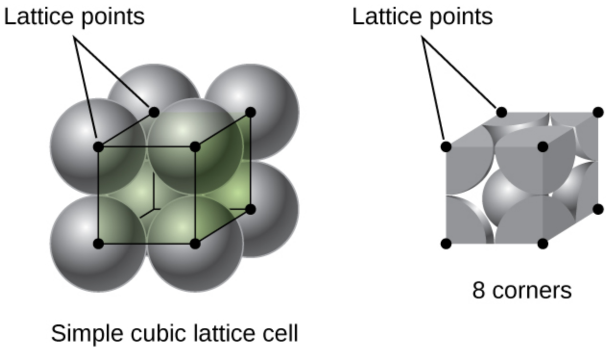


Figure 10.49 A simple cubic lattice unit cell contains one-eighth of an atom at each of its eight corners, so it contains one atom total.

Example 10.14

Calculation of Atomic Radius and Density for Metals, Part 1

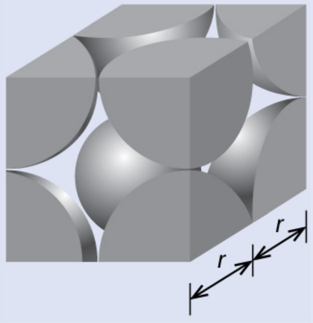
The edge length of the unit cell of alpha polonium is 336 pm.

(a) Determine the radius of a polonium atom.

(b) Determine the density of alpha polonium.

Solution

Alpha polonium crystallizes in a simple cubic unit cell:



(a) Two adjacent Po atoms contact each other, so the edge length of this cell is equal to two Po atomic radii: l = 2*r*. Therefore, the radius of Po is $r = \frac{l}{2} = \frac{336\text{ pm}}{2} = 168\text{ pm}.$

(b) Density is given by $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$. The density of polonium can be found by determining the density of its unit cell (the mass contained within a unit cell divided by the volume of the unit cell). Since a Po unit cell contains one-eighth of a Po atom at each of its eight corners, a unit cell contains one Po atom.

The mass of a Po unit cell can be found by:

$$1\text{ Po unit cell} \times \frac{1\text{ Po atom}}{1\text{ Po unit cell}} \times \frac{1\text{ mol Po}}{6.022 \times 10^{23}\text{ Po atoms}} \times \frac{208.998\text{ g}}{1\text{ mol Po}} = 3.47 \times 10^{-22}\text{ g}$$

The volume of a Po unit cell can be found by:

$$V = l^3 = \left(336 \times 10^{-10}\text{ cm}\right)^3 = 3.79 \times 10^{-23}\text{ cm}^3$$

(Note that the edge length was converted from pm to cm to get the usual volume units for density.)

Therefore, the density of $\text{Po} = \frac{3.471 \times 10^{-22}\text{ g}}{3.79 \times 10^{-23}\text{ cm}^3} = 9.16\text{ g/cm}^3$

Check Your Learning

The edge length of the unit cell for nickel is 0.3524 nm. The density of Ni is 8.90 g/cm^3. Does nickel crystallize in a simple cubic structure? Explain.

Answer: No. If Ni was simple cubic, its density would be given by:

$$1\text{ Ni atom} \times \frac{1\text{ mol Ni}}{6.022 \times 10^{23}\text{ Ni atoms}} \times \frac{58.693\text{ g}}{1\text{ mol Ni}} = 9.746 \times 10^{-23}\text{ g}$$

$$V = l^3 = \left(3.524 \times 10^{-8}\text{ cm}\right)^3 = 4.376 \times 10^{-23}\text{ cm}^3$$

Then the density of Ni would be $= \frac{9.746 \times 10^{-23}\text{ g}}{4.376 \times 10^{-23}\text{ cm}^3} = 2.23\text{ g/cm}^3$

Since the actual density of Ni is not close to this, Ni does not form a simple cubic structure.

Most metal crystals are one of the four major types of unit cells. For now, we will focus on the three cubic unit cells: simple cubic (which we have already seen), **body-centered cubic unit cell**, and **face-centered cubic unit cell**—all of which are illustrated in **Figure 10.50**. (Note that there are actually seven different lattice systems, some of which have more than one type of lattice, for a total of 14 different types of unit cells. We leave the more complicated geometries for later in this module.)

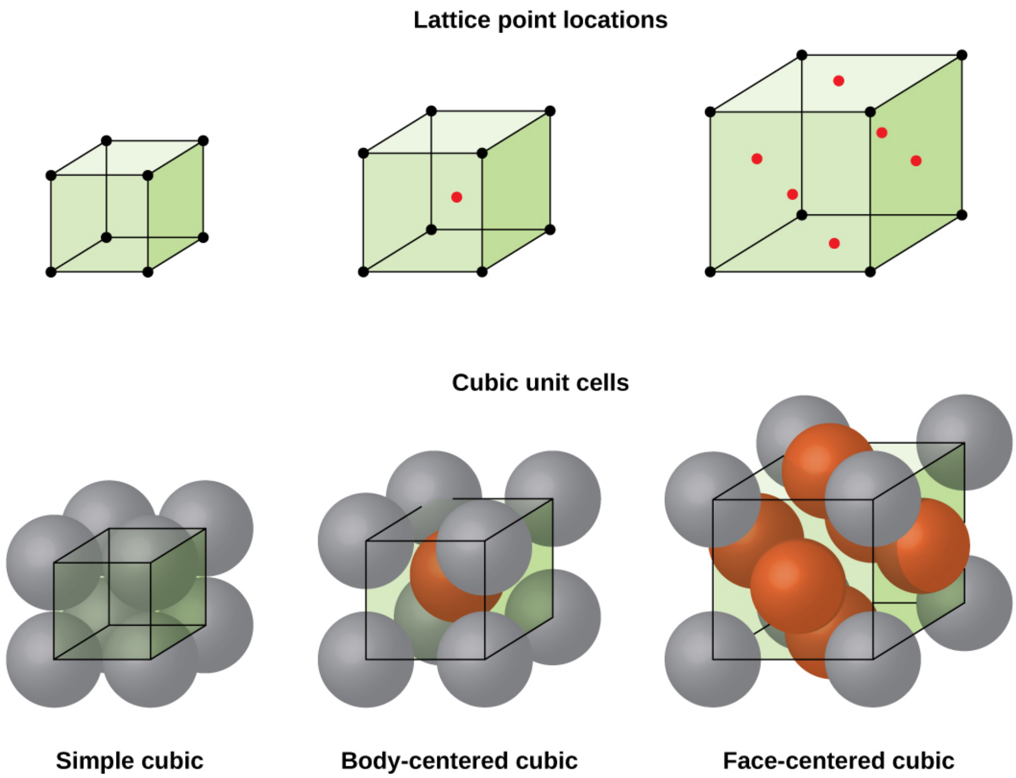


Figure 10.50 Cubic unit cells of metals show (in the upper figures) the locations of lattice points and (in the lower figures) metal atoms located in the unit cell.

Some metals crystallize in an arrangement that has a cubic unit cell with atoms at all of the corners and an atom in the center, as shown in **Figure 10.51**. This is called a **body-centered cubic (BCC) solid**. Atoms in the corners of a BCC unit cell do not contact each other but contact the atom in the center. A BCC unit cell contains two atoms: one-eighth of an atom at each of the eight corners $\left(8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1\right.$ atom from the corners) plus one atom from the center. Any atom in this structure touches four atoms in the layer above it and four atoms in the layer below it. Thus, an atom in a BCC structure has a coordination number of eight.

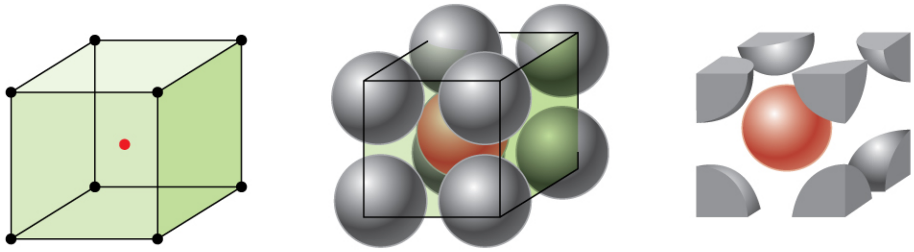
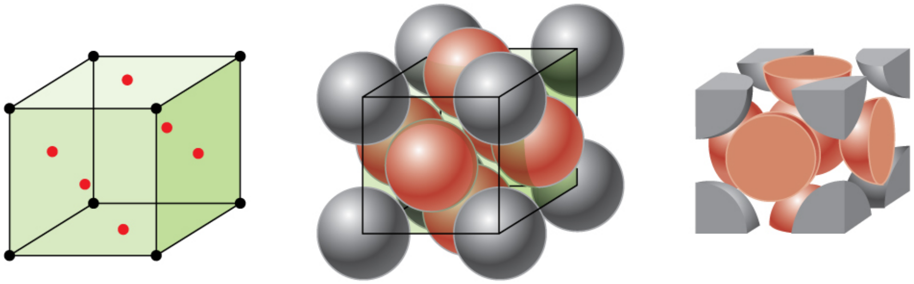

Body-centered cubic structure

Figure 10.51 In a body-centered cubic structure, atoms in a specific layer do not touch each other. Each atom touches four atoms in the layer above it and four atoms in the layer below it.

Atoms in BCC arrangements are much more efficiently packed than in a simple cubic structure, occupying about 68% of the total volume. Isomorphous metals with a BCC structure include K, Ba, Cr, Mo, W, and Fe at room temperature.

(Elements or compounds that crystallize with the same structure are said to be **isomorphous**.)

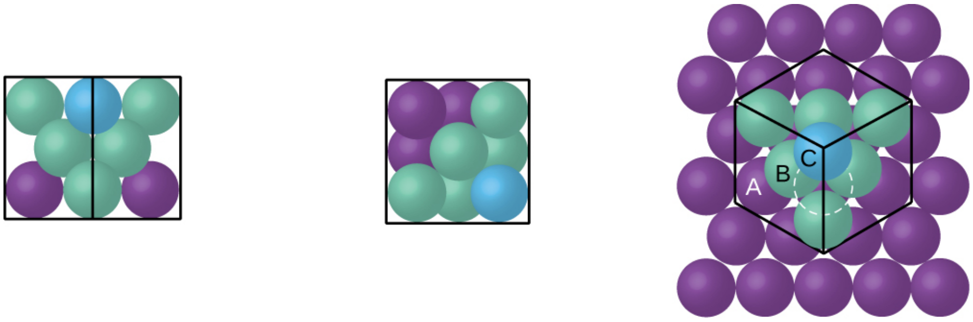
Many other metals, such as aluminum, copper, and lead, crystallize in an arrangement that has a cubic unit cell with atoms at all of the corners and at the centers of each face, as illustrated in **Figure 10.52**. This arrangement is called a **face-centered cubic (FCC) solid**. A FCC unit cell contains four atoms: one-eighth of an atom at each of the eight corners $\left(8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1\right.$ atom from the corners) and one-half of an atom on each of the six faces $\left(6 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3\right.$ atoms from the faces). The atoms at the corners touch the atoms in the centers of the adjacent faces along the face diagonals of the cube. Because the atoms are on identical lattice points, they have identical environments.



Face-centered cubic structure

Figure 10.52 A face-centered cubic solid has atoms at the corners and, as the name implies, at the centers of the faces of its unit cells.

Atoms in an FCC arrangement are packed as closely together as possible, with atoms occupying 74% of the volume. This structure is also called **cubic closest packing (CCP)**. In CCP, there are three repeating layers of hexagonally arranged atoms. Each atom contacts six atoms in its own layer, three in the layer above, and three in the layer below. In this arrangement, each atom touches 12 near neighbors, and therefore has a coordination number of 12. The fact that FCC and CCP arrangements are equivalent may not be immediately obvious, but why they are actually the same structure is illustrated in **Figure 10.53**.



Side view

Top view

Rotated view

Cubic closest packed structure

Figure 10.53 A CCP arrangement consists of three repeating layers (ABCABC…) of hexagonally arranged atoms. Atoms in a CCP structure have a coordination number of 12 because they contact six atoms in their layer, plus three atoms in the layer above and three atoms in the layer below. By rotating our perspective, we can see that a CCP structure has a unit cell with a face containing an atom from layer A at one corner, atoms from layer B across a diagonal (at two corners and in the middle of the face), and an atom from layer C at the remaining corner. This is the same as a face-centered cubic arrangement.

Because closer packing maximizes the overall attractions between atoms and minimizes the total intermolecular energy, the atoms in most metals pack in this manner. We find two types of closest packing in simple metallic crystalline structures: CCP, which we have already encountered, and **hexagonal closest packing (HCP)** shown in Figure 10.54. Both consist of repeating layers of hexagonally arranged atoms. In both types, a second layer (B) is placed on the first layer (A) so that each atom in the second layer is in contact with three atoms in the first layer. The third layer is positioned in one of two ways. In HCP, atoms in the third layer are directly above atoms in the first layer (i.e., the third layer is also type A), and the stacking consists of alternating type A and type B close-packed layers (i.e., ABABAB⋯). In CCP, atoms in the third layer are not above atoms in either of the first two layers (i.e., the third layer is type C), and the stacking consists of alternating type A, type B, and type C close-packed layers (i.e., ABCABCABC⋯). About two–thirds of all metals crystallize in closest-packed arrays with coordination numbers of 12. Metals that crystallize in an HCP structure include Cd, Co, Li, Mg, Na, and Zn, and metals that crystallize in a CCP structure include Ag, Al, Ca, Cu, Ni, Pb, and Pt.

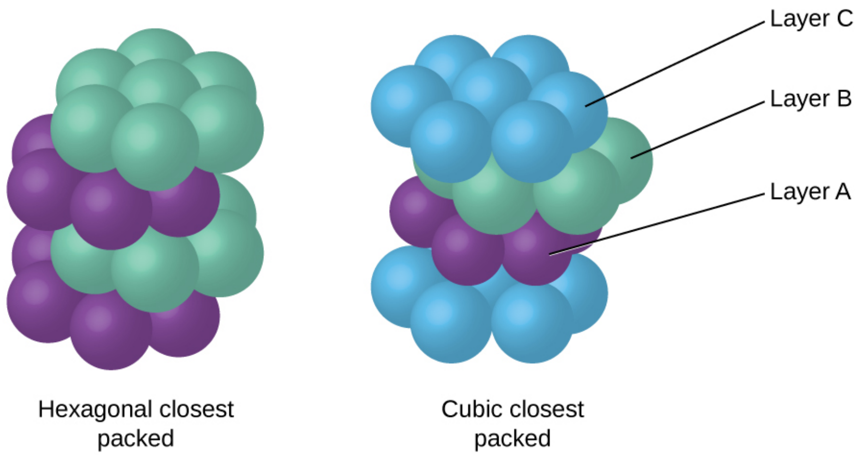


Figure 10.54 In both types of closest packing, atoms are packed as compactly as possible. Hexagonal closest packing consists of two alternating layers (ABABAB…). Cubic closest packing consists of three alternating layers (ABCABCABC…).

Example 10.15

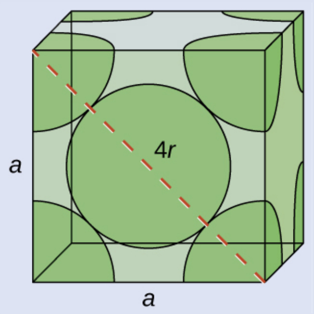
Calculation of Atomic Radius and Density for Metals, Part 2

Calcium crystallizes in a face-centered cubic structure. The edge length of its unit cell is 558.8 pm.

(a) What is the atomic radius of Ca in this structure?

(b) Calculate the density of Ca.

Solution



(a) In an FCC structure, Ca atoms contact each other across the diagonal of the face, so the length of the diagonal is equal to four Ca atomic radii (d = 4*r*). Two adjacent edges and the diagonal of the face form a right triangle, with the length of each side equal to 558.8 pm and the length of the hypotenuse equal to four Ca atomic radii:

$$a^2 + a^2 = d^2 \longrightarrow (558.8\text{ pm})^2 + (558.5\text{ pm})^2 = (4r)^2$$

Solving this gives $r = \sqrt{\frac{(558.8\text{ pm})^2 + (558.5\text{ pm})^2}{16}} = 197.6\text{ pm for a Ca radius}$.

(b) Density is given by $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$. The density of calcium can be found by determining the density of its unit cell: for example, the mass contained within a unit cell divided by the volume of the unit cell. A face-centered Ca unit cell has one-eighth of an atom at each of the eight corners $(8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1$ atom) and one-half of an atom on each of the six faces $6 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3$ atoms), for a total of four atoms in the unit cell.

The mass of the unit cell can be found by:

$$1\text{ Ca unit cell} \times \frac{4\text{ Ca atoms}}{1\text{ Ca unit cell}} \times \frac{1\text{ mol Ca}}{6.022 \times 10^{23}\text{ Ca atoms}} \times \frac{40.078\text{ g}}{1\text{ mol Ca}} = 2.662 \times 10^{-22}\text{ g}$$

The volume of a Ca unit cell can be found by:

$$V = a^3 = \left(558.8 \times 10^{-10}\text{ cm}\right)^3 = 1.745 \times 10^{-22}\text{ cm}^3$$

(Note that the edge length was converted from pm to cm to get the usual volume units for density.)

Then, the density of $\text{Ca} = \frac{2.662 \times 10^{-22}\text{ g}}{1.745 \times 10^{-22}\text{ cm}^3} = 1.53\text{ g/cm}^3$

Check Your Learning

Silver crystallizes in an FCC structure. The edge length of its unit cell is 409 pm.

(a) What is the atomic radius of Ag in this structure?

(b) Calculate the density of Ag.

Answer: (a) 144 pm; (b) 10.5 g/cm^3

In general, a unit cell is defined by the lengths of three axes (*a*, *b*, and *c*) and the angles (*α*, *β*, and *γ*) between them, as illustrated in **Figure 10.55**. The axes are defined as being the lengths between points in the space lattice. Consequently, unit cell axes join points with identical environments.

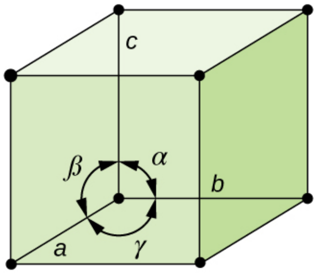


Figure 10.55 A unit cell is defined by the lengths of its three axes (*a*, *b*, and *c*) and the angles (*α*, *β*, and *γ*) between the axes.

There are seven different lattice systems, some of which have more than one type of lattice, for a total of fourteen different unit cells, which have the shapes shown in **Figure 10.56**.

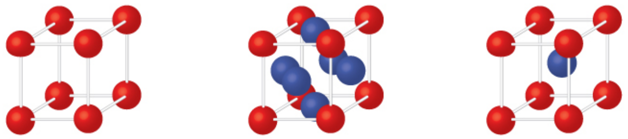
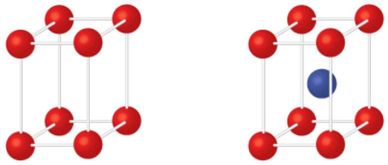
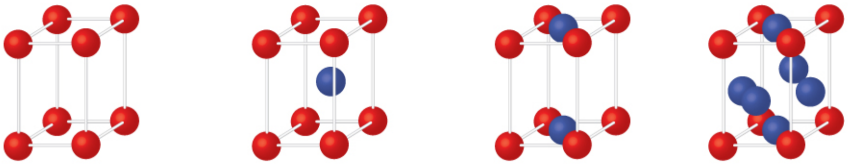
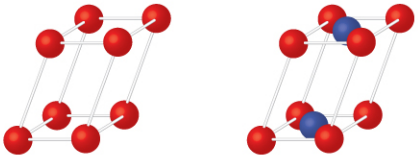
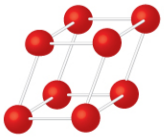
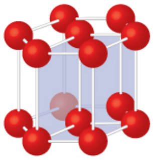
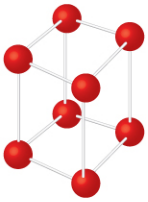
System/Axes/Angles	Unit Cells
Cubic $a = b = c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$	 Simple Face-centered Body-centered
Tetragonal $a = b \neq c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$	 Simple Body-centered
Orthorhombic $a \neq b \neq c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$	 Simple Body-centered Base-centered Face-centered
Monoclinic $a \neq b \neq c$ $\alpha = \gamma = 90^\circ; \beta \neq 90^\circ$	 Simple Base-centered
Triclinic $a \neq b \neq c$ $\alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma \neq 90^\circ$	
Hexagonal $a = b \neq c$ $\alpha = \beta = 90^\circ; \gamma = 120^\circ$	
Rhombohedral $a = b = c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma \neq 90^\circ$	

Figure 10.56 There are seven different lattice systems and 14 different unit cells.

The Structures of Ionic Crystals

Ionic crystals consist of two or more different kinds of ions that usually have different sizes. The packing of these ions into a crystal structure is more complex than the packing of metal atoms that are the same size.

Most monatomic ions behave as charged spheres, and their attraction for ions of opposite charge is the same in every direction. Consequently, stable structures for ionic compounds result (1) when ions of one charge are surrounded by as many ions as possible of the opposite charge and (2) when the cations and anions are in contact with each other. Structures are determined by two principal factors: the relative sizes of the ions and the ratio of the numbers of positive and negative ions in the compound.

In simple ionic structures, we usually find the anions, which are normally larger than the cations, arranged in a closest-packed array. (As seen previously, additional electrons attracted to the same nucleus make anions larger and fewer electrons attracted to the same nucleus make cations smaller when compared to the atoms from which they are formed.) The smaller cations commonly occupy one of two types of **holes** (or interstices) remaining between the anions. The smaller of the holes is found between three anions in one plane and one anion in an adjacent plane. The four anions surrounding this hole are arranged at the corners of a tetrahedron, so the hole is called a **tetrahedral hole**. The larger type of hole is found at the center of six anions (three in one layer and three in an adjacent layer) located at the corners of an octahedron; this is called an **octahedral hole**. **Figure 10.57** illustrates both of these types of holes.

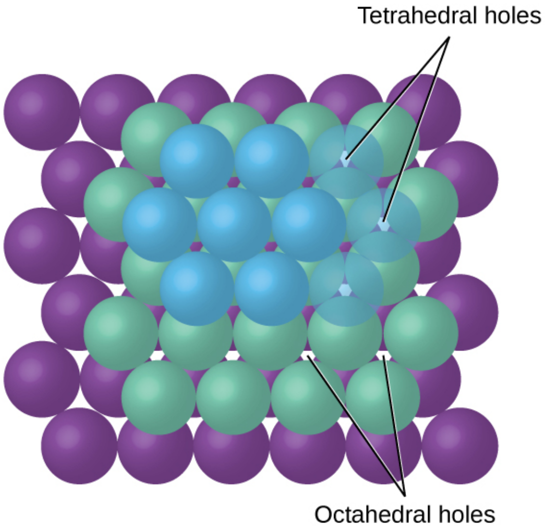
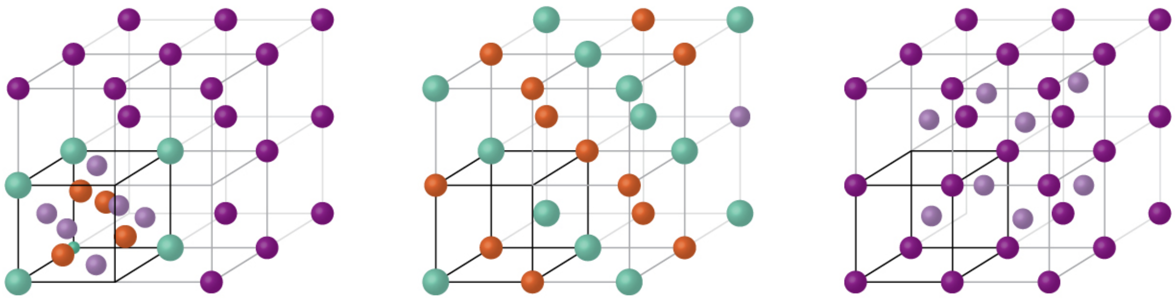


Figure 10.57 Cations may occupy two types of holes between anions: octahedral holes or tetrahedral holes.

Depending on the relative sizes of the cations and anions, the cations of an ionic compound may occupy tetrahedral or octahedral holes, as illustrated in **Figure 10.58**. Relatively small cations occupy tetrahedral holes, and larger cations occupy octahedral holes. If the cations are too large to fit into the octahedral holes, the anions may adopt a more open structure, such as a simple cubic array. The larger cations can then occupy the larger cubic holes made possible by the more open spacing.



Tetrahedral hole

Cation radius is about 22.5 to 41.4% of the anion radius

Octahedral hole

Cation radius is about 41.4 to 73.2% of the anion radius

Cubic hole

Cation radius is about 73.2 to 100% of the anion radius

Figure 10.58 A cation's size and the shape of the hole occupied by the compound are directly related.

There are two tetrahedral holes for each anion in either an HCP or CCP array of anions. A compound that crystallizes in a closest-packed array of anions with cations in the tetrahedral holes can have a maximum cation:anion ratio of 2:1; all of the tetrahedral holes are filled at this ratio. Examples include Li_2O, Na_2O, Li_2S, and Na_2S. Compounds with a ratio of less than 2:1 may also crystallize in a closest-packed array of anions with cations in the tetrahedral holes, if the ionic sizes fit. In these compounds, however, some of the tetrahedral holes remain vacant.

Example 10.16

Occupancy of Tetrahedral Holes

Zinc sulfide is an important industrial source of zinc and is also used as a white pigment in paint. Zinc sulfide crystallizes with zinc ions occupying one-half of the tetrahedral holes in a closest-packed array of sulfide ions. What is the formula of zinc sulfide?

Solution

Because there are two tetrahedral holes per anion (sulfide ion) and one-half of these holes are occupied by zinc ions, there must be $\frac{1}{2} \times 2,$ or 1, zinc ion per sulfide ion. Thus, the formula is ZnS.

Check Your Learning

Lithium selenide can be described as a closest-packed array of selenide ions with lithium ions in all of the tetrahedral holes. What it the formula of lithium selenide?

Answer: Li_2Se

The ratio of octahedral holes to anions in either an HCP or CCP structure is 1:1. Thus, compounds with cations in octahedral holes in a closest-packed array of anions can have a maximum cation:anion ratio of 1:1. In NiO, MnS, NaCl, and KH, for example, all of the octahedral holes are filled. Ratios of less than 1:1 are observed when some of the octahedral holes remain empty.

Example 10.17

Stoichiometry of Ionic Compounds

Sapphire is aluminum oxide. Aluminum oxide crystallizes with aluminum ions in two-thirds of the octahedral holes in a closest-packed array of oxide ions. What is the formula of aluminum oxide?

Solution

Because there is one octahedral hole per anion (oxide ion) and only two-thirds of these holes are occupied, the ratio of aluminum to oxygen must be $\frac{2}{3}$:1, which would give $Al_{2/3}O$. The simplest whole number ratio is 2:3, so the formula is Al_2O_3.

Check Your Learning

The white pigment titanium oxide crystallizes with titanium ions in one-half of the octahedral holes in a closest-packed array of oxide ions. What is the formula of titanium oxide?

Answer: TiO_2

In a simple cubic array of anions, there is one cubic hole that can be occupied by a cation for each anion in the array. In CsCl, and in other compounds with the same structure, all of the cubic holes are occupied. Half of the cubic holes are occupied in SrH_2, UO_2, $SrCl_2$, and CaF_2.

Different types of ionic compounds often crystallize in the same structure when the relative sizes of their ions and their stoichiometries (the two principal features that determine structure) are similar.

Unit Cells of Ionic Compounds

Many ionic compounds crystallize with cubic unit cells, and we will use these compounds to describe the general features of ionic structures.

When an ionic compound is composed of cations and anions of similar size in a 1:1 ratio, it typically forms a simple cubic structure. Cesium chloride, CsCl, (illustrated in Figure 10.59) is an example of this, with Cs^+ and Cl^- having radii of 174 pm and 181 pm, respectively. We can think of this as chloride ions forming a simple cubic unit cell, with a cesium ion in the center; or as cesium ions forming a unit cell with a chloride ion in the center; or as simple cubic unit cells formed by Cs^+ ions overlapping unit cells formed by Cl^- ions. Cesium ions and chloride ions touch along the body diagonals of the unit cells. One cesium ion and one chloride ion are present per unit cell, giving the l:l stoichiometry required by the formula for cesium chloride. Note that there is no lattice point in the center of the cell, and CsCl is not a BCC structure because a cesium ion is not identical to a chloride ion.

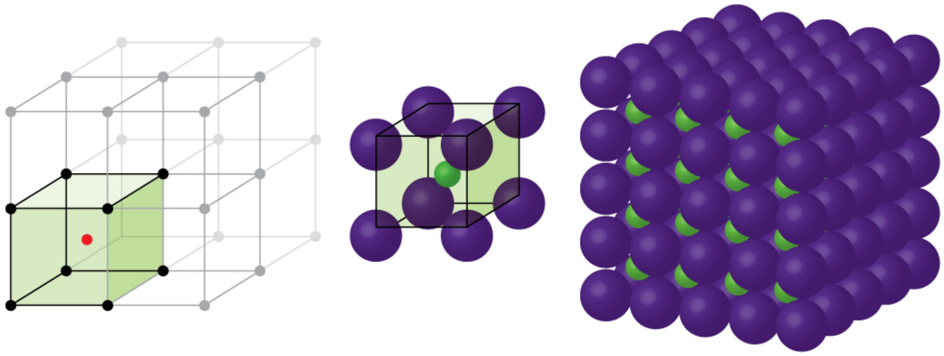


Figure 10.59 Ionic compounds with similar-sized cations and anions, such as CsCl, usually form a simple cubic structure. They can be described by unit cells with either cations at the corners or anions at the corners.

We have said that the location of lattice points is arbitrary. This is illustrated by an alternate description of the CsCl structure in which the lattice points are located in the centers of the cesium ions. In this description, the cesium ions are located on the lattice points at the corners of the cell, and the chloride ion is located at the center of the cell. The two unit cells are different, but they describe identical structures.

When an ionic compound is composed of a 1:1 ratio of cations and anions that differ significantly in size, it typically crystallizes with an FCC unit cell, like that shown in **Figure 10.60**. Sodium chloride, NaCl, is an example of this, with Na^+ and Cl^- having radii of 102 pm and 181 pm, respectively. We can think of this as chloride ions forming an FCC cell, with sodium ions located in the octahedral holes in the middle of the cell edges and in the center of the cell. The sodium and chloride ions touch each other along the cell edges. The unit cell contains four sodium ions and four chloride ions, giving the 1:1 stoichiometry required by the formula, NaCl.

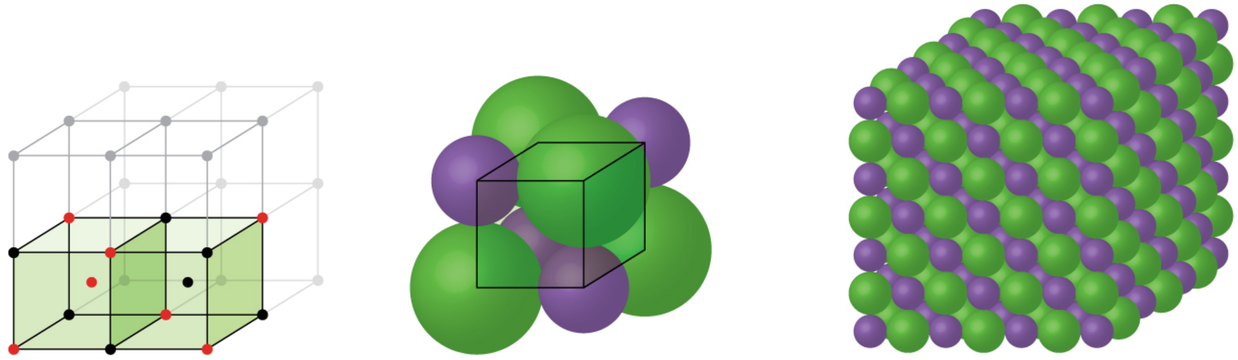


Figure 10.60 Ionic compounds with anions that are much larger than cations, such as NaCl, usually form an FCC structure. They can be described by FCC unit cells with cations in the octahedral holes.

The cubic form of zinc sulfide, zinc blende, also crystallizes in an FCC unit cell, as illustrated in **Figure 10.61**. This structure contains sulfide ions on the lattice points of an FCC lattice. (The arrangement of sulfide ions is identical to the arrangement of chloride ions in sodium chloride.) The radius of a zinc ion is only about 40% of the radius of a sulfide ion, so these small Zn^{2+} ions are located in alternating tetrahedral holes, that is, in one half of the tetrahedral holes. There are four zinc ions and four sulfide ions in the unit cell, giving the empirical formula ZnS.

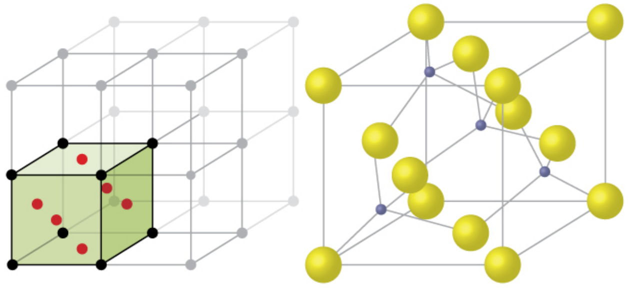


Figure 10.61 ZnS, zinc sulfide (or zinc blende) forms an FCC unit cell with sulfide ions at the lattice points and much smaller zinc ions occupying half of the tetrahedral holes in the structure.

A calcium fluoride unit cell, like that shown in **Figure 10.62**, is also an FCC unit cell, but in this case, the cations are located on the lattice points; equivalent calcium ions are located on the lattice points of an FCC lattice. All of the tetrahedral sites in the FCC array of calcium ions are occupied by fluoride ions. There are four calcium ions and eight fluoride ions in a unit cell, giving a calcium:fluorine ratio of 1:2, as required by the chemical formula, CaF_2. Close examination of **Figure 10.62** will reveal a simple cubic array of fluoride ions with calcium ions in one half of the cubic holes. The structure cannot be described in terms of a **space lattice** of points on the fluoride ions because the fluoride ions do not all have identical environments. The orientation of the four calcium ions about the fluoride ions differs.

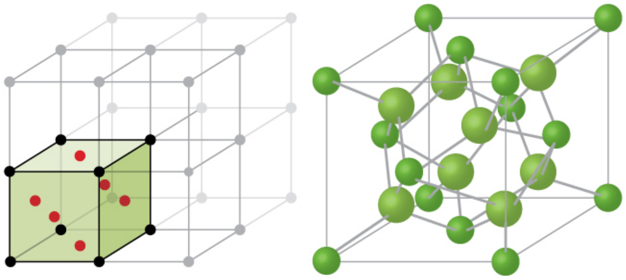


Figure 10.62 Calcium fluoride, CaF_2, forms an FCC unit cell with calcium ions (green) at the lattice points and fluoride ions (red) occupying all of the tetrahedral sites between them.

Calculation of Ionic Radii

If we know the edge length of a unit cell of an ionic compound and the position of the ions in the cell, we can calculate ionic radii for the ions in the compound if we make assumptions about individual ionic shapes and contacts.

Example 10.18

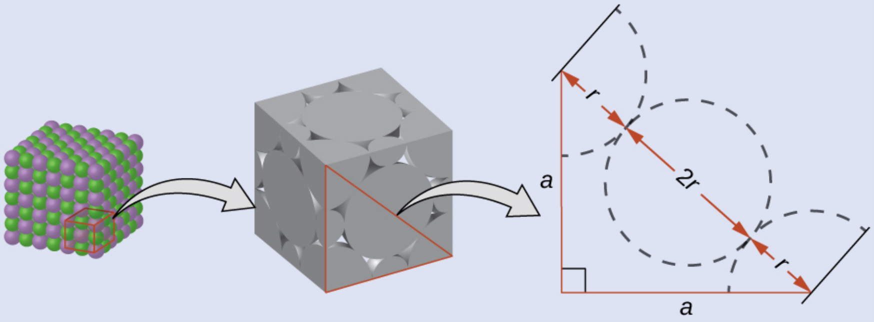
Calculation of Ionic Radii

The edge length of the unit cell of LiCl (NaCl-like structure, FCC) is 0.514 nm or 5.14 Å. Assuming that the lithium ion is small enough so that the chloride ions are in contact, as in **Figure 10.60**, calculate the ionic radius for the chloride ion.

Note: The length unit angstrom, Å, is often used to represent atomic-scale dimensions and is equivalent to 10^{-10} m.

Solution

On the face of a LiCl unit cell, chloride ions contact each other across the diagonal of the face:



Drawing a right triangle on the face of the unit cell, we see that the length of the diagonal is equal to four chloride radii (one radius from each corner chloride and one diameter—which equals two radii—from the chloride ion in the center of the face), so $d = 4r$. From the Pythagorean theorem, we have:

$$a^2 + a^2 = d^2$$

which yields:

$$(0.514\text{ nm})^2 + (0.514\text{ nm})^2 = (4r)^2 = 16r^2$$

Solving this gives:

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(0.514\text{ nm})^2 + (0.514\text{ nm})^2}{16}} = 0.182\text{ nm }(1.82\text{ Å})\text{ for a Cl}^-\text{ radius.}$$

Check Your Learning

The edge length of the unit cell of KCl (NaCl-like structure, FCC) is 6.28 Å. Assuming anion-cation contact along the cell edge, calculate the radius of the potassium ion. The radius of the chloride ion is 1.82 Å.

Answer: The radius of the potassium ion is 1.33 Å.

It is important to realize that values for ionic radii calculated from the edge lengths of unit cells depend on numerous assumptions, such as a perfect spherical shape for ions, which are approximations at best. Hence, such calculated values are themselves approximate and comparisons cannot be pushed too far. Nevertheless, this method has proved useful for calculating ionic radii from experimental measurements such as X-ray crystallographic determinations.

X-Ray Crystallography

The size of the unit cell and the arrangement of atoms in a crystal may be determined from measurements of the *diffraction* of X-rays by the crystal, termed **X-ray crystallography**. **Diffraction** is the change in the direction of travel experienced by an electromagnetic wave when it encounters a physical barrier whose dimensions are comparable to those of the wavelength of the light. X-rays are electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths about as long as the distance between neighboring atoms in crystals (on the order of a few Å).

When a beam of monochromatic X-rays strikes a crystal, its rays are scattered in all directions by the atoms within the crystal. When scattered waves traveling in the same direction encounter one another, they undergo *interference*, a process by which the waves combine to yield either an increase or a decrease in amplitude (intensity) depending upon the extent to which the combining waves' maxima are separated (see **Figure 10.63**).

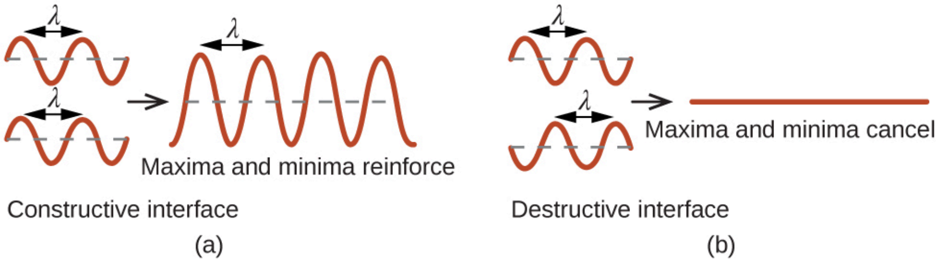
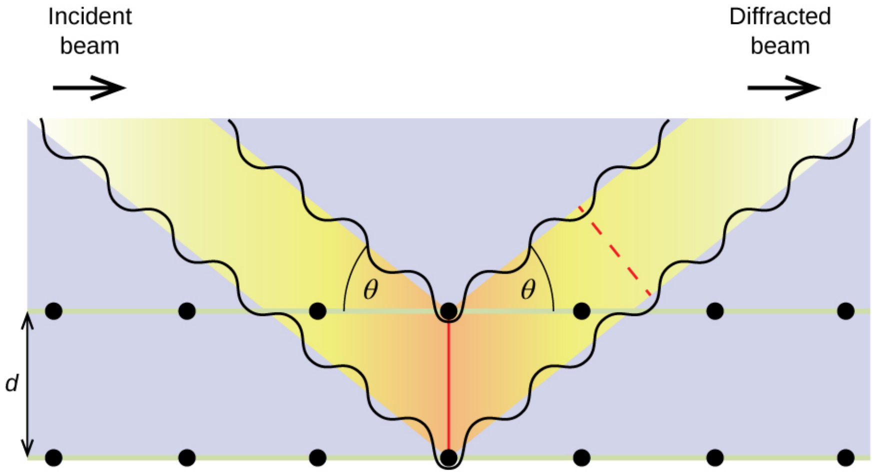


Figure 10.63 Light waves occupying the same space experience interference, combining to yield waves of greater (a) or lesser (b) intensity, depending upon the separation of their maxima and minima.

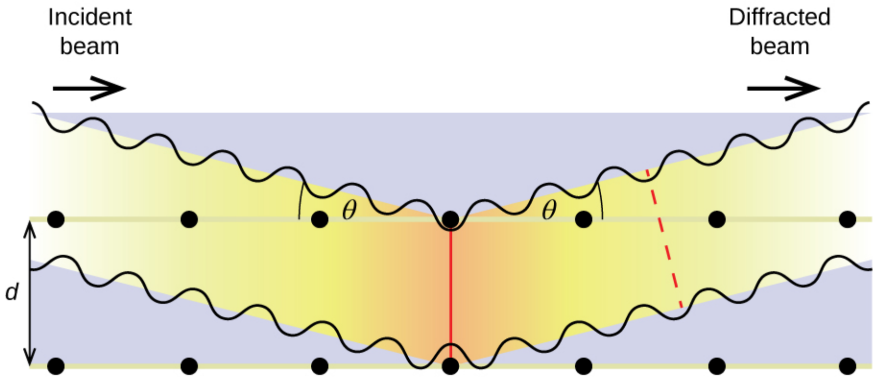
When X-rays of a certain wavelength, λ, are scattered by atoms in adjacent crystal planes separated by a distance, d, they may undergo constructive interference when the difference between the distances traveled by the two waves prior to their combination is an integer factor, n, of the wavelength. This condition is satisfied when the angle of the diffracted beam, θ, is related to the wavelength and interatomic distance by the equation:

$$n\lambda = 2d\sin\theta$$

This relation is known as the **Bragg equation** in honor of W. H. Bragg, the English physicist who first explained this phenomenon. **Figure 10.64** illustrates two examples of diffracted waves from the same two crystal planes. The figure on the left depicts waves diffracted at the Bragg angle, resulting in constructive interference, while that on the right shows diffraction and a different angle that does not satisfy the Bragg condition, resulting in destructive interference.



Constructive interference



Destructive interference

Figure 10.64 The diffraction of X-rays scattered by the atoms within a crystal permits the determination of the distance between the atoms. The top image depicts constructive interference between two scattered waves and a resultant diffracted wave of high intensity. The bottom image depicts destructive interference and a low intensity diffracted wave.

Link to Learning

Visit this **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16bragg)** for more details on the Bragg equation and a simulator that allows you to explore the effect of each variable on the intensity of the diffracted wave.

An X-ray diffractometer, such as the one illustrated in **Figure 10.65**, may be used to measure the angles at which X-rays are diffracted when interacting with a crystal as described earlier. From such measurements, the Bragg equation may be used to compute distances between atoms as demonstrated in the following example exercise.

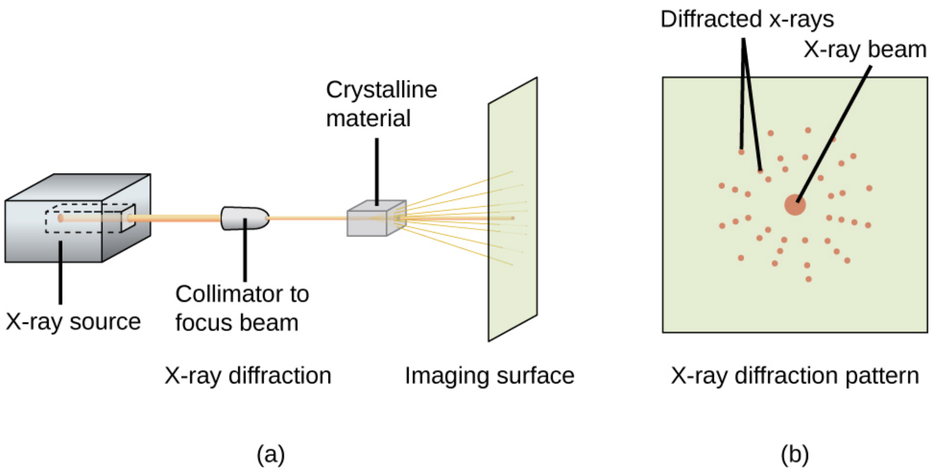


Figure 10.65 (a) In a diffractometer, a beam of X-rays strikes a crystalline material, producing (b) an X-ray diffraction pattern that can be analyzed to determine the crystal structure.

Example 10.19

Using the Bragg Equation

In a diffractometer, X-rays with a wavelength of 0.1315 nm were used to produce a diffraction pattern for copper. The first order diffraction ($n = 1$) occurred at an angle $\theta = 25.25°$. Determine the spacing between the diffracting planes in copper.

Solution

The distance between the planes is found by solving the Bragg equation, $n\lambda = 2d \sin \theta$, for d.

This gives: $$d = \frac{n\lambda}{2 \sin \theta} = \frac{1(0.1315 \text{ nm})}{2 \sin (25.25°)} = 0.154 \text{ nm}$$

Check Your Learning

A crystal with spacing between planes equal to 0.394 nm diffracts X-rays with a wavelength of 0.147 nm. What is the angle for the first order diffraction?

Answer: 21.9°

Portrait of a Chemist

X-ray Crystallographer Rosalind Franklin

The discovery of the structure of DNA in 1953 by Francis Crick and James Watson is one of the great achievements in the history of science. They were awarded the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, along with Maurice Wilkins, who provided experimental proof of DNA’s structure. British chemist Rosalind Franklin made invaluable contributions to this monumental achievement through her work in measuring X-ray diffraction images of DNA. Early in her career, Franklin’s research on the structure of coals proved helpful to the British war effort. After shifting her focus to biological systems in the early 1950s, Franklin and doctoral student Raymond Gosling discovered that DNA consists of two forms: a long, thin fiber formed when wet (type “B”) and a short, wide fiber formed when dried (type “A”). Her X-ray diffraction images of DNA (**Figure 10.66**) provided the crucial information that allowed Watson and Crick to confirm that DNA forms a double helix, and to determine details of its size and structure. Franklin also conducted pioneering research on viruses and the RNA that contains their genetic information, uncovering new information that radically changed the body of knowledge in the field. After developing ovarian cancer, Franklin continued to work until her death in 1958 at age 37. Among many posthumous recognitions of her work, the Chicago Medical School of Finch University of Health Sciences changed its name to the Rosalind Franklin University of Medicine and Science in 2004, and adopted an image of her famous X-ray diffraction image of DNA as its official university logo.

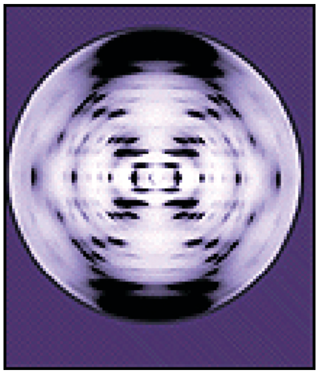


Figure 10.66 This illustration shows an X-ray diffraction image similar to the one Franklin found in her research. (credit: National Institutes of Health)

Key Terms

adhesive force force of attraction between molecules of different chemical identities

amorphous solid (also, noncrystalline solid) solid in which the particles lack an ordered internal structure

body-centered cubic (BCC) solid crystalline structure that has a cubic unit cell with lattice points at the corners and in the center of the cell

body-centered cubic unit cell simplest repeating unit of a body-centered cubic crystal; it is a cube containing lattice points at each corner and in the center of the cube

boiling point temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the pressure of the gas above it

Bragg equation equation that relates the angles at which X-rays are diffracted by the atoms within a crystal

capillary action flow of liquid within a porous material due to the attraction of the liquid molecules to the surface of the material and to other liquid molecules

Clausius-Clapeyron equation mathematical relationship between the temperature, vapor pressure, and enthalpy of vaporization for a substance

cohesive force force of attraction between identical molecules

condensation change from a gaseous to a liquid state

coordination number number of atoms closest to any given atom in a crystal or to the central metal atom in a complex

covalent network solid solid whose particles are held together by covalent bonds

critical point temperature and pressure above which a gas cannot be condensed into a liquid

crystalline solid solid in which the particles are arranged in a definite repeating pattern

cubic closest packing (CCP) crystalline structure in which planes of closely packed atoms or ions are stacked as a series of three alternating layers of different relative orientations (ABC)

deposition change from a gaseous state directly to a solid state

diffraction redirection of electromagnetic radiation that occurs when it encounters a physical barrier of appropriate dimensions

dipole-dipole attraction intermolecular attraction between two permanent dipoles

dispersion force (also, London dispersion force) attraction between two rapidly fluctuating, temporary dipoles; significant only when particles are very close together

dynamic equilibrium state of a system in which reciprocal processes are occurring at equal rates

face-centered cubic (FCC) solid crystalline structure consisting of a cubic unit cell with lattice points on the corners and in the center of each face

face-centered cubic unit cell simplest repeating unit of a face-centered cubic crystal; it is a cube containing lattice points at each corner and in the center of each face

freezing change from a liquid state to a solid state

freezing point temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a substance are in equilibrium; see also *melting point*

hexagonal closest packing (HCP) crystalline structure in which close packed layers of atoms or ions are stacked as a series of two alternating layers of different relative orientations (AB)

hole (also, interstice) space between atoms within a crystal

hydrogen bonding occurs when exceptionally strong dipoles attract; bonding that exists when hydrogen is bonded to one of the three most electronegative elements: F, O, or N

induced dipole temporary dipole formed when the electrons of an atom or molecule are distorted by the instantaneous dipole of a neighboring atom or molecule

instantaneous dipole temporary dipole that occurs for a brief moment in time when the electrons of an atom or molecule are distributed asymmetrically

intermolecular force noncovalent attractive force between atoms, molecules, and/or ions

interstitial sites spaces between the regular particle positions in any array of atoms or ions

ionic solid solid composed of positive and negative ions held together by strong electrostatic attractions

isomorphous possessing the same crystalline structure

melting change from a solid state to a liquid state

melting point temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a substance are in equilibrium; see also *freezing point*

metallic solid solid composed of metal atoms

molecular solid solid composed of neutral molecules held together by intermolecular forces of attraction

normal boiling point temperature at which a liquid’s vapor pressure equals 1 atm (760 torr)

octahedral hole open space in a crystal at the center of six particles located at the corners of an octahedron

phase diagram pressure-temperature graph summarizing conditions under which the phases of a substance can exist

polarizability measure of the ability of a charge to distort a molecule’s charge distribution (electron cloud)

simple cubic structure crystalline structure with a cubic unit cell with lattice points only at the corners

simple cubic unit cell (also, primitive cubic unit cell) unit cell in the simple cubic structure

space lattice all points within a crystal that have identical environments

sublimation change from solid state directly to gaseous state

supercritical fluid substance at a temperature and pressure higher than its critical point; exhibits properties intermediate between those of gaseous and liquid states

surface tension energy required to increase the area, or length, of a liquid surface by a given amount

tetrahedral hole tetrahedral space formed by four atoms or ions in a crystal

triple point temperature and pressure at which the vapor, liquid, and solid phases of a substance are in equilibrium

unit cell smallest portion of a space lattice that is repeated in three dimensions to form the entire lattice

vacancy defect that occurs when a position that should contain an atom or ion is vacant

van der Waals force attractive or repulsive force between molecules, including dipole-dipole, dipole-induced dipole, and London dispersion forces; does not include forces due to covalent or ionic bonding, or the attraction between ions and molecules

vapor pressure (also, equilibrium vapor pressure) pressure exerted by a vapor in equilibrium with a solid or a liquid at a given temperature

vaporization change from liquid state to gaseous state

viscosity measure of a liquid’s resistance to flow

X-ray crystallography experimental technique for determining distances between atoms in a crystal by measuring the angles at which X-rays are diffracted when passing through the crystal

Key Equations

- $h = \frac{2T\cos\theta}{r\rho g}$
- $P = Ae^{-\Delta H_{\text{vap}}/RT}$
- $\ln P = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT} + \ln A$
- $\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$
- $n\lambda = 2d\sin\theta$

Summary

10.1 Intermolecular Forces

The physical properties of condensed matter (liquids and solids) can be explained in terms of the kinetic molecular theory. In a liquid, intermolecular attractive forces hold the molecules in contact, although they still have sufficient KE to move past each other.

Intermolecular attractive forces, collectively referred to as van der Waals forces, are responsible for the behavior of liquids and solids and are electrostatic in nature. Dipole-dipole attractions result from the electrostatic attraction of the partial negative end of one dipolar molecule for the partial positive end of another. The temporary dipole that results from the motion of the electrons in an atom can induce a dipole in an adjacent atom and give rise to the London dispersion force. London forces increase with increasing molecular size. Hydrogen bonds are a special type of dipole-dipole attraction that results when hydrogen is bonded to one of the three most electronegative elements: F, O, or N.

10.2 Properties of Liquids

The intermolecular forces between molecules in the liquid state vary depending upon their chemical identities and result in corresponding variations in various physical properties. Cohesive forces between like molecules are responsible for a liquid’s viscosity (resistance to flow) and surface tension (elasticity of a liquid surface). Adhesive forces between the molecules of a liquid and different molecules composing a surface in contact with the liquid are responsible for phenomena such as surface wetting and capillary rise.

10.3 Phase Transitions

Phase transitions are processes that convert matter from one physical state into another. There are six phase transitions between the three phases of matter. Melting, vaporization, and sublimation are all endothermic processes, requiring an input of heat to overcome intermolecular attractions. The reciprocal transitions of freezing, condensation, and deposition are all exothermic processes, involving heat as intermolecular attractive forces are established or strengthened. The temperatures at which phase transitions occur are determined by the relative strengths of intermolecular attractions and are, therefore, dependent on the chemical identity of the substance.

10.4 Phase Diagrams

The temperature and pressure conditions at which a substance exists in solid, liquid, and gaseous states are summarized in a phase diagram for that substance. Phase diagrams are combined plots of three pressure-temperature equilibrium curves: solid-liquid, liquid-gas, and solid-gas. These curves represent the relationships between phase-transition temperatures and pressures. The point of intersection of all three curves represents the substance’s triple point—the temperature and pressure at which all three phases are in equilibrium. At pressures below the triple point, a substance cannot exist in the liquid state, regardless of its temperature. The terminus of the liquid-gas curve represents the substance’s critical point, the pressure and temperature above which a liquid phase cannot exist.

10.5 The Solid State of Matter

Some substances form crystalline solids consisting of particles in a very organized structure; others form amorphous (noncrystalline) solids with an internal structure that is not ordered. The main types of crystalline solids are ionic solids, metallic solids, covalent network solids, and molecular solids. The properties of the different kinds of crystalline solids are due to the types of particles of which they consist, the arrangements of the particles, and the strengths of the attractions between them. Because their particles experience identical attractions, crystalline solids have distinct melting temperatures; the particles in amorphous solids experience a range of interactions, so they soften gradually and melt over a range of temperatures. Some crystalline solids have defects in the definite repeating pattern of their particles. These defects (which include vacancies, atoms or ions not in the regular positions, and impurities) change physical properties such as electrical conductivity, which is exploited in the silicon crystals used to manufacture computer chips.

10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids

The structures of crystalline metals and simple ionic compounds can be described in terms of packing of spheres. Metal atoms can pack in hexagonal closest-packed structures, cubic closest-packed structures, body-centered structures, and simple cubic structures. The anions in simple ionic structures commonly adopt one of these structures, and the cations occupy the spaces remaining between the anions. Small cations usually occupy tetrahedral holes in a closest-packed array of anions. Larger cations usually occupy octahedral holes. Still larger cations can occupy cubic holes in a simple cubic array of anions. The structure of a solid can be described by indicating the size and shape of a unit cell and the contents of the cell. The type of structure and dimensions of the unit cell can be determined by X-ray diffraction measurements.

Exercises

10.1 Intermolecular Forces

1. In terms of their bulk properties, how do liquids and solids differ? How are they similar?

2. In terms of the kinetic molecular theory, in what ways are liquids similar to solids? In what ways are liquids different from solids?

3. In terms of the kinetic molecular theory, in what ways are liquids similar to gases? In what ways are liquids different from gases?

4. Explain why liquids assume the shape of any container into which they are poured, whereas solids are rigid and retain their shape.

5. What is the evidence that all neutral atoms and molecules exert attractive forces on each other?

6. Open the **PhET States of Matter Simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetvisual)** to answer the following questions:

(a) Select the Solid, Liquid, Gas tab. Explore by selecting different substances, heating and cooling the systems, and changing the state. What similarities do you notice between the four substances for each phase (solid, liquid, gas)? What differences do you notice?

(b) For each substance, select each of the states and record the given temperatures. How do the given temperatures for each state correlate with the strengths of their intermolecular attractions? Explain.

(c) Select the Interaction Potential tab, and use the default neon atoms. Move the Ne atom on the right and observe how the potential energy changes. Select the Total Force button, and move the Ne atom as before. When is the total force on each atom attractive and large enough to matter? Then select the Component Forces button, and move the Ne atom. When do the attractive (van der Waals) and repulsive (electron overlap) forces balance? How does this relate to the potential energy versus the distance between atoms graph? Explain.

7. Define the following and give an example of each:

(a) dispersion force

(b) dipole-dipole attraction

(c) hydrogen bond

8. The types of intermolecular forces in a substance are identical whether it is a solid, a liquid, or a gas. Why then does a substance change phase from a gas to a liquid or to a solid?

9. Why do the boiling points of the noble gases increase in the order He < Ne < Ar < Kr < Xe?

10. Neon and HF have approximately the same molecular masses.

(a) Explain why the boiling points of Neon and HF differ.

(b) Compare the change in the boiling points of Ne, Ar, Kr, and Xe with the change of the boiling points of HF, HCl, HBr, and HI, and explain the difference between the changes with increasing atomic or molecular mass.

11. Arrange each of the following sets of compounds in order of increasing boiling point temperature:

(a) HCl, H_2O, SiH_4

(b) F_2, Cl_2, Br_2

(c) CH_4, C_2H_6, C_3H_8

(d) O_2, NO, N_2

12. The molecular mass of butanol, C_4H_9OH, is 74.14; that of ethylene glycol, $CH_2(OH)CH_2OH$, is 62.08, yet their boiling points are 117.2 °C and 174 °C, respectively. Explain the reason for the difference.

13. On the basis of intermolecular attractions, explain the differences in the boiling points of *n*–butane (−1 °C) and chloroethane (12 °C), which have similar molar masses.

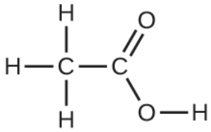
14. On the basis of dipole moments and/or hydrogen bonding, explain in a qualitative way the differences in the boiling points of acetone (56.2 °C) and 1-propanol (97.4 °C), which have similar molar masses.

15. The melting point of $H_2O(s)$ is 0 °C. Would you expect the melting point of $H_2S(s)$ to be −85 °C, 0 °C, or 185 °C? Explain your answer.

16. Silane (SiH_4), phosphine (PH_3), and hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) melt at −185 °C, −133 °C, and −85 °C, respectively. What does this suggest about the polar character and intermolecular attractions of the three compounds?

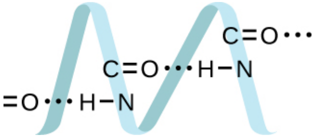
17. Explain why a hydrogen bond between two water molecules is weaker than a hydrogen bond between two hydrogen fluoride molecules.

18. Under certain conditions, molecules of acetic acid, CH_3COOH, form “dimers,” pairs of acetic acid molecules held together by strong intermolecular attractions:



Draw a dimer of acetic acid, showing how two CH_3COOH molecules are held together, and stating the type of IMF that is responsible.

19. Proteins are chains of amino acids that can form in a variety of arrangements, one of which is a helix. What kind of IMF is responsible for holding the protein strand in this shape? On the protein image, show the locations of the IMFs that hold the protein together:



20. The density of liquid NH_3 is 0.64 g/mL; the density of gaseous NH_3 at STP is 0.0007 g/mL. Explain the difference between the densities of these two phases.

21. Identify the intermolecular forces present in the following solids:

(a) CH_3CH_2OH

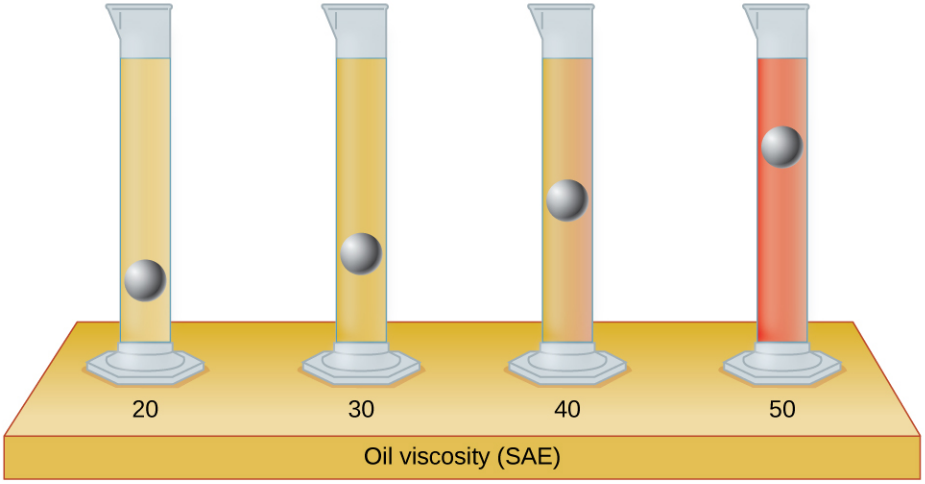
(b) $CH_3CH_2CH_3$

(c) CH_3CH_2Cl

10.2 Properties of Liquids

22. The test tubes shown here contain equal amounts of the specified motor oils. Identical metal spheres were dropped at the same time into each of the tubes, and a brief moment later, the spheres had fallen to the heights indicated in the illustration.

Rank the motor oils in order of increasing viscosity, and explain your reasoning:



23. Although steel is denser than water, a steel needle or paper clip placed carefully lengthwise on the surface of still water can be made to float. Explain at a molecular level how this is possible.

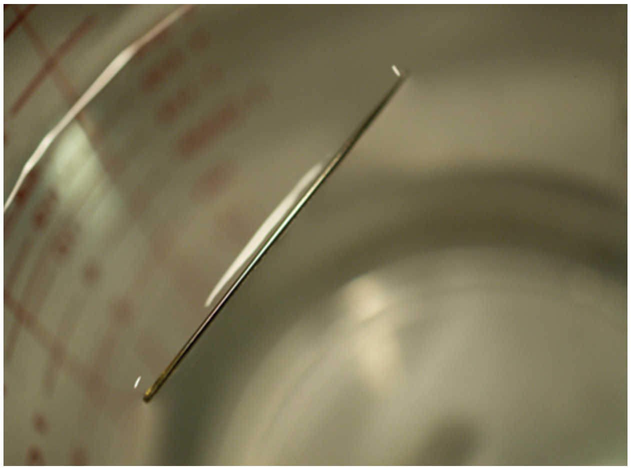
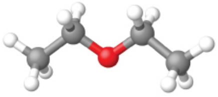
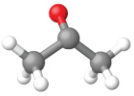
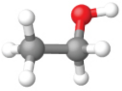
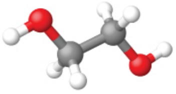


Figure 10.67 (credit: Cory Zanker)

24. The surface tension and viscosity values for diethyl ether, acetone, ethanol, and ethylene glycol are shown here.

Compound	Molecule	Surface Tension (mN/m)	Viscosity (mPa s)
diethyl ether $C_2H_5OC_2H_5$		17	0.22
acetone CH_3COCH_3		23	0.31
ethanol C_2H_5OH		22	1.07
ethylene glycol $CH_2(OH)CH_2(OH)$		48	16.1

(a) Explain their differences in viscosity in terms of the size and shape of their molecules and their IMFs.

(b) Explain their differences in surface tension in terms of the size and shape of their molecules and their IMFs:

25. You may have heard someone use the figure of speech “slower than molasses in winter” to describe a process that occurs slowly. Explain why this is an apt idiom, using concepts of molecular size and shape, molecular interactions, and the effect of changing temperature.

26. It is often recommended that you let your car engine run idle to warm up before driving, especially on cold winter days. While the benefit of prolonged idling is dubious, it is certainly true that a warm engine is more fuel efficient than a cold one. Explain the reason for this.